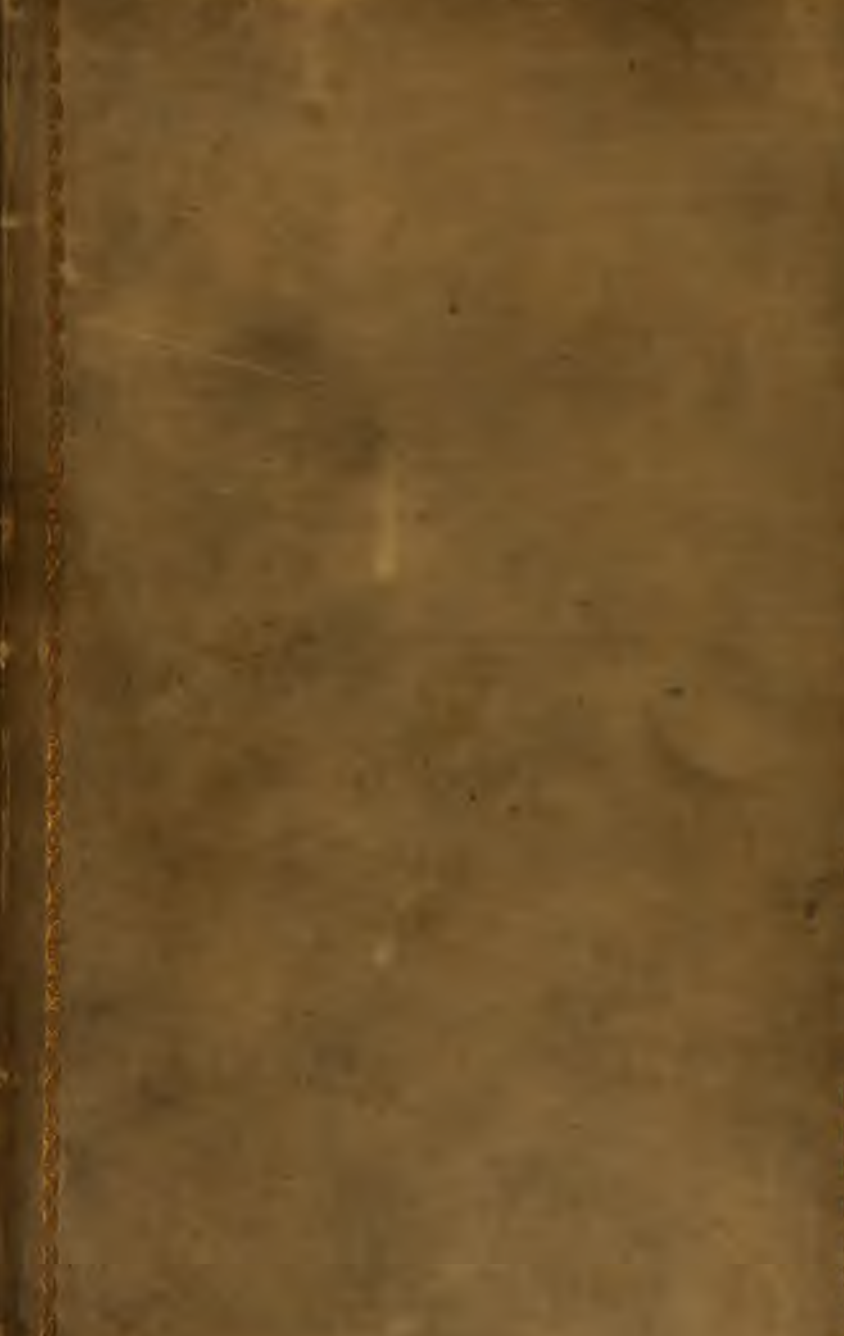




Bodleian Library

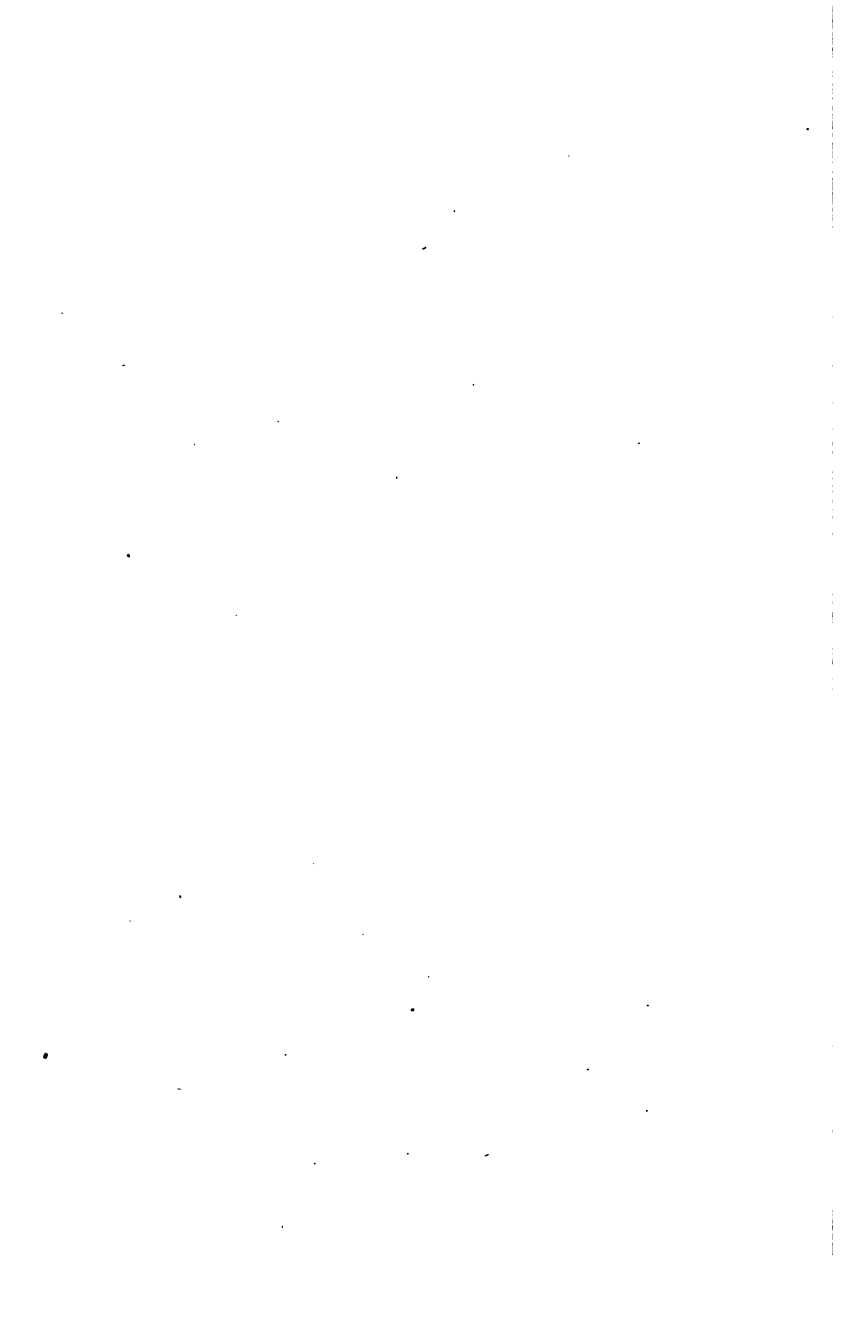
Given in memory of
Kenneth Sisam

(New Zealand Rhodes Scholar, 1910)
whose book this was

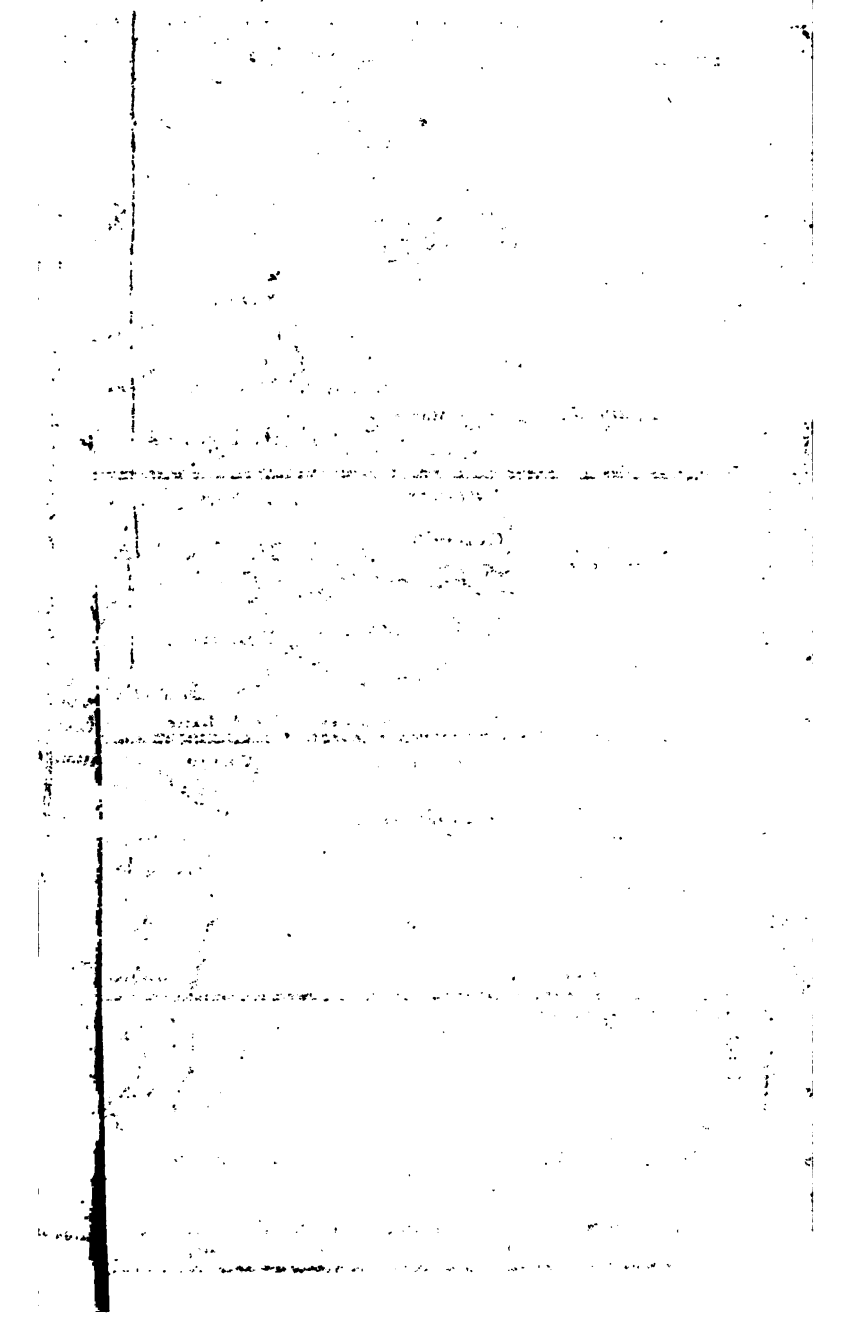
850.1 r 203 (12)

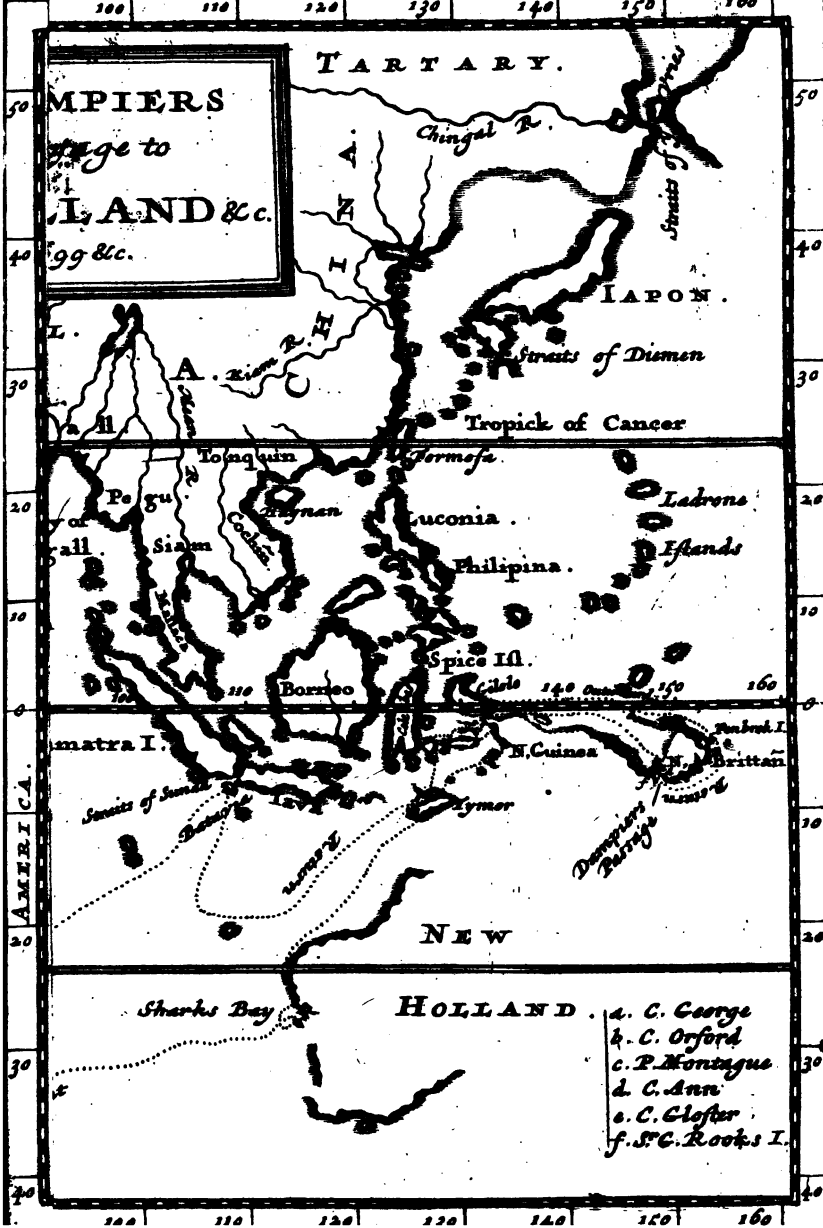


collated & L



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100





A VOYAGE

TO

New Holland, &c.

In the Year, 1699.

Wherein are described,

The *Canary-Islands*, the *Isles of Mayo* and *St. Jago*. The Bay of *All Saints*, with the Forts and Town of *Bahia in Brasil*. *Cape Salvadore*. The Winds on the *Brasilian Coast*. *Abroho-Shoals*. A Table of all the *Variations* observ'd in this Voyage. Occurrences near the *Cape of Good Hope*. The Course to *New Holland*. *Shark's Bay*. The *Isles and Coast, &c. of New Holland*.

Their *Inhabitants*, *Manners*, *Customs*, *Trade, &c*.
Their *Harbours*, *Soil*, *Beasts*, *Birds*, *Fish, &c*.
Trees, *Plants*, *Fruits, &c.*

Illustrated with several *Maps* and *Draughts*, also
divers *Birds*, *Fishes*, and *Plants*, not found in
this part of the World, Curiously *Ingraven* on
Copper-Plates.

V O L. III.

By Captain *William Dampier*.

L O N D O N :

Printed for *James Knapton*, at the Crown in *St. Paul's Church-yard*, 1703.



To the Right Honourable
THOMAS

Earl of *Pembroke,*

Lord President of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, &c.

My Lord,

THE Honour I had of
being employ'd in the Ser-
vice of His late Majesty
of *Illustrious Memory*, at the
time when Your Lordship presi-
ded at the Admiralty, gives me
A 2 the

DEDICATION.

the Boldness to ask Your Protection of the following Papers. They consist of some Remarks made upon very distant Climates, which I should have the vanity to think altogether new; cou'd I persuade my self they had escap'd Your Lordship's Knowledge. However I have been so cautious of publishing any thing in my whole Book that is generally known, that I have deny'd my self the pleasure of paying the due Honours to Your Lordships Name in the Dedication. I am ashamed, my Lord, to offer You so imperfect a Present, having not time to set down all the Memoirs of my last Voyage: But as the particular Service I have now undertaken, binds me from finishing

DEDICATION.

nishing this Volume, so I hope it will give me an opportunity of paying my Respects to Your Lordship in a new one.

The World is apt to judge of every thing by the Success ; and whoever has ill Fortune will hardly be allow'd a good Name. This, my Lord, was my Unhappiness in my late Expedition in the Roe-Buck, which founder'd thro' perfect Age near the Island of Ascension. I suffer'd extreamly in my Reputation by that Misfortune ; tho' I comfort my self with the Thoughts, that my Enemies cou'd not charge any Neglect upon me. And since I have the Honour to be acquitted by Your Lordship's Judgment, I shou'd be very humble not to value

DEDICATION.

my self upon so compleat a Vindication. This, and a World of other Favours, which I have been so happy as to receive from Your Lordship's Goodness, do engage me to be with an everlasting Respect,

My Lord,

Your Lordship's

Most Faithful and

Obedient Servant,

Will. Dampier.

THE PREFACE.

THE favourable Reception my two former Volumes of *Voyages and Descriptions* have already met with in the World, gives me Reason to hope, That notwithstanding the Objections which have been raised against me by prejudiced Persons, this *Third Volume* likewise may in some measure be acceptable to Candid and Impartial Readers, who are curious to know the Nature of the Inhabitants, Animals, Plants, Soil, &c. in those distant Countries, which have either seldom or not at all been visited by any *Europeans*.

It has almost always been the Fate of those who have made new Discoveries, to be disesteemed and slightly spoken of, by such as either have had no true Relish and Value for the *Things themselves* that are discovered, or have had some Prejudice against *the Persons* by whom the Discoveries were made. It would be vain therefore and unreasonable in me to expect to escape the Censure of all, or to hope for better Treatment than far Worthier Persons have met with before me. But this Satisfaction I am sure of having, that the *Things themselves* in the Discovery of which I have been imployed, are most worthy of our Diligentest Search and Inquiry; being the various and wonderful Works of God in different Parts of the World: And however *unfit a Person* I may be in other respects to have undertaken this Task, yet at least I have given a faithful Account,

The Preface.

count, and have found *some* Things undiscovered by any before, and which may at least be *some* Assistance and Direction to better qualified Persons who shall come after me.

It has been Objected against me by some, that my Accounts and Descriptions of Things are dry and jejune, not filled with variety of pleasant Matter, to divert and gratify the Curious Reader. How far this is true, I must leave to the World to judge. But if I have been exactly and strictly careful to give only *True* Relations and Descriptions of Things (as I am sure I have;) and if my Descriptions be such as may be of use not only to my self (which I have already in good measure experienced) but also to others in future Voyages; and likewise to such Readers at home as are more desirous of a Plain and Just Account of the true Nature and State of the Things
de—

The Preface.

described, than of a Polite and Rhetorical Narrative : I hope all the Defects in my Stile, will meet with an easy and ready Pardon.

Others have taxed me with borrowing from other Men's Journals; and with Insufficiency, as if I was not my self the Author of what I write, but published Things digested and drawn up by others. As to the first Part of this Objection, I assure the Reader, I have taken nothing from any Man without mentioning his Name, except some very few Relations and particular Observations received from credible Persons who desired not to be named ; and these I have always expressly distinguished in my Books, from what I relate as of my own observing. And as to the latter ; I think it so far from being a Diminution to one of my Education and Employment, to have what I write, Revised and Corrected by Friends ; that on the
con-

The Preface.

contrary, the best and most eminent Authors are not ashamed to own the same Thing, and look upon it as an Advantage.

Lastly, I know there are some who are apt to slight my Accounts and Descriptions of Things, as if it was an easie Matter and of little or no Difficulty to do all that I have done, to visit little more than the Coasts of unknown Countries, and make short and imperfect Observations of Things only near the Shore. But whoever is experienced in these Matters, or considers Things impartially, will be of a very different Opinion. And any one who is sensible, how backward and refractory the Seamen are apt to be in long Voyages when they know not whither they are going, how ignorant they are of the Nature of the Winds and the shifting Seasons of the Monsoons, and how little even the Officers themselves generally are skilled

The Preface.

skilled in the Variation of the Needle and the Use of the Azimuth Compass; besides the Hazard of all outward Accidents in strange and unknown Seas: Any one, I say, who is sensible of these Difficulties, will be much more pleased at the Discoveries and Observations I have been able to make, than displeased with me that I did not make more.

Thus much I thought necessary to premise in my own Vindication, against the Objections that have been made to my former Performances. But not to trouble the Reader any further with Matters of this Nature; what I have more to Offer, shall be only in relation to the following Voyage.

For the better apprehending the Course of this Voyage, and the Situation of the Places mentioned in it, I have here, as in the former Volumes, caused a Map to be Engraven, with a prick'd Line, representing

The Preface.

presenting to the Eye the whole Thread of the Voyage at one View ; besides Draughts and Figures of particular Places, to make the Descriptions I have given of them more intelligible and useful.

Moreover, which I had not the opportunity of doing in my former Voyages ; having now had in the Ship with me a Person skill'd in Drawing, I have by this means been enabled, for the greater Satisfaction of the Curious Reader, to present him with exact Cuts and Figures of several of the principal and most remarkable of those Birds, Beasts, Fishes and Plants, which are described in the following Narrative ; and also of several, which not being able to give any better or so good an Account of, as by causing them to be exactly Ingraven, the Reader will not find any further Description of them, but only that they were found

The Preface.

found in such or such particular Countries. The Plants themselves are in the Hands of the Ingenious Dr. *Woodward*. I could have caused many others to be drawn in like manner, but that I resolved to confine my Self to such only, as had some very remarkable difference in the shape of their principal Parts from any that are found in *Europe*. I have besides several Birds and Fishes ready drawn, which I could not put into the present Volume, because they were found in Countries, to the Description whereof the following Narrative does not reach. For, being obliged to prepare for another Voyage, sooner than I at first expected; I have not been able to Continue the ensuing Narrative any further than to my Departure from the Coast of *New Holland*. But, if it please God that I return again safe, the Reader may expect a Continuation of this Voyage from
my

The Preface.

my departure from *New Holland*, till the foundring of my Ship near the Island of *Ascension*.

In the mean time, to make the Narrative in some measure complete, I shall here add a Summary Abstract of that latter part of the Voyage, whereof I have not had time to draw out of my Journals a full and particular Account at large. Departing therefore from the Coast of *New Holland* in the beginning of *September*, 1699. (for the Reasons mentioned *Page 154.*) we arrived at *Tymor*, *Sept. 15.* and Anchored off that Island. On the 24th we obtain'd a small Supply of fresh Water from the Governor of a *Dutch* Fort and Factory there; we found also there a *Portuguese* Settlement, and were kindly treated by them. On the 3d of *December* we arrived on the Coast of *New Guinea*; where we found good fresh Water, and had Commerce with the Inhabitants of a certain

The Preface.

certain Island call'd *Pulo-Sabuti*. After which, passing to the Northward, we ranged along the Coast to the Eastermost part of *New Guinea*: which I found does not join to the main Land of *New-Guinea*, but is an Island, as I have described it in my Map; and call'd it *New Britain*.

It is probable this Island may afford many rich Commodities, and the Natives may be easily brought to Commerce. But the many Difficulties I at this time met with, the want of convenience to clean my Ship, the fewness of my Men, their desire to hasten home, and the danger of continuing in these Circumstances in Seas where the Shoals and Coasts were utterly unknown, and must be searched out with much Caution and length of time; hindred me from prosecuting any further at present my intended Search. What I have been able to do in this Matter

The Preface.

ter for the Publick Service, will, I hope, be candidly receiv'd ; and no Difficulties shall discourage me from endeavouring to promote the same End, whenever I have an opportunity put into my Hands.

May 18. in our return, we arrived again at *Tymor*. *June 21,* we past by part of the Island *Java*. *July 4,* we anchored in *Batavia-Road* ; and I went ashore, visited the *Dutch* General, and desired the Privilege of buying Provisions that I wanted ; which was granted me. In this Road we lay till the 17th of *October* following ; when, having fitted the Ship, recruited my Self with Provisions, filled all my Water, and the Season of the year for returning towards *Europe* being come ; I set Sail from *Batavia*, and on the 19th of *December* made the *Cape of Good Hope* ; whence departing *Jan. 11,* we made the Island of *Santa Hellena* on the 31st ; and *February* the 21st. the Island

2

of

The Preface.

of *Ascension* ; near to which my Ship, having sprung a Leak which could not be stopped, foundered at Sea ; With much difficulty we got ashore, where we liv'd on Goats and Turtle ; and on the 26th of *February* found, to our great Comfort, on the S. E. side of a high Mountain, about half a mile from its top, a Spring of fresh Water. I returned to *England* in the *Canterbury East-India-Ship*. For which wonderful Deliverance from so many and great Dangers, I think myself bound to return continual Thanks to Almighty God ; whose Divine Providence if it shall please to bring me safe again to my Native Country from my present intended Voyage ; I hope to publish a particular Account of all the material Things I observed in the several Places which I have now but barely mentioned.

THE

THE CONTENTS.

C H A P. I.

The A.'s departure from the Downs.

A Caution to those who Sail in the Channel. His Arrival at the Ca-

nary-Islands. Santa Cruz in

Teneriffe; the Road and Town,

and Spanish Wreck. Laguna T,

Lake and Country; and Oratavia

T. and Road. Of the Wines and

other Commodities of Teneriffe, &c.

and the Governors at Laguna and

Santa Cruz. Of the Winds in

these Seas. The A.'s Arrival at

Mayo. Of the C. Verd Islands;

its Salt-pond, compar'd with that

of Salt Tortuga; its Trade for

a 2 Salt,

The Contents.

Salt, and Frappe-boats. Its Vegetables, Silk-Cotton, &c. Its Soil, and Towns ; its Guinea-Hen's, and other Fowls, Beasts, and Fish. Of the Sea-Turtles, &c. laying in the Wet Season. Of the Natives, their Trade and Livelihood. The A.'s Arrival at J. St. Jago ; Proga, and St. Jago Town. Of the Inhabitants, and their Commodities. Of the Custard-Apple. St. Jago-Road. J. Fogo.

C H A P. II.

The A.'s Deliberation on the Sequel of his Voyage, and Departure from St. Jago. His Course, and the Winds, &c. in crossing the Line. He stands away for the Bay of All Saints in Brazil ; and why. His Arrival on that Coast and in the Bay. Of the several Forts, the Road, Situation, Town, and Buildings

The Contents.

ings of Bahia. Of its Governor, Ships and Merchants ; and Commodities to and from Europe. Clay- ing of Sugar. The Season for the European Ships , and Coire Cables : Of their Guineà-trade, and of the Coasting-trade, and Whale- killing. Of the Inhabitants of Ba- hia ; their carrying in Hammocks : their Artificers, Crane for Goods, and Negro - Slaves. Of the Country about Bahia , its Soil and Product. Its Timber-trees ; the Sapiera, Vermiatico, Comefferie, Guitteba, Serrie, and Mangroves. The Bastard-Coco , its Nuts and Cables ; and the Silk-Cotton-trees. The Brasilian Fruits, Oranges, &c. Of the Sour-sops, Cashew's, and Jennipah's. Of their peculiar Fruits , Arisah's, Mericafah's, Petango's, Petumbo's, Munga- roo's, Muckishaw's, Ingwa's, Otees , and Musteran de Ova's. Of the Palm-berries, Physick-nuts, Mendibee's, &c. and their Roots
and

and Herbs, &c. Of their Wild Fowl, Maccaw's, Parrots, &c. The Yemma, Carrion-Crow and Chattering-crow, Bill-bird, Curveso, Turtle-dove and Wild-pigeons; the Jenetee, Clocking-ben, Crab-catcher, Galden, and black Heron: The Ducks, Wigeon and Teal; and Ostriges to the Southward: and of the Dunghil-fowls. Of their Cattle, Horses, &c. Leopards and Tiger's. Of their Serpents; the Rattle-Snake, small Green-Snake, Amphisbæna, small Black and small Grey-Snake; the great Land, and the great Water-Snake: and of the Water-dog. Of their Sea-fish and Turtle; and of St. Paul's Town.

The Contents.

C H A P. III.

*The A.'s Stay and Business at Bahia :
Of the Winds , and Seasons of the
Year there. His departure for N.
Holland. C. Salvadore. The
Winds on the Brasilian Coast ; and
Abrohlo Shoal ; Fish, and Birds :
The Shear-water Bird, and Cook-
ing of Sharks. Excessive number
of Birds about a dead Whale ; of
the Pintado-Bird , and the Petrel,
&c. Of a Bird that shews the C.
of G. Hope to be near ; Of the
Sea-reckonings , and Variations :
And a Table of all the Variations
observ'd in this Voyage. Occurren-
ces near the Cape ; and the A.'s pas-
sing by it. Of the Westerly Winds
beyond it : A Storm, and its Pre-
sages. The A.'s Course to N. Hol-
land ; and Signs of approaching
it. Another Abrohlo Shole and
Storm , and the A.'s Arrival on
part*

The Contents.

part of N. Holland. *That part describ'd ; and Shark's Bay, where he first Anchors. Of the Land there, Vegetables, Birds, &c. A particular sort of Guano : Fish, and beautiful Shells ; Turtle, large Shark, and Water-Serpents. The A.'s removing to another part of N. Holland : Dolphins, Whales, and more Sea-Serpents : and of a Passage or Streight suspected here : Of the Vegetables, Birds, and Fish. He anchors on a third Part of N. Holland, and digs Wells, but brackish. Of the Inhabitants there, the great Tides, the Vegetables and Animals, &c.*

Dampier's



Dampier's Voyages.

V O L. III.

A Voyage to Terra Australis.

C H A P. I.

The A.'s departure from the Downs. A Caution to those who Sail in the Channel. His Arrival at the Canary-Islands. Santa Cruz in Teneriffe; the Road and Town, and Spanish Wreck. Laguna T. Lake and Country; and Oratavia T. and Road. Of the Wines and other Commodities of Teneriffe, &c. and the Governors at Laguna and Santa Cruz. Of the Winds in these Seas. The A.'s Ar-

B rival

An. 1699.



rival at Mayo, one of the C. Verd Islands; its Salt-pond, compar'd with that of Salt-Tortuga; its Trade for Salt, and Fræpe-boats. Its Vegetables, Silk-Cotton, &c. Its Soil, and Towns; its Guinea-Hen's, and other Fowls, Beasts, and Fish. Of the Sea-Turtle's (&c.) laying in the Wet Season. Of the Natives, their Trade and Livelihood. The A's Arrival at J. St. Jago; and St. Jago Town. Of the Inhabitants, and their Commodities. Of the Custard-Apple, and the Papah. St. Jago Road. J. Fogo.

I Sail'd from the Downs early on Saturdays Jan. 14. 169¹. with a fair Wind, in his Majesty's Ship the *Roe-buck*; carrying but 12 Guns in this Voyage, and 50 Men and Boys, with 20 Month's Provision. We had several of the King's Ships in Company, bound for *Spit-head* and *Plimouth*; and by Noon we were off *Dungeness*. We parted from them that Night, and stood down the Channel, but found our Selves next Morning nearer the *French Coast* than we expected; *C. de Hague* bearing S. E. and by E. 6 L. There were many other Ships, some nearer, some further off the *French Coast*, who all seem'd

seem'd to have gone nearer to it than they thought they should. My Master, who was somewhat troubled at it at first, was not displeas'd however to find that he had Company in his Mistake: Which, as I have heard, is a very common one, and fatal to many Ships. The Occasion of it is the not allowing for the Change of the Variation since the making of the Charts; which Captain *Halley* has observ'd to be very considerable. I shall refer the Reader to his own Account of it which he caus'd to be Publish'd in a single Sheet of Paper, purposely for a Caution to such as pass to and fro the *English* Channel: The Title of it is in the Margin. And my own Experience thus confirming to me the Usefulness of such a Caution, I was willing to take this occasion of helping towards the making it the more Publick.

An Advertisement necessary to be observ'd in the Navigation up and down the Channel of England.
Sold by S. Smith at the Prince's Arms in St. Paul's Church-yard.
Price 2 d.

Not to trouble the Reader with every Days Run, nor with the Winds or Weather (but only in the remoter Parts, where it may be more particularly useful) standing away from *C. la Hague*, we made the *Start* about 5 that Afternoon; which being the last Land we saw of *England*, we reckon'd our Departure from thence: Tho' we had rather have taken it from the *Lizard*, if the hazy Weather would have suffer'd us to have seen it.

The first Land we saw after we were out of the Channel was *C. Finisterre*, which we made on the 19th; and on the 28th made

An. 1699.



Lancerota, one of the *Canary Islands*; of which, and of *Allegrance*, another of them; I have here given the *Sights*, as they both appeared to us at two several Bearings and Distances. [Table I. N^o. 1, 2.]

We were now standing away for the Island *Teneriffe*, where I intended to take in some Wine and Brandy for my Voyage. On *Sunday*, half an hour past 3 in the Afternoon, we made the Island, and crouded in with all our Sails till 5; when the N. E. Point of the Isle bore W. S. W. dist. 7 Leagues: But being then so far off that I could not expect to get in before Night, I lay by till next Morning, deliberating whether I should put in at *Santa Cruz*, or at *Oratuvia*, the one on the E. the other on the W. side of the Island; which lies mostly North and South; and these are the principal Ports on each Side. I chose *Santa Cruz* as the better Harbour (especially at this time of the Year) and as best furnish'd with that sort of Wine which I had occasion to take in for my Voyage: So there I came to an Anchor *Jan. 30th*, in 33 Fathom-water, black slimy Ground; about half a Mile from the Shore; from which distance I took the Sight of the Town. [Table I. N^o. 3.]

In this Road Ships must ride in 30, 40, or 50 Fathom-water, not above half a mile from the Shore at farthest: And if there are many Ships, they must ride close one by another. The Shore is generally high Land, and in most Places steep to. This Road lies so open

N^o 1

I. Allegrance, dist: about 12 Leagues at these Bearings

S.E. by E.

S.E.

S.E. by S.

I. Lancerota Shews thus at y^e same time, dist: about 17 L. at these Bear,

S.E. by S $\frac{1}{2}$ S.

S.S.E.

S. by E.

N^o 2.

I. Allegrance dist: about 17 L. at the Bearings

E $\frac{1}{2}$ S.

E. S. E.

S.E. by E.

I. Lancerota Shews thus at y^e same time, dist: about 15 L.

S.E.

S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.

= a =

The Sight of Lancerota continued.

S.E. by S.

This Hammock is part
of I. Fortaventura

= a =

N^o 3.

I. Teneriffe

This way lies y^e Pike to be
seen from y^e Riding place
when not clouded.

Behind this hill
is Laguna.

St. Iⁿs Fort

The Governour's or.
Main Fort

The Landing Place

a Fort

25 a Fort

The Watering Place

Probably an
Old Volcano.



Rocheto Point



to the East, that Winds from that side make a great Swell, and very bad going ashore in Boats: The Ships that ride here are then often forced to put to Sea, and sometimes to cut or slip their Anchors, not being able to weigh them. The best and smoothest Landing is in a small sandy Cove, about a mile to the N. E. of the Road, where there is good Water, with which Ships that lade here are supply'd; and many times Ships that lade at *Oratavia*, which is the chief Port for Trade, send their Boats hither for Water. That is a worse Port for Westerly than this is for Easterly Winds, and then all Ships that are there put to Sea. Between this Watering-place and *Santa Cruz* are two little Forts; which with some Batteries scatter'd along the Coast command the Road. *Santa Cruz* its self is a small unwall'd Town fronting the Sea, guarded with two other Forts to secure the Road. There are about 200 Houses in the Town, all 2 Stories high, strongly built with Stone, and covered with Pantile. It hath two Convents and one Church, which are the best Buildings in the Town. The Forts here could not secure the *Spanish* Gallies from Admiral *Blake*, tho' they hall'd in close under the main Fort. Many of the Inhabitants that are now living remember that Action; in which the *English* batter'd the Town, and did it much Damage; and the marks of the Shot still remain in the Fort-Walls. The Wrecks of the Gallies that

An. 1699. were burnt here lie in 15 Fathom-water:
 And 'tis said that most of the Plate lies there,
 tho' some of it was hastily carried ashore at
 Blake's coming in fight.

Soon after I had anchor'd I went ashore
 here to the Governor of the Town, who re-
 ceived me very kindly and invited me to
 Dine with him the next day. I return'd on
 board in the Evening, and went ashore again
 with two of my Officers the next Morning;
 hoping to get up the Hill time enough to see
 Laguna, the principal Town, and to be back
 again to Dine with the Governor of Santa
 Cruz; for I was told that Laguna was but 3
 Mile off. The Road is all the way up a pret-
 ty steep Hill; yet not so steep but that Carts
 go up and down laden. There are Publick
 Houses scattering by the way-side, where we
 got some Wine. The Land on each side
 seemed to be but rocky and dry; yet in many
 Places we saw Spots of green flourishing
 Corn. At farther distances there were small
 Vineyards by the Sides of the Mountains, in-
 termixt with abundance of waste rocky Land,
 unfit for Cultivation, which afforded only
 Dildo-bushes. It was about 7 or 8 in the
 Morning when we set out from Santa Cruz;
 and it being fair clear Weather, the Sun shone
 very bright and warmed us sufficiently be-
 fore we got to the City Laguna; which we
 reached about 10 a Clock, all sweaty and
 tired, and were glad to refresh our selves
 with a little Wine in a sorry Tipling-house:

But

But we soon found out one of the *English* Merchants that resided here; who entertain'd us handsomely at Dinner, and in the Afternoon shew'd us the Town. An. 1697.

Laguna is a pretty large well-compact Town, and makes a very agreeable Prospect. It stands part of it against a Hill, and part in a Level. The Houses have mostly strong Walls built with Stone and covered with Pantile. They are not uniform, yet they appear pleasant enough. There are many fair Buildings; among which are 2 Parish-Churches, 2 Nunneries, an Hospital, 4 Convents, and some Chapels; besides many Gentlemen's Houses. The Convents are those of *St. Austin*, *St. Dominick*, *St. Francis*, and *St. Diego*. The two Churches have pretty high square Steeples, which top the rest of the Buildings. The Streets are not Regular, yet they are mostly spacious and pretty handsome; and near the middle of the Town is a large Parade, which has good Buildings about it. There is a strong Prison on one side of it; near which is a large Conduit of good Water, that supplies all the Town. They have many Gardens which are set round with Oranges, Limes, and other Fruits: In the middle of which are Pot-herbs, Sallading, Flowers, &c. And, indeed, if the Inhabitants were curious this way, they might have very pleasant Gardens: For as the Town stands high from the Sea, on the Brow of a Plain that is all open to the East, and

An. 1699. hath consequently the Benefit of the true Trade-wind, which blows here, and is most commonly fair; so there are seldom wanting, at this Town, brisk, cooling, and refreshing Breezes all the Day.

On the back of the Town there is a large Plain of 3 or 4 Leagues in length and 2 Miles wide, producing a thick kindly sort of Grass, which look'd green and very pleasant when I was there, like our Meadows in *England* in the Spring. On the East-side of this Plain, very near the back of the Town, there is a natural Lake or Pond of fresh Water. It is about half a Mile in circumference; but being stagnant, 'tis only us'd for Cattle to drink of. In the Winter-time several sorts of wild Fowl resort hither, affording plenty of Game to the Inhabitants of *Laguna*. This City is called *Laguna* from hence; for that Word in *Spanish* signifies a Lake or Pond. The Plain is bounded on the W. the N. W. and the S. W. with high steep Hills; as high above this Plain as this is above the Sea; and 'tis from the foot of one of these Mountains that the Water of the Conduit which supplies the Town, is conveyed over the Plain, in Troughs of Stone rais'd upon Pillars. And, indeed, considering the Situation of the Town, its large Prospect to the East (for from hence you see the *Grand Canary*) its Gardens, cool Arbors, pleasant Plain, green Fields, the Pond and Aqueduct, and its refreshing Breezes, it is a very delightful Dwelling; espe-

especially for such as have not Business that ^{As. 1699.} calls them far and often from home: For the Island being generally Mountainous, steep and craggy, full of Risings and Fallings, 'tis very troublesome Travelling up and down in it, unless in the Cool of the Mornings and Evenings: And Mules and Asses are most us'd by them, both for Riding and Carriage, as fittest for the stony, uneven Roads.

Beyond the Mountains, on the S. W. side, still further up, you may see from the Town and Plain a small peaked Hill, overlooking the rest. This is that which is called the *Pike of Teneriffe*, so much noted for its height: But we saw it here at so great a disadvantage, by reason of the nearness of the adjacent Mountains to us, that it looked inconsiderable in respect to its Fame.

The true *Malmesey* Wine grows in this Island; and this here is said to be the best of its kind in the World. Here is also *Canary*-Wine, and *Verdona*, or Green-wine. The *Canary* grows chiefly on the West-side of the Island; and therefore is commonly sent to *Oratavia*; which being the chief Sea-port for Trade in the Island, the principal *English* Merchants reside there, with their Consul; because we have a great Trade for this Wine. I was told, That that Town is bigger than *Laguna*; that it has but one Church, but many Convents: That the Port is but ordinary at best, and is very bad when the N. W. Winds blow. These Norwesters give notice

An. 1699. tice of their coming, by a great Sea that tumbles in on the Shore for some time before they come, and by a black Sky in the N. W. Upon these Signs Ships either get up their Anchors, or slip their Cables and put to Sea, and ply off and on till the Weather is over. Sometimes they are forced to do so 2 or 3 times before they can take in their Lading; which 'tis hard to do here in the fairest Weather: And for fresh Water, they send, as I have said, to *Santa Cruz*. *Verdona* is green, strong-bodied Wine, harsher and sharper than *Canary*. 'Tis not so much esteemed in *Europe*, but is exported to the *West-Indies*, and will keep best in hot Countries; for which Reason I touch'd here to take in some of it for my Voyage. This sort of Wine is made chiefly on the East-side of the Island, and Shipt off at *Santa Cruz*.

Besides these Wines, which are yearly vended in great plenty from the *Canary* Islands. (chiefly from *Grand Canary*, *Teneriffe*, and *Palma*) here is store of Grain, as Wheat, Barly and Maiz, which they often transport to other places. They have also some Beans and Peas, and Coches, a sort of Grain much like Maiz, sow'd mostly to fatten Land. They have Papah's, which I shall speak more of hereafter; Apples, Pears, Plumbs, Cherries, and excellent Peaches, Apricocks, Guava's, Pomegranates, Citrons, Oranges, Lemons, Limes, Pumpkins, Onions the best in the World, Cabbages, Turnips, Potato's, &c.

They

They are also well stocked with Horses, *An. 1699*
 Cows, Asses, Mules, Sheep, Goats, Hogs, 
 Conies, and plenty of Deer. The *Lancerot*
 Horses are said to be the most mettlesome,
 fleet, and loyal Horses that are. Lastly, here
 are many Fowls, as Cocks and Hens, Ducks,
 Pidgeons, Partridges, &c. with plenty of Fish,
 as Mackril, &c. All the *Canary* Islands have
 of these Commodities and Provisions more or
 less: But as *Lancerota* is most fam'd for Hor-
 ses; and *Grand Canary*, *Teneriffe*, and *Palma*
 for Wines, *Teneriffe* especially for the best
 Malmesey, (for which reason these 3 Islands
 have the chief Trade) so is *Forteventura* for
 Dunghil-Fowls, and *Gomera* for Deer.
 Fowls and other Eatables are dear on the
 Trading Islands; but very plentiful and cheap
 on the other; and therefore 'tis best for such
 Ships as are going out on long Voyages, and
 who design to take in but little Wine, to
 touch rather at these last; where also they
 may be supply'd with Wine enough, and
 good cheap: And for my own part, if I had
 known it before I came hither, I should have
 gone rather to one of those Islands than to
Teneriffe: But enough of this.

'Tis reported they can raise 12000 armed
 Men on this Island. The Governor or *Gene-
 ral* (as he is call'd) of all the *Canary* Islands
 lives at *Laguna*: His Name is *Don Pedro de
 Ponto*. He is a Native of this Island, and
 was not long since President of *Panama* in the
South Seas; who bringing some very rich
 Pearls

An. 1699. Pearls from thence, which he presented to the Queen of Spain, was therefore, as 'tis said, made General of the *Canary* Islands. The *Grand Canary* is an Island much superior to *Teneriffe* both in Bulk and Value; but this Gentleman chuses rather to reside in this his native Island. He has the Character of a very worthy Person; and governs with Moderation and Justice, being very well beloved.

One of his Deputies was the Governor of *Santa Cruz*, with whom I was to have Din'd; but staying so long at *Laguna*, I came but time enough to Sup with him. He is a civil, discreet Man. He resides in the main Fort close by the Sea. There is a Centinel stands at his Door; and he has a few Servants to wait on him. I was Treated in a large dark Lower Room, which has but one small Window. There were about 200 Muskets hung up against the Walls, and some Pikes; no Wainscot, Hangings, nor much Furniture. There was only a small old Table, a few old Chairs, and 2 or 3 pretty long Forms to sit on. Having Supp'd with him, I invited him on Board, and went off in my Boat. The next Morning he came aboard with another Gentleman in his Company, attended by 2 Servants: But he was presently Sea-sick, and so much out of order that he could scarce Eat or Drink any Thing, but went quickly ashore again.

Having

Having refresh'd my Men ashore, and taken in what we had occasion for, I Sail'd away from *Santa Cruz* on *Feb. 4.* in the Afternoon; hastening out all I could, because the N. E. Winds growing stormy made so great Sea, that the Ship was scarce safe in the Road; and I was glad to get out, tho' we left behind several Goods we had bought and paid for: For a Boat could not go ashore, and the stress was so great in weighing Anchor, that the Cable broke. I design'd next for the I. of *Mayo*, one of the *C. Verd* Islands; and ran away with a strong N. E. Wind, right afore it, all that Night and the next Day, at the rate of 10 or 11 Miles an hour; when it slacken'd to a more moderate Gale. The *Canary* Islands are, for their Latitude, within the usual Verge of the True or General Trade-Wind; which I have observ'd to be, on this side the Equator, N. Easterly: But then lying not far from the *African* Shore, they are most subject to a N. Wind, which is the *Coasting and constant Trade*, sweeping that Coast down as low as to *C. Verd*; which spreading in breadth, takes in mostly the *Canary* Islands; tho' it be there interrupted frequently with the True Trade-Wind, N. West-Winds, or other Shifts of Wind that Islands are Subject to; especially where they lie many together. The *Pike of Teneriffe*, which had generally been Clouded while we lay at *Santa Cruz*, appear'd now all white with Snow, hovering over the other Hills; but

but their height made it seem the less considerable; for it looks most remarkable to Ships that are to the Westward of it. We had brisk N. N. E. and N. E. Winds from *Terriffe*; and saw Flying-fish, and a great deal of Sea-thistle Weed floating. By the 9th of Feb. at Noon we were in the Lat. of 15 d. 4 m. so we steered away W. N. W. for the I. of Mayo, being by Judgment, not far to the E. of it, and at 8 a Clock in the Evening lay by till Day. The Wind was then at W. by S. and so it continued all Night, fair Weather, and a small easie Gale. All these were great Signs, that we were near some Land, after having had such constant brisk Winds before. In the Morning after Sunrise, we saw the Island at about 4 Leagues distance. But it was so hazy over it, that we could see but a small part of it; yet even by that part I knew it to be the Isle of Mayo. See how it appear'd to us at several Views, as we were compassing the E. the S. E. and the S. of it, to get to the Road, on the S. W. of it, [Table II. N^o. 1, 2, 3.] and the Road it self [N^o. 4.]

I got not in till the next Day, Feb. 11. when I come to an Anchor in the Road, which is the Lee-ward part of the Island; for 'tis a general Rule never to Anchor to Wind-ward of an Island between the Tropicks. We Anchored at 11 a Clock in 14 Fathom clean Sand, and very smooth Water, about three quarters of a Mile from the Shore,

N^o 1. I. Mayo, at 2 L. dist: y S. point cover'd with a Fog.

S. W. b. W.

W. b. S.

N. W. b. W.



N^o 2. I. Mayo, at these B. earings: Then 15 Fath: red Coral, about W. S. W. 1 M. from y W. S. W. beari.

S. b. E.



N^o 3. I. Mayo, standing away to y S. W. point of it, dist: 2 Miles. N. N. W.

W. S. W.



The Rock 1 mile from shore

N. b. E.

N. 4.

I. Mayo

The Road



45 Fathom

N. 5. Isle and Towne of S^t. Iago



Fort on the Hill

The Landing place

The Road





Shore, in the same Place where I Anchor'd An. 1699.
 in my *Voyage round the World*; and found riding here the *Newport of London*, a Merchant Man, Captain Barefoot Commander, who welcomed me with 3 Guns, and I returned one for Thanks. He came from *Fajal*, one of the *Western Islands*; and had store of Wine and Brandy aboard. He was taking in Salt to carry to *New-found-Land*, and was very glad to see one of the King's Ships, being before our coming afraid of Pyrates; which, of late Years, had much infested this and the rest of the *Cape Verd Islands*.

I have given some Account of the Island of *Mayo*, and of other of these Islands, in my *Voyage round the World*, [Vol. I. p. 70.] but I shall now add some further Observations that occur'd to me in this Voyage. The I. of *Mayo* is about 7 Leagues in Circumference, of a roundish Form, with many small rocky Points shooting out into the Sea a Mile, or more. Its Lat. is 15 d. N. and as you Sail about the Isle, when you come pretty nigh the Shore, you will see the Water breaking off from those Points; which you must give a Birth to, and avoid them. I Sail'd at this time two parts in three round the Island, But saw nothing dangerous besides these Points; and they all shew'd themselves by the Breaking of the Water: Yet 'tis reported, That on the N. and N. N. W. side there are dangerous Sholes, that ly farther off at Sea; but I was not on that Side. There are 2 Hills
 on

An. 1699. on this Island of a considerable height; one pretty bluff, the other peaked at top. The rest of the Island is pretty level, and of a good height from the Sea. The Shore clear round hath sandy Bays, between the Rocky Points I spake of; and the whole Island is a very dry sort of Soil.

On the West-side of the Isle where the Road for Ships is there is a large Sandy Bay, and a Sand-bank, of about 40 Paces wide within it, which runs along the Shore 2 or 3 Miles; within which there is a large *Salina* or Salt-pond, contained between the Sand-bank and the Hills beyond it. The whole *Salina* is about 2 Miles in length, and half a Mile wide; but above one half of it is commonly dry. The North end only of the Pond never wants Water, producing Salt from *November* till *May*, which is here the dry Season of the Year. The Water which yields this Salt works in from out of the Sea through a hole in the Sand-bank before mentioned, like a Sluce, and that only in Spring-tides; when it fills the Pond more or less, according to the height of the Tides. If there is any Salt in the Ponds when the Flush of Water comes in, it presently dissolves: But then in two or three Days after it begins to Kern; and so continues Kerning till either all, or the greatest part of the Salt-water is congeal'd or kern'd; or till a fresh Supply of it comes in again from the Sea. This Water is known to come in only at that one Passage on the N.

part

part of the Pond; where also it is deepest. *An. 1699.*
 It was at a Spring of the *New Moon* when I was there; and I was told that it comes in at no other time but at the *New Moon Spring-tides*: but why that should be I can't guess. They who come hither to lade Salt rake it up as it Kerns, and lay it in heaps on the dry Land, before the Water breaks in anew: And this is observable of this Salt-Pond, that the Salt kerns only in the Dry Season, contrary to the Salt-Ponds in the *West-Indies*, particularly those of the Island *Salt-Tortuga*, which I have formerly mentioned [Vol. I. p. 56.] for they never Kern there till the Rains come in about *April*; and continue to do so in *May, June, July, &c.* while the Wet Season lasts; and not without some good Shower of Rain first: But the Reason also of this Difference between the Salt-Ponds of *Mayo*, and those of the *West-Indies*, why these should Kern in the Wet Season, and the former in the Dry Season, I shall leave to Philosophers.

Our Nation drive here a great Trade for Salt, and have commonly a Man of War here for the Guard of our Ships and Barks that come to take it in; of which I have been inform'd that in some Years there have not been less than 100 in a Year. It costs nothing but Men's Labour to rake it together, and wheel it out of the Pond,

C

except

An. 1699. except the Carriage: And that also is very cheap; the Inhabitants having plenty of Asses, for which they have little to do besides carrying the Salt from the Ponds to the Sea-tide at the Season when Ships are here. The Inhabitants lade and drive their Asses themselves, being very glad to be employ'd; for they have scarce any other Trade but this to get a Penny by. The Pond is not above half a Mile from the Landing-place, so that the Asses make a great many Trips in a day. They have a set number of Turns to and fro both Forenoon and Afternoon, which their Owners will not exceed. At the Landing-place there lies a *Frape-boat*, as our Seamen call it, to take in the *Salt*. 'Tis made purposely for this use, with a Deck reaching from the Stern a third part of the Boat; where there is a kind of Bulk-head that rises, not from the Boats bottom, but from the Edge of the Deck, to about 2 foot in height; all calk'd very tight. The Use of it is to keep the Waves from dashing into the Boat, when it lies with its Head to the Shore, to take in Salt: For here commonly runs a great Sea; and when the Boat lies so with its Head to the Shore, the Sea breaks in over the Stern, and would soon fill it, was it not for this Bulk-head, which stops the Waves that come flowing upon the Deck,
and



and makes them run off into the Sea on each side. To keep the Boat thus with the Head to the Shore, and the Stern to the Sea, there are two strong Stantions set up in the Boat; the one at the Head, the other in the middle of it, against the Bulkhead, and a Foot higher than the Bulkhead. There is a large Notch cut in the top of each of these Stantions big enough for a small Hazer or Rope to lie in; one end of which is fasten'd to a Post ashore, and the other to a Grapling or Anchor lying a pretty way off at Sea: This Rope serveth to hale the Boat in and out, and the Stantions serve to keep her fast, so that she cannot swing to either side when the Rope is ha'd tight: For the Sea would else fill her, or toss her ashore and stove her. The better to prevent her staving and to keep her the tighter together, there are two sets of Ropes more: The first going athwart from Gunnal to Gunnal, which, when the Rowers Benches are laid, bind the Boats sides so hard against the Ends of the Benches that they cannot easily fall asunder, while the Benches and Ropes mutually help each other; the Ropes keeping the Boats sides from flying off, and the Benches from being crush'd together inwards. Of these Ropes there are usually but two, dividing the Boats length, as they go across the Sides, into three equal

An. 1699 parts. The other set of Ropes are more in number, and are so plac'd as to keep the Ribs and Planks of the Boat from starting off. For this purpose there are holes made at certain distances through the Edge of the Keel that runs along on the inside of the Boat; through which these Ropes passing are laid along the Ribs, so as to line them, or be themselves as Ribs upon them, being made fast to them by Rattan's brought thither, or small Cordstwisted close about both Ropes and Ribs, up to the Gunnal: By which means tho' several of the Nails or Pegs of the Boat should by any shock fall out, yet the Ropes of these two sets might hold her together: Especially with the help of a Rope going quite round about the Gunnal on the out-side, as our Long-boats have. And such is the Care taken to strengthen the Boats; from which girding them with Ropes, which our Seamen call *Fraping*, they have the Name of Frape-boats. Two Men suffice to hale her in and out, and take in the Salt from Shore (which is brought in Bags) and put it out again. As soon as the Boat is brought nigh enough to the Shore, he who stands by the Bulk-head takes instantly a turn with the Hazer about the Bulk-head-Stantion; and that stops her fast before the Sea can turn her aside: And when the two Men have got in their Lading,

ing, they hale off to Sea, till they come a little without the swell; where they remove the Salt into another Boat that carries it on board the Ship. Without such a *Frape*-boat here is but bad Landing at any time: for tho' 'tis commonly very smooth in the Road, yet there falls a great Sea on the Shore, so that every Ship that comes here should have such a *Boat*, and bring, or make, or borrow one of other Ships that happen to be here; for the Inhabitants have none. I have been thus particular in the Description of these *Frape*-boats, because of the Use they may be of in any Places where a great Sea falls in upon the Shore; as it doth especially in many open Roads in the *East* and *West-Indies*; where they might therefore be very serviceable; but I never saw any of them there.

The Island *Mayo* is generally barren, being dry, as I said; and the best of it is but a very indifferent Soil. The sandy Bank that pens in the Salt-pond hath a sort of Silk Cotton growing upon it, and a Plant that runs along upon the Ground, branching out like a Vine, but with thick broad Leaves. The Silk-Cotton grows on tender Shrubs, 3 or 4 Foot high, in Cods as big as an Apple, but of a long shape; which when ripe open at one end, parting leisurely into 4 quarters; and at the first open-

An. 1699. ing the Cotton breaks forth. It may be of use for stuffing of Pillows, or the like; but else is of no value, any more than that of the great Cotton-tree. I took of these Cods before they were quite ripe, and laid them in my Chest; and in two or three days they would open and throw out the Cotton. Others I have bound fast with Strings, so that the Cod could not open; and in a few Days after, as soon as I slackned the String never so little, the Cod would burst, and the Cotton fly out forcibly, at a very little hole, just as the Pulp out of a roasting Apple, till all has been out of the Cod. I met with this sort of Cotton afterwards at *Timor* (where it was ripe in *November*) and no where else in all my Travels; but I found two other sorts of Silk-cotton at *Brazil*, which I shall there describe. The right Cotton-Shrub grows here also, but not on the Sand-bank. I saw some Bushes of it near the Shore; but the most of it is planted in the middle of the Isle, where the Inhabitants live, Cotton-cloth being their chief Manufacture; but neither is there any great store of this Cotton. There also are some Trees within the Island, but none to be seen near the Sea-side; nothing but a few Bushes scattering up and down against the sides of the adjacent Hills; for, as I said before, the Land is pretty high from the



the Sea. The Soil is for the most part either a sort of Sand, or loose crumbling Stone, without any fresh Water Ponds or Streams, to moisten it; but only Showers in the Wet-season, which run off as fast as they fall: except a small Spring in the middle of the Isle, from which proceeds a little Stream of Water that runs through a Valley between the Hills. There the Inhabitants live in three small Towns, having a Church and Padre in each Town: And these Towns, as I was inform'd, are 6 or 7 miles from the Road. *Pinosé* is said to be the chief Town, and to have two Churches: *St. Johns* the next; and the third *Lagoa*. The Houses are very mean; small, low Things. They build with Fig-tree; here being, as I was told, no other Trees fit to build with. The Rafterers are a sort of wild Cane. The Fruits of this Isle are chiefly Figs, and Water-Melons. They have also *Callavances* (a sort of Pulse like *French Beans*) and Pumpkins; for ordinary Food. The Fowls are Flamingo's, Great Curlews, and *Guinea-Hens*; which the Natives of those Islands call *Gallena Pintada*, or the Painted Hen; but in *Jamaica*, where I have seen also those Birds in the dry Savannah's and Woods, (for they love to run about in such Places) they are call'd *Guinea-Hens*. They seem to be much of the Nature of Partridges.

An. 1699.

They are bigger than our Hens, have long Legs, and will run apace. They can fly too, but not far, having large heavy Bodies, and but short Wings, and short Tails: As I have generally observ'd that Birds have seldom long Tails unless such as fly much; in which their Tails are usually serviceable to their turning about, as a Rudder to a Ship or Boat. These Birds have thick and strong, yet sharp Bills, pretty long Claws, and short Tails. They feed on the Ground, either on Worms, which they find by tearing open the Earth; or on Grasshoppers, which are plentiful here. The Feathers of these Birds are speckled with dark and light Gray; the Spots so regular and uniform, that they look more beautiful than many Birds that are deck'd with gayer Feathers. Their Necks are small and long; their Heads also but little. The Cocks have a small rising on their Crowns, like a sort of a Comb. 'Tis of the colour of a dry Wall Nut-shell, and very hard. They have a small red Gill on each side of their Heads, like Ears, strutting out downwards; but the Hens have none. They are so strong that one cannot hold them; and very hardy. They are very good Meat, tender, and sweet; and in some the Flesh is extraordinary white; tho' some others have black Flesh: but both sorts are very good.

good. The Natives take them with Dogs, ^{An. 1699.} running them down whenever they please; for here are abundance of them. You shall see 2 or 300 in a company. I had several brought aboard alive, where they throve very well; some of them 16 or 18 Months; when they began to pine. When they are taken young they will become tame like our Hens. The *Flamingo's* I have already describ'd at large, [Vol. I. p. 79.] They have also many other sort of Fowls, *viz.* Pidgeons and Turtle-doves; *Miniota's*, a sort of Land-fowls as big as Crows, of a grey colour, and good Food; *Crusia's*, another sort of grey-colour'd Fowl almost as big as a Crow, which are only seen in the Night (probably a sort of Owls) and are said to be good for consumptive People, but eaten by none else. *Rabek's*, a sort of large grey eatable Fowls with long Necks and Legs, not unlike Herons; and many kinds of small Birds.

Of Land-Animals, here are Goats, as I said formerly, and Asses good store. When I was here before they were said to have had a great many Bulls and Cows: But the Pirates, who have since miserably infested all these Islands, have much lessen'd the number of those; not having spar'd the Inhabitants themselves: for at my being there this time the

Gover-

An. 1699. Governor of *Mayo* was but newly return'd from being a Prisoner among them, they having taken him away, and carried him about with them for a Year or two.

The Sea is plentifully stock'd with Fish of divers sorts, *viz.* Dolphins, Boneta's, Mulletts, Snappers, Silver-fish, Garfish, &c. and here is a good Bay to hale a Sain or Net in. I hal'd mine several times, and to good purpose; dragging ashore at one time 6 dozen of great Fish, most of them large Mulletts of a foot and a half or two foot long. Here are also Porposes, and a small sort of Whales, that commonly visit this Road every day. I have already said, [Vol. I. p. 75.] That the Months of *May, June, July* and *August*, (that is, the Wet Season) are the time, when the Green Turtle come hither, and go ashore to lay their Eggs. I look upon it as a thing worth taking Notice of, that the Turtle should always, both in North and South Latitude, lay their Eggs in the Wet Months. It might be thought, considering what great Rains there are then in some places where these Creatures lay, that their Eggs should be spoiled by them. But the Rain, tho' violent, is soon soaked up by the Sand, wherein the Eggs are buried; and perhaps sinks not so deep into it as the Eggs are laid: And keeping down the Heat may make the Sand hotter below than

than it was before, like a Hot-bed. What-
 ever the Reason may be why Providence
 determines these Creatures to this Season
 of laying their Eggs, rather than the Dry,
 in Fact it is so, as I have constantly ob-
 serv'd; and that not only with the Sea-
 Turtle, but with all other sorts of Amphi-
 bious Animals that lay Eggs; as Croco-
 dils, Alligator's, Guano's, &c. The In-
 habitants of this Island, even their Gover-
 nour and *Padre's*, are all Negro's, Wool-
 pared like their *African*-Neighbours; from
 whom 'tis like they are descended; tho'
 being Subjects to the *Portuguese* they have
 their Religion and Language. They are
 stout, lusty, well-limb'd People, both Men
 and Women, fat and fleshy; and they
 and their Children as round and plump
 as little Porpoises; tho' the Island appears
 so barren to a Stranger as scarce to have
 Food for its Inhabitants. I inquired how
 many People there might be on the Isle;
 And was told by one of the *Padre's*, that
 here were 230 Souls in all. The Negro-
 Governor has his Patent from the *Portu-
 guese* Governor of St. *Jago*. He is a very
 civil and sensible poor Man; and they are
 generally a good sort of People. He ex-
 pects a small Present from every Com-
 mander that lades Salt here; and is glad to
 be invited aboard their Ships. He spends
 most of his time with the *English* in the
 Salting

An. 1699. Salting Season, which is his Harvest ; and indeed, all the Islanders are then fully employed in getting somewhat ; for they have no Vessels of their own to Trade with, nor do any *Portuguese*-Vessels come hither : scarce any but *English*, on whom they depend for Trade ; and tho' Subjects of *Portugal*, have a particular Value for us. We don't pay them for their Salt, but for the Labour of themselves and their Beasts in lading it: for which we give them *Vi-ctuals*, some Mony, and old Cloaths, *viz.* Hats, Shirts, and other Cloaths: by which means many of them are indifferently well rigg'd ; but some of them go almost Naked. When the Turtle-season comes in they watch the Sandy-bays in the Night, to turn them ; and having small Huts at particular Places on the Bays to keep them from the Rain, and to sleep in : And this is another Harvest they have for Food ; for by Report there come a great many Turtle to this and the rest of the *Cape Verd Islands*. When the Turtle Season is over they have little to do but to hunt for *Guinea-Hens*, and manage their small Plantations. But by these means they have all the Year some Employment or other ; whereby they get a Subsistence, tho' but little else. When any of them are desirous to go over to *St. Jago* they get a Licence from the Governor, and desire passage in any

any *English* Ship that is going thither : *42.1699.*
 And indeed all Ships that lade Salt here
 will be obliged to touch at St. Jago for
 Water, for here at the Bay is none, not
 so much as for Drinking. 'Tis true there
 is a small Well of brackish Water not half
 a mile from the Landing-place, which the
 Asses that carry Salt drink at ; but 'tis very
 bad Water. Asses themselves are a Com-
 modity in some of these Islands, several of
 our Ships coming hither purposely to freight
 with them, and carry them to *Barbadoes*
 and our other Plantations. I stay'd at
Mayo 6 days, and got 7 or 8 Tun of Salt
 aboard for my Voyage: In which time
 there came also into this Road several Sail
 of Merchants Ships for Salt ; all bound
 with it for *Newfoundland*.

The 19th day of *February*, at about One
 a Clock in the Morning I weighed from
Mayo-Road, in order to Water at St. Jago,
 which was about 5 or 6 Leagues to the
 Westward. We coasted along the Island
St. Jago, and past by the Port on the East
 of it, I mention'd formerly [Vol. I. p. 76.]
 which they call *Praya* ; where some Eng-
 lish outward-bound *East-India* Men still
 touch, but not so many of them as hereto-
 fore. We saw the Fort upon the Hill, the
 Houses and Coco-nut Trees: But I would
 not go in to anchor here, because I expe-
 cted better Water on the S. W. of the
 Island,

1699. Island, at St. Jago Town. By 8 a Clock
 in the Morning we saw the Ships in that
 Road, being within 3 Leagues of it: But
 were forc'd to keep Turning many hours
 to get in, the Flaws of Wind coming so
 uncertain; as they do especially to the *Lee-*
ward of Islands that are High Land. At
 length two *Portuguese* boats came off to
 help tow us in; and about 3 a Clock in
 the Afternoon we came to an Anchor;
 and took the Prospect of the Town,
 [Table II. N^o. 5.] We found here, be-
 sides two *Portuguese* Ships bound for
Brazil, whose Boats had tow'd us in;
 an *English* Pink that had taken in
 Asses at one of the *Cape Verd* Islands,
 and was bound to *Barbadoes* with them.
 Next Morning I went Ashore with my
 Officers to the Governor, who treated us
 with Sweet-meats: I told him, the occa-
 sion of my coming was chiefly for Water;
 and that I desired also to take in some Re-
 freshments of Fowls, &c. He said I was
 welcom, and that he would order the
 Townsmen to bring their Commodities to
 a certain House, where I might purchase
 what I had occasion for: I told him I had
 not Mony, but would exchange some of
 the Salt which I brought from *Mayo* for
 their Commodities. He reply'd, that Salt
 was indeed an acceptable Commodity with
 the poor People, but that if I design'd to
 buy

buy any Cattle, I must give Mony for them. I contented my self with taking in Dunghil Fowls: The Governor ordering a Cryer to go about the Town and give notice to the People, that they might repair to such a place with Fowls, and Maiz for feeding them, where they might get Salt in exchange for them: So I sent on board for Salt, and ordered some of my Men to truck the same for the Fowls and Maiz, while the rest of them were busie in filling of Water. This is the effect of their keeping no Boats of their own on the several Islands, that they are glad to buy even their own Salt of Foreigners, for want of being able to transport it themselves from Island to Island.

St. Jago Town lies on the S. W. part of the Island, in Lat. about 15 Deg. N. and is the Seat of the General Governour, and of the Bishop of all the *Cape Verd* Islands. This Town stands scattering against the sides of two Mountains, between which there is a deep Valley, which is about 200 Yards wide against the Sea; but within a quarter of a mile it closes up so as not to be 40 Yards wide. In the Valley, by the Sea, there is a stragling Street, Houses on each side, and a Run of Water in the bottom, which empties it self into a fine small Cove or sandy Bay, where the Sea is commonly very smooth:

so

An. 1699.

so that here is good Wat'ring and good Landing at any time; tho' the Road be rocky and bad for Ships. Just by the Landing-place there is a small Fort, almost level with the Sea, where is always a Court of Guard kept. On the top of the Hill, above the Town, there is another Fort; which, by the Wall that is to be seen from the Road, seems to be a large Place. They have Canon mounted there, but how many I know not: Neither what use that Fort can be of, except it be for Salutes. The Town may consist of 2 or 300 Houses, all built of rough Stone; having also one Convent, and one Church.

The People in general are black, or at least of a mixt colour, except only some few of the better sort, *viz.* the Governor, the Bishop, some Gentlemen, and some of the Padres; for some of these also are black. The People about *Praya* are Thievish; but these of *St. Jago* Town, living under their Governour's Eye, are more orderly; tho' generally poor, having little Trade: Yet besides chance Ships of other Nations, there come hither a *Portuguese* Ship or two every Year, in their way to *Brazil*. These vend among them a few *European* Commodities, and take of their principal Manufactures, *viz.* striped Cotton-cloth, which they carry with them to *Brazil*. Here is also another Ship comes hither from *Portugal*



tugal for Sugar, their other Manufacture, and returns with it directly thither: For 'tis reported that there are several small Sugar-works on this Island, from which they send home near 100 Tun every year; and they have plenty of Cotton growing up in the Country, wherewith they cloath themselves, and send also a great deal to *Brazil*. They have Vines, of which they make some Wine: but the *European* Ships furnish them with better; tho' they drink but little of any. Their chief Fruits are, (besides Plantains in abundance) Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Melons, (both Musk and Water-melons) Limes, Guava's, Pomegranates, Quinces, Custard-Apples, and Papah's, &c.

The Custard-Apple (as we call it) is a Fruit as big as a *Pomegranate*, and much of the same colour. The out-side Husk, Shell or Rind, is for substance and thickness between the Shell of a *Pomegranate*, and the Peel of a *Sevil-Orange*; softer than this, yet more brittle than that. The Coat or Covering is also remarkable in that it is beset round with small regular Knobs or Risings; and the inside of the Fruit is full of a white soft Pulp, sweet and very pleasant, and most resembling a Custard of any thing, both in Colour and Taste: From whence probably it is called a Custard-Apple by our *English*. It has in the mid-

An. 1699. dle a few small black Stones or Kernels ; but no Core, for 'tis all Pulp. The Tree that bears this Fruit is about the bigness of a Quince-tree, with long, small, and thick-set Branches spread much abroad : At the Extremity of here and there one of which the Fruit grows upon a Stalk of its own about 9 or 10 Inches long, slender and tough, and hanging down with its own weight. A large Tree of this sort does not bear usually above 20 or 30 Apples ; seldom more. This Fruit grows in most Countries within the *Tropicks*. I have seen of them (tho' I omitted the Description of them before) all over the *West-Indies*, both Continent and Islands ; as also in *Brazil*, and in the *East-Indies*.

The *Papah* too is found in all these Countries, though I have not hitherto describ'd it. It is a Fruit about the bigness of a Musk-Melon, hollow as that is, and much resembling it in Shape and Colour, both outside and inside : Only in the middle, instead of flat Kernels, which the Melons have, these have a handful of small blackish Seeds, about the bigness of Pepper-corns ; whose Taste is also hot on the Tongue somewhat like Pepper. The Fruit it self is sweet, soft and luscious, when ripe ; but while green 'tis hard and unsavory : tho' even then being boiled and eaten with Salt-pork or Beef, it serves instead

stead of Turnips, and is as much esteemed. *An. 1639.*
The Papah-Tree is about 10 or 12 Foot high. The Body near the Ground may be a Foot and an half or 2 Foot Diameter; and it grows up tapering to the top. It has no Branches at all, but only large Leaves growing immediately upon Stalks from the Body. The Leaves are of a roundish Form and jag'd about the Edges, having their Stalks or Stumps longer or shorter as they grow near or further from the top. They begin to spring from out of the Body of the Tree at about 6 or 7 Foot heighth from the Ground, the Trunk being bare below: but above that the Leaves grow thicker and larger still towards its Top, where they are close and broad. The Fruit grows only among the Leaves; and thickest among the thickest of them; insomuch that towards the top of the Tree the *Papah's* springs forth from its Body as thick as they can stick one by another. But then lower down, where the Leaves are thinner, the Fruit is larger, and of the size I have describ'd: And at the Top, where they are thick, they are but small, and no bigger than ordinary Turnips; yet tasted like the rest.

Their chief Land-Animals are their Bullocks, which are said to be many; tho' they askt us 20 Dollars apiece for them: They have also Horses, Asses, and

An. 1699 Mules, Deer, Goats, Hogs, and black-fac'd long-tail'd Monkeys. Of Fowls they have Cocks and Hens, Ducks, Guinea-Hens, both tame and wild, Parakites, Parrots, Pidgeons, Turtle-Doves, Herons, Hawks, Crab-catchers, Galdens, (a larger sort of Crab-catchers) Curlew's, &c. Their Fish is the same as at *Mayo* and the rest of these Islands, and for the most part these Islands have the same Beasts and Birds also: But some of the Isles have Pasturage and Employment for some particular Beasts more than other; and the Birds are encourag'd, by Woods for shelter, and Maiz and Fruits for Food, to flock rather to some of the Islands (as to this of *St. Jago*) than to others.

St. Jago Road is one of the worst that I have been in. There is not clean Ground enough for above 3 Ships; and those also must lie very near each other. One even of these must lie close to the Shore, with a Land-fast there: And that is the best for a small Ship. I should not have come in here if I had not been told that it was a good secure Place; but I found it so much otherways, that I was in pain to be gone. Captain *Barefoot*, who came to an Anchor while I was here, in foul Ground, lost quickly 2 Anchors; and I had lost a small

small one. The Island *Fogo* shews its self *An. 1699.*
from this Road very plain, at about 7 or 8
Leagues distance; and in the Night we saw
the Flames of Fire issuing from its Top.

D 3

CHAP.

C H A P. II.

*The A.'s Deliberation on the Sequel of his Voyage, and Departure from St. Jago. His Course, and the Winds, &c. in crossing the Line. He stands away for the Bay of All Saints in Brazil; and why. His Arrival on that Coast and in the Bay. Of the several Forts, the Road, Situation, Town, and Buildings of Bahia. Of its Governor, Ships and Merchants; and Commodities to and from Europe. Clay-
ing of Sugar. The Season for the European Ships, and Coire Cables: Of their Guinea-trade, and of the Coasting-trade, and Whale-killing. Of the Inhabitants of Bahia; their carrying in Hammocks: their Artificers, Crane for Goods, and Negro - Slaves. Of the Country about Bahia, its Soil and Product. Its Timber-trees; the Sapi-*

Sapiera, Vermiatico, Comesserie, Guitteba, Serrie, and Mangroves. The Bastard-Coco, its Nuts and Cables; and the Silk-Cotton-trees. The Brasilian Fruits, Oranges, &c. Of the Sour-sops, Cashew's, and Jennipah's. Of their peculiar Fruits, Arisah's, Mericasah's, Petango's, Petumbo's, Mungaroo's, Muckishaw's, Ingwa's, Otee's, and Musteran de ova's. Of the Palm-berries, Physick-nuts, Mendibee's, &c. and their Roots and Herbs, &c. Of their Wild Fowl, Maccaw's, Parrots, &c. The Yemma, Carrion-Crow and Chattering-crow, Bill-bird, Curreso, Turtle-dove and Wild-pigeons; the Jenetee, Clocking-hen, Crab-catcher, Galden, and black Heron: The Ducks, Wigeon and Teal; and Ostriges to the Southward: and of the Dunghil-fowls. Of their Cattle, Horses, &c. Leopards and Tiger's. Of their Serpents; the Rattle-Snake, small Green-Snake,

An. 1699.



Amphisbæna, small Black and small Grey-Snake; the great Land, and the great Water-Snake: and of the Water-dog. Of their Sea-fish and Turtle; and of St. Paul's Town.

HAVING dispatch'd my small Affairs at the *C. Verd* Islands, I meditated on the process of my Voyage. I thought it requisite to touch once more at a cultivated Place in these Seas, where my Men might be refresh'd, and might have a Market wherein to furnish themselves with Necessaries: For designing that my next Stretch should be quite to *N. Holland*, and knowing that after so long a Run nothing was to be expected there but fresh Water, if I could meet even with that there, I resolv'd upon putting in first at some Port of *Brazil*, and to provide my Self there with whatever I might have further Occasion for. Beside the refreshing and furnishing my Men, I aim'd also at the inuring them gradually and by intervals to the Fatigues that were to be expected in the remainder of the Voyage, which was to be in a part of the World they were altogether Strangers to; none of them, except two young Men, having ever crost the *Line*.

With

With this Design I saild from *St. Jago* An. 1699.
on the 22d of *February*, with the Winds at
E. N. E. and N. E. fair Weather, and a
brisk Gale. We steer'd away S. S. E. and
S. S. E. half East, till in the Lat. of
7 deg. 50 min. we met with many Rip-
plings in the Sea like a Tide or strong Cur-
rent, which setting against the Wind
caus'd such a Ripling. We continu'd to
meet these Currents from that Lat. till we
came into the Lat. of 3 deg. 22 N. when
they ceased. During this time we saw
some Boneta's, and Sharks; catching one of
these. We had the true General Trade-
Wind blowing fresh at N. E. till in the
Lat. of 4 deg. 40 min. N. when the Wind
varied, and we had small Gales, with some
Tornadoes. We were then to the East of
St. Jago 4 deg. 54 min. when we got
into Lat. 3 deg. 2 min. N. (where I said
the Ripling ceas'd) and Long. to the
East of *St. Jago* 5 deg. 2 min. we had the
Wind whiffing between the S. by E. and
E. by N. small Gales, frequent Calms,
very black Clouds, with much Rain. In
the Lat. of 3 deg. 8 min. N. and Long. E.
from *St. Jago* 5 deg. 8 min. we had the
Wind from the S. S. E. to the N. N. E.
faint, and often interrupted with Calms.
While we had Calms we had the opportu-
nity of trying the Current we had met
with hitherto, and found that it set N. E.
by

An. 1699. by E. half a Knot, which is 12 mile in 24 hours: So that here it ran at the Rate of half a mile an hour, and had been much stronger before. The Rains held us by intervals till the Lat. of 1 deg. 0 min. N. with small Gales of Wind between S. S. E. and S. E. by E. and sometimes calm: Afterwards we had the Wind between the S. & S. S. E. till we crost the Line, small Winds, Calms, and pretty fair Weather. We saw but few Fish beside Porpoises; but of them a great many, and struck one of them.

It was the 10th day of *March*, about the time of the *Equinox*, when we crost the *Equator*, having had all along from the Lat. of 4 deg. 40 min. N. where the True Trade-Wind left us, a great swell out of the S. E. and but small uncertain Gales, mostly Southerly, so that we crept to the Southward but slowly. I kept up against these as well as I could to the Southward, and when we had now and then a flurry of Wind at E. I still went away due South, purposely to get to the Southward as fast as I could; for while near the *Line* I expected to have but uncertain Winds, frequent Calms, Rains, Tornadoes, &c. which would not only retard my Course, but endanger Sickness also among my Men: especially those who were ill provided with Cloaths, or were too lazy to shift themselves

selves when they were drench'd with the *An. 1699.* Rains. The Heat of the Weather made them careless of doing this; but taking a Dram of Brandy, which I gave them when wet, with a Charge to shift themselves, they would however lie down in their Hammocks with their Wet Cloaths; so that when they turn'd out they caus'd an ill smell where-ever they came, and their Hammocks would stink sufficiently: that I think the Remedying of this is worth the Care of Commanders that cross the *Line*; especially when they are, it may be, a Month or more e'er they get out of the Rains, at some times of the Year, as in *June, July, or August.*

What I have here said about the Currents, Winds, Calms, &c. in this Passage is chiefly for the farther Illustration of what I have heretofore observ'd in general about these Matters, and especially as to Crossing the Line, in my *Discourse of the Winds, &c. in the Torrid Zone*: [See Vol. II. Part 3. p. 5, 6.] Which Observations I have had very much confirm'd to me in the Course of this Voyage; and I shall particularize in several of the chief of them as they come in my Way. And indeed I think I may say this of the Main of the Observations in that *Treatise*, that the clear Satisfaction I had about them, and how much I might rely upon them, was a great Ease to my Mind

An. 1699. Mind during this Vexatious Voyage ; wherein the Ignorance, and Obstinacy withal, of some under me, occasion'd me a great deal of Tronble: tho' they found all along, and were often forc'd to acknowledge it, that I was seldom out in my Conjectures, when I told them usually beforehand what Winds, &c. we should meet with at such or such particular Places we should come at.

Pernambuc was the Port that I designed for at my first setting out from *St. Jago* ; it being a Place most proper for my purpose, by reason of its Situation, lying near the Extremity of *C. St. Augustine*, the Easternmost Promontory of *Brasil* ; by which means it not only enjoys the greater benefit of the Sea-breezes, and is consequently more healthy than other Places to the Southward, but is withal less subject to the Southerly Coasting-Trade-winds, that blow half the Year on this Shore ; which were now drawing on, and might be troublesome to me : So that I might both hope to reach soonest *Pernambuc*, as most directly and nearest in my Run ; and might thence also more easily get away to the Southward than from *Bahia de Todos los Santos*, or *Ria Janeiro*.

But notwithstanding these Advantages I propos'd to my self in going to *Pernambuc*, I was soon put by that Design through the

refractoriness of some under me, and the Discontents and Backwardness of some of my Men. For the Calms and Shiftings of Wind which I met with, as I was to expect, in crossing the Line, made them, who were unacquainted with these Matters, almost heartless as to the pursuit of the Voyage, as thinking we should never be able to weather *C. St. Augustine*: And though I told them that by that time we should get to about three Degrees South of the Line, we should again have a True brisk General Trade-Wind from the North East, that would carry us to what part of *Brazil* we pleas'd, yet they would not believe it till they found it so. This, with some other unforeseen Accidents, not necessary to be mention'd in this place, meeting with the Aversion of my Men to a long unknown Voyage, made me justly apprehensive of their Revolting, and was a great Trouble and Hindrance to me. So that I was obliged partly to alter my Measures, and met with many Difficulties, the Particulars of which I shall not trouble the Reader with: But I mention thus much of it in general for my own necessary Vindication,

An. 1699.

tion, in my taking such Measures sometimes for prosecuting the Voyage as the state of my Ships Crew, rather than my own Judgment and Experience, determin'd me to. The Disorders of my Ship made me think at present that *Pernambuc* would not be so fit a Place for me; being told that Ships ride there two or three Leagues from the Town, under the Command of no Forts; so that whenever I should have been ashore it might have been easy for my discontented Crew to have cut or slip't their Cables, and have gone away from me: Many of them discovering already an Intention to return to *England*, and some of them declaring openly that they would go no further onwards than *Brazil*. I alter'd my Course therefore, and stood away for *Bahio de todos los Santos*, or the Bay of *All Saints*, where I hop'd to have the Governor's help, if need should require, for securing my Ship from any such Mutinous Attempt; being forc'd to keep my self all the way upon my Guard, and to lie with my Officers, such as I could trust, and with small Arms, upon the Quarter-deck; it scarce being safe for me to lie in my Cabin, by Reason of the Discontents among my Men.

On

On the 23d of *March* we saw the Land ^{1699.} of *Brazil*; having had thither, from the time when we came into the True Trade-Wind again after crossing the Line, very fair Weather and brisk Gales, mostly at E. N. E. The Land we saw was about 20 Leagues to the North of *Bahia*; so I coasted along Shore to the Southward. This Coast is rather low than high, with Sandy-Bays all along by the Sea.

A little within Land are many very white Spots of Sand, appearing like Snow; and the Coast looks very pleasant, being checker'd with Woods and Savanahs. The Trees in general are not tall; but they are green and flourishing. There are many small Houses by the Sea-side, whose Inhabitants are chiefly Fishermen. They come off to Sea on Barklogs, made of several Logs fasten'd side to side, that have one or two Masts with Sails to them. There are two Men in each Barklog, one at either end, having small low Benches, raised a little above the Logs, to sit and fish on, and two Baskets hanging up at the Mast or Masts; one to put their Provisions in, the other for their Fish. Many of these were a Fishing now, and two of them came aboard, of whom I bought some Fish. In the Afternoon we sailed by one very remarkable piece of Land, where, on a small pleasant Hill, there was a Church

Apr: 1699. Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. See a Sight of some parts of this Coast [Table III. N^o. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.] and of the Hill the Church stands on [Table III. N^o. 1.]

I coasted along till the Evening, and then brought to, and lay by till the next Morning. About 2 hours after we were brought to, there came a Sail out of the Offin (from Seaward) and lay by about 2 Mile to Windward of us, and so lay all Night. In the Morning, upon speaking with her, she proved to be a *Portuguese* Ship bound to *Bahia*; therefore I sent my Boat aboard and desired to have one of his Mates to Pilot me in. He answer'd, That he had not a Mate capable of it, but that he would sail in before me, and shew me the way; and that if he went in to the Harbour in the Night, he would hang out a Light for me. He said we had not far in and might reach it before Night with a tolerable Gale; but that with so small an one as now we had we could not do it. So we jog'd on till Night, and then he accordingly hung out his Light, which we steered after, founding as we went in. I kept all my Men on Deck, and had an Anchor ready to let go on occasion. We had the Tide of Ebb against us, so that we went in but slowly; and it was about the middle of the Night when we anchor'd. Immediately the *Portuguese* Master came aboard

N^o 1.Conception of y^e V. Mary
N. W. b. N.N^o 2.The Land to y^e Southward of y^e Chappel,
going for BahiaN^o 3.C. S^t. Antonio

C. Salvador

Sight of these Capes W $\frac{1}{2}$ N. from C. Salvador
at 3 L. dist.N^o 4.Sight from about 1 M. from y^e Fort C. Salvador

The Fort

Cape S^t.
AntonioN^o 5.

Jesuits Coll.

The Cathedral

Governours house

Fort in the Town

Church

Church

Watering place

Fort

Craning place
a Buoy

All Anchoring ground within 4 Fathom

Bahia de todos los

Santos Town & Harbour.

Dutch Fort



a Shole & Buoy

a Point of y^e LandN^o 6.

Table Land.

E. b. N.

C. of C. Hope at 10 L.
dist: from y^e Table LandE. b. S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.

Sugar Loaf.

N^o 7.

E. N. E. Table Land.

Thus Shews the Cape Land (A)

Sugar Loaf
Lions Rump

E. b. N.

N^o 8.(A) to y^e Southward of y^e Table Land, at about 9 L. dist:
from the TableE. b. N. $\frac{1}{4}$ E.

E. S. E.





aboard to see me, to whom I returned *An. 1699*
 Thanks for his Civilities; and indeed I
 found much Respect, not only from this
 Gentleman, but from all of that Nation
 both here and in other Places, who were
 ready to serve me on all Occasions. The
 Place that we anchored in was about two
 Miles from the Harbour where the Ships
 generally ride; but the Fear I had lest
 my People should run away with the Ship
 made me hasten to get a Licence from the
 Governor, to run up into the Harbour,
 and ride among their Ships, close by one
 of their Forts. So on the 25th of *March*
 about 10 a Clock in the Morning the Tide
 serving I went thither, being Piloted by
 the Super-intendant there, whose Business
 it is to carry up all the King of *Portugal's*
 Ships that come hither, and to see them
 well moored. He brought us to an An-
 chor right against the Town, at the outer
 part of the Harbour, which was then full
 of Ships, within 150 yards of a small
 Fort that stands on a Rock half a mile from
 the Shore. See a Prospect of the Harbour
 and the Town, as it appear'd to us while
 we lay at Anchor, [Table III. N^o. 5.]

Bahia de todos los Santos lies in Lat. 13
 deg. S. It is the most considerable Town
 in *Brazil*; whether in respect of the Beauty
 of its Buildings, its Bulk, or its Trade and
 Revenue. It has the convenience of a

E good

An. 1699. good Harbour that is capable of receiving Ships of the greatest Burthen: The Entrance of which is guarded with a strong Fort standing without the Harbour, call'd *St. Antonio*: A Sight of which I have given [Table III. N^o. 4.] as it appear'd to us the Afternoon before we came in; and its Lights (which they hang out purposefully for Ships) we saw the same Night. There are other smaller Forts that command the Harbour, one of which stands on a Rock in the Sea, about half a mile from the Shore. Close by this Fort all Ships must pass that anchor here, and must ride also within half a mile of it at farthest between this and another Fort (that stands on a Point at the inner part of the Harbour and is called the *Dutch Fort*) but must ride nearest to the former, all along against the Town: where there is good holding Ground, and less exposed to the Southerly Winds that blow very hard here. They commonly set in about *April*, but blow hardest in *May*, *June*, *July* and *August*: but the Place where the Ships ride is exposed to these Winds not above 3 Points of the Compass.

Beside these there is another Fort fronting the Harbour, and standing on the Hill upon which the Town stands. The Town it self consists of about 2000 Houses; the major part of which cannot be seen from

from the Harbour: but so many as appear *An. 1699.*
 in sight, with a great mixture of Trees be-
 tween them, and all placed on a rising
 Hill, make a very pleasant Prospect; as
 may be judg'd by the Draught, [Table III.
 N^o. 5.]

There are in the Town 13 Churches,
 Chapels, Hospitals, Convents, beside one
 Nunnery; viz. the *Ecclesia Major* or Ca-
 thedral, the Jesuits College, which are
 the chief, and both in sight from the Har-
 bour: *St. Antonio*, *Sta. Barbara*, both Pa-
 rish-Churches; the *Franciscans* Church,
 and the *Dominicans*; and two Convents
 of *Carmelites*; a Chapel for Seamen close
 by the Sea-side, where Boats commonly
 land, and the Seamen go immediately to
 Prayers; another Chapel for poor People,
 at the farther end of the same Street,
 which runs along by the Shore; and a
 third Chapel for Soldiers, at the edge of
 the Town, remote from the Sea; and an
 Hospital in the middle of the Town. The
 Nunnery stands at the outer-edge of the
 Town next the Fields, wherein by Report
 there are 70 Nuns. Here lives an Arch-
 bishop who has a fine Palace in the
 Town; and the Governor's Palace is a fair
 Stone-building, and looks handsome to the
 Sea, tho' but indifferently furnish'd with-
 in: both *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* in their
 Plantations abroad, as I have generally

An. 1699. observ'd, affecting to have large Houses; but are little curious about Furniture, except Pictures some of them. The Houses of the Town are 2 or 3 Stories high, the Walls thick and strong, being built with Stone, with a Covering of Pantile; and many of them have Balconies. The principal Streets are large, and all of them pav'd or pitch'd with small Stones. There are also Parades in the most eminent Places of the Town, and many Gardens, as well within the Town as in the Out-parts of it, wherein are Fruit-trees, Herbs, Salladings and Flowers in great variety, but order'd with no great Care nor Art.

The Governor who resides here is call'd *Don John de Lancaſtario*, being descended, as they say, from our *Engliſh Lancaſter* Family; and he has a reſpect for our Nation on that account, calling them his Countrymen. I waited on him ſeveral times and always found him very courteous and civil. Here are about 400 Soldiers in Garriſon. They commonly draw up and exerciſe in a large Parade before the Governor's Houſe; and many of them attend him when he goes abroad. The Soldiers are decently clad in brown Linen, which in theſe hot Countries is far better than Woollen; but I never ſaw any clad in Linen but only theſe. Beſide the Soldiers in Pay, he can ſoon have ſome thouſands of Men up in Arms

Arms on occasion. The Magazine is on the Skirts of the Town, on a small rising between the Nunnery and the Soldiers Church. 'Tis big enough to hold 2 or 3000 Barrels of Powder ; but I was told it seldom has more than 100, sometimes but 80. There are always a Band of Soldiers to guard it, and Centinels looking out both Day and Night.

A great many Merchants always reside at *Bahia* ; for 'tis a Place of great Trade : I found here above 30 great Ships from *Europe*, with two of the King of *Portugal's* Ships of War for their Convoy ; beside two Ships that Traded to *Africa* only, either to *Angola*, *Gamba*, or other Places on the Coast of *Guinea* ; and abundance of small Craft, that only run to and fro on this Coast, carrying Commodities from one part of *Brazil* to another.

The Merchants that live here are said to be Rich, and to have many *Negra* Slaves in their Houses, both of Men and Women. Themselves are chiefly *Portuguese*, Foreigners having but little Commerce with them ; yet here was one Mr. Cock an *English* Merchant, a very civil Gentleman and of good Repute. He had a Patent to be our *English* Consul, but did not care to take upon him any Publick Character, because *English* Ships seldom come hither, here having been none in 11

An. 1699. or 12 years before this time. Here was also a *Dane*, and a *French* Merchant or two; but all have their Effects transported to and from *Europe* in *Portuguese* Ships, none of any other Nation being admitted to Trade hither. There is a Custom-house by the Sea-side, where all Goods imported or exported are entred. And to prevent Abuses there are 5 or 6 Boats that take their turns to row about the Harbour, searching any Boats they suspect to be running of Goods.

The chief Commodities that the *European* Ships bring hither, are Linnen-cloaths, both course and fine; some Woolens also, as Bays, Searges, Perpetuana's, &c. Hats, Stockings, both of Silk and Thread, Bisket-bread, Wheat-flower, Wine (chiefly *Port*) Oil-Olive, Butter, Cheese, &c. and Salt-beef and Pork would there also be good Commodities. They bring hither also Iron, and all sorts of Iron-Tools; Pewter-Vessels of all sorts, as Dishes, Plates, Spoons, &c. Looking-glasses, Beads, and other Toys; and the Ships that touch at *St. Jago* bring thence, as I said, Cotton cloath, which is afterwards sent to *Angola*.

The *European* Ships carry from hence Sugar, Tobacco, either in Roll or Snuff, never in Leaf, that I know of: These are the Staple Commodities. Besides which, here

here are Dye-woods, as Fultick, &c. with Woods for other uses, as speckled Wood, Brazil, &c. They also carry home raw Hides, Tallow, Train-Oil of Whales, &c. Here are also kept tame Monkeys, Parrots, Parakites, &c. which the Seamen carry home.

The Sugar of this Country is much better than that which we bring home from our Plantations: for all the Sugar that is made here is clay'd, which makes it whiter and finer than our *Muscovada*, as we call our unrefin'd Sugar. Our Planters seldom refine any with Clay, unless sometimes a little to send home as Presents for their Friends in *England*. Their way of doing it is by taking some of the whitest Clay and mixing it with Water, 'till 'tis like Cream. With this they fill up the Pans of Sugar, that are sunk 2 or 3 Inches below the Brim by the draining of the Molosses out of it: First scraping off the thin hard Crust of the Sugar that lies at the top, and would hinder the Water of the Clay from soaking through the Sugar of the Pan. The refining is made by this Percolation. For 10 or 12 days time that the Clayish Liquor lies soaking down the Pan, the white Water whitens the Sugar as it passes thro' it; and the gross Body of the Clay it self grows hard on the top, and may be taken off at pleasure; when scraping off with a

An. 1699. Knife the very upper part of the Sugar, which will be a little sullied, that which is underneath will be White almost to the bottom: and such as is called *Brazil Sugar* is thus Whitened. When I was here this Sugar was sold for 50 s. per 100 lb. and the Bottoms of the Pots, which is very coarse Sugar, for about 20 s. per 100 lb. both sorts being then scarce; for here was not enough to lade the Ships, and therefore some of them were to lie here till the next Season.

The *European Ships* commonly arrive here in *February* or *March*, and they have generally quick Passages; finding at that time of the Year brisk Gales to bring them to the Line, little Trouble, then, in crossing it, and brisk E. N. E. Winds afterwards to bring them hither. They commonly return from hence about the latter end of *May*, or in *June*. 'Twas said when I was here that the Ships would sail hence the 20th day of *May*; and therefore they were all very busy, some in taking in their Goods, others in Careening and making themselves ready. The Ships that come hither usually Careen at their first coming; here being a Hulk belonging to the King for that purpose. This Hulk is under the charge of the Superintendent I spoke of, who has a certain Sum of Money for every Ship that Careens by her. He also provides

vices Firing and other Necessaries for that purpose: and the Ships do commonly hire of the Merchants here each 2 Cables to moor by all the time they lie here, and so save their own Hempen Cables; for these are made of a sort of Hair, that grows on a certain kind of Trees, hanging down from the Top of their Bodies, and is very like the black *Coyre* in the *East-Indies*, if not the same. These Cables are strong and lasting: And so much for the *European* Ships.

The Ships that use the *Guinea-Trade* are small Vessels in comparison of the former. They carry out from hence Rum, Sugar, the Cotton-cloaths of *St. Jago*, Beads, &c. and bring in return, Gold, Ivory, and Slaves; making very good returns.

The small Craft that belong to this Town are chiefly imployed in carrying *European* Goods from *Bahia*, the Center of the *Brasilian* Trade, to the other Places on this Coast; bringing back hither Sugar, Tobacco, &c. They are sailed chiefly with Negro-Slaves; and about *Christmas* these are mostly imployed in Whale-killing: for about that time of the Year a sort Whales, as they call them, are very thick on this Coast. They come in also into the Harbours and inland Lakes, where the Seamen go out and kill them. The Fat of them

An. 1699. them is boyled to Oyl; the Lean is eaten by the Slaves and poor People : And I was told by one that had frequently eaten of it that the Flesh was very sweet and wholesome. These are said to be but small Whales: yet here are so many, and so easily kill'd, that they get a great deal of Mony by it. Those that strike them buy their Licence for it of the King : And I was informed that he receives 30000 Dollars *per Annum* for this Fishery. All the small Vessels that use this Coasting Traffick are built here; and so are some Men of War also for the King's Service. There was one a Building when I was here, a Ship of 40 or 50 Guns: And the Timber of this Country is very good and proper for this purpose. I was told it was very strong, and more durable than any we have in *Europe* : and they have enough of it. As for their Ships that use the *European* Trade, some of them that I saw there were *English* built, taken from us by the *French* during the late War, and sold by them to the *Portugese*.

Besides Merchants and others that Trade by Sea from this Port, here are other pretty Wealthy Men, and several Artificers and Trades-men of most sorts, who by Labour and Industry maintain themselves very well; especially such as can arrive at the purchase of a *Negro-Slave* or two. And

And indeed, excepting People of the low-*An. 1699.*
est degree of all, here are scarce any but
what keep Slaves in their Houses. The
Richer Sort, besides the Slaves of both
Sexes whom they keep for servile Uses in
their Houses, have Men-slaves who wait
on them abroad, for State; either run-
ning by their Horses-sides when they ride
out, or to carry them to and fro on
their Shoulders in the Town when they
make short Visits near home. Every Gen-
tleman or Merchant is provided with
Things necessary for this sort of Carriage.
The main Thing is a pretty large Cotton
Hammock of the *West-India* Fashion, but
mostly dyed Blue, with large Fringes of
the same, hanging down on each side. This
is carry'd on the *Negro's* Shoulders by the
help of a Bambo about 12 or 14 Foot long,
to which the Hammock is hung; and a
Covering comes over the Pole, hanging
down on each side like a Curtain: So that
the Person so carry'd cannot be seen unless
he pleases; but may either ly down, hav-
ing Pillows for his Head; or may sit up
by being a little supported with these Pil-
lows, and by letting both his Legs hang
out over one side of the Hammock. When
he hath a mind to be seen he puts by his
Curtain, and salutes every one of his Ac-
quaintance whom he meets in the Streets;
for they take a piece of Pride in greeting
one

An. 1699. one another from their Hammocks, and will hold long Conferences thus in the Streets: But then their two Slaves who carry the Hammock have each a strong well-made Staff, with a fine Iron Fork at the upper end, and a sharp Iron below, like the Rest for a Musket, which they stick fast in the Ground, and let the Pole or Bambo of the Hammock rest upon them, till their Masters Business or the Complement is over. There is scarce a Man of any fashion, especially a Woman, will pass the Streets but so carried in a Hammock. The chief Mechanick Traders here, are Smiths, Hatters, Shoemakers, Tanners, Sawyers, Carpenters, Coopers, &c. Here are also Taylors, Butchers, &c. which last kill the Bullocks very dexterously, sticking them at one Blow with a sharp-pointed Knife in the Nape of the Neck, having first drawn them close to a Rail; but they dress them very slovenly. It being *Lent* when I came hither there was no buying any Flesh till *Easter-Eve*, when a great number of Bullocks were kill'd at once in the Slaughter-houses within the Town, Men, Women and Children flocking thither with great Joy to buy, and a multitude of Dogs, almost starv'd, following them; for whom the Meat seem'd fittest, it was so Lean: All these Trades-men buy *Negro's*, and train them

them up to their several Employments, ^{An. 1699.} which is a great help to them: and they having so frequent Trade to *Angola*, and other parts of *Guinea*, they have a constant supply of Blacks both for their Plantations and Town. These Slaves are very useful in this Place for Carriage, as Porters; for as here is a great Trade by Sea, and the Landing-place is at the foot of a Hill, too steep for drawing with Carts, so there is great need of Slaves to carry Goods up into the Town, especially for the inferiour sort: but the Merchants have also the Convenience of a great Crane that goes with Ropes or Pullees, one end of which goes up while the other goes down. The House in which this Crane is stands on the Brow of the Hill towards the Sea, hanging over the Precipice: and there are Planks set shelving against the Bank from thence to the Bottom, against which the Goods lean or slide as they are hoisted up or let down. The *Negro*-Slaves in this Town are so numerous, that they make up the greatest part or bulk of the Inhabitants: Every House, as I said, having some, both Men and Women, of them. Many of the *Portuguese*, who are Batchelors, keep of these black Women for Misses, tho' they know the danger they are in of being poyson'd by them, if ever they give them any occasion of Jealousy. A Gentleman of my Acquaintance,

An. 1699. acquaintance, who had been familiar with his Cook-maid, lay under some such Apprehensions from her when I was there. These Slaves also of either Sex will easily be engaged to do any sort of Mischief; even to Murder, if they are hired to do it, especially in the Night: for which Reason, I kept my Men on board as much as I could; for one of the *French King's Ships* being here had several Men murder'd by them in the Night, as I was credibly inform'd.

Having given this account of the Town of *Bahia*, I shall next say somewhat of the Country. There is a Salt-water Lake runs 40 Leagues, as I was told, up the Country, N. W. from the Sea, leaving the Town and *Dutch Fort* on the Star-board side. The Country all round about is for the most part a pretty flat even Ground, not high, nor yet very low: It is well watered with Rivers, Brooks and Springs, neither wants it for good Harbours, Navigable Creeks, and good Bays for Ships to ride in. The Soil in general is good, naturally producing very large Trees of divers sorts, and fit for any uses. The Savannahs also are loaden with Grass, Herbs, and many sorts of smaller Vegetables; and being cultivated, produce any thing that is proper for those hot Countrys, as Sugar-Canes, Cotton, Indi-



co, Tobacco, Maiz, Fruit-Trees of several kinds, and Eatable Roots of all sorts. Of the several kinds of Trees that are here, I shall give an account of some, as I had it partly from an Inhabitant of *Bahia*, and partly from my knowledge of them otherwise, viz. *Sapiera*, *Vermiatico*, *Comefferie*, *Guitteba*, *Serrie*, as they were pronounc'd to me, three sorts of *Mangrove*, speckled Wood, Fustick, Cotton-Trees of three sorts, &c. together with Fruit-Trees of divers sorts that grow wild, beside such as are planted.

Of Timber-Trees, the *Sapiera* is said to be large and tall; it is very good Timber, and is made use of in building of Houses; so is the *Vermiatico*, a tall straight-bodied Tree, of which they make Plank 2 Foot broad, and they also make Canoa's with it. *Comefferie* and *Guitteba* are chiefly used in building Ships; these are as much esteemed here, as Oaks are in *England*, and they say either sort is harder and more durable than Oak. The *Serrie* is a sort of Tree much like Elm, very durable in water. Here are also all the three sorts of *Mangrove* Trees, viz. the Red, the White, and the Black, which I have described [*Vol. I. p. 54.*] The Bark of the Red Mangrove, is here used for Tanning of Leather, and they have great Tan-pits for it. The Black Mangrove grows larger

An. 1699. ger here than in the *West-Indies*, and of it they make good Plank. The White Mangrove is larger and tougher than in the *West-Indies*; of these they make Masts and Yards for Barks.

There grow here Wild or Bastard Coco Nut Trees, neither so large nor so tall as the common ones in the *East* or *West-Indies*. They bear Nuts as the others, but not a quarter so big as the right Coco-Nuts. The shell is full of Kernel, without any hollow Place or Water in it; and the Kernel is sweet and wholesome, but very hard both for the Teeth and for Digestion. These Nuts are in much esteem for making Beads for *Pater-noster's*, Boles of Tobacco-pipes, and other Toys: and every small Shop here has a great many of them to sell. At the top of these Bastard Coco-trees, among the Branches, there grows a sort of long black Thread like Horse-hair, but much longer, which by the *Portuguese* is called *Tresabo*. Of this they make Cables which are very serviceable, strong and lasting; for they will not rot as Cables made of Hemp, tho' they ly exposed both to Wet and Heat. These are the Cables which I said they keep in their Harbours here, to let to hire to *European* Ships, and resemble the *Coyre-Cables*.

Here are three sorts of Cotton Trees that bear Silk-cotton. One sort is such as I have

have formerly described, [Vol. I. p. 165.] *An. 1699.*
 by the Name of the Cotton-tree. The
 other two sorts I never saw any where but
 here. The Trees of these latter sorts
 are but small in comparison of the former,
 which are reckon'd the biggest in all the
West-India Woods; yet are however of a
 good bigness and heighth. One of these
 last sorts is not so full of Branches as the
 other of them; neither do they produce
 their Fruit the same time of the Year:
 for one sort had its Fruit just ripe, and
 was shedding its Leaves while the other
 sort was yet green, and its Fruit small and
 growing, having but newly done blossom-
 ing; the Tree being as full of young Fruit
 as an Apple-Tree ordinarily in *England*.
 These last yield very large Pods, about 6
 Inches long, and as big as a Man's Arm.
 It is ripe in *September* and *October*; then
 the Pod opens, and the Cotton bursts out
 in a great Lump as big as a Man's Head.
 They gather these Pods before they open:
 otherways it would fly all away. It
 opens as well after 'tis gathered; and then
 they take out the Cotton, and preserve it
 to fill Pillows and Bolsters, for which use
 'tis very much esteemed: but 'tis fit for no-
 thing else, being so short that it cannot
 be spun. 'Tis of a tawney Colour; and
 the Seeds are black, very round, and as
 big as a white Pea. The other sort is ripe

An. 1699. in *March* or *April*. The Fruit or Pod is like a large Apple, and very round. The out-side Shell is as thick as the top of ones Finger. Within this there is a very thin whitish Bag or Skin which incloseth the Cotton. When the Cotton-Apple is ripe the outer thick green Shell splits it self into 3 equal parts from Stemb to Tail, and drops off, leaving the Cotton hanging upon the Stemb, only pent up in its fine Bag. A day or two afterwards the Cotton swells by the heat of the Sun, breaks the Bag and bursts out, as big as a Man's Head: And then as the Wind blows 'tis by degrees driven away, a little at a time, out of the Bag that still hangs upon the Stemb, and is scatter'd about the Fields; the Bag soon following the Cotton, and the Stemb the Bag. Here is also a little of the right *West-India* Cotton Shrub; but none of the Cotton is exported, nor do they make much Cloth of it.

This Country produces great variety of fine Fruits, as very good Oranges of 3 or 4 sorts; (especially one sort of *China* Oranges;) Limes in abundance, Pomgranets, Pomecitrons, Plantains, Bonano's, right Coco-nuts, Guava's, Coco-plumbs, (call'd here *Munshero's*) Wild-Grapes, such as I have describ'd [Vol. II. Part 2. p. 46.] beside such Grapes as grow in *Europe*. Here are also Hog-plumbs, Custard-Apples,

ples, *Sour-sops*, *Cashews*, *Papah's* (called here *Mamoons*) *Jennipah's* (called here *Jenni-papah's*) *Manchineel-Apples* and *Mango's*. *Mango's* are yet but rare here : I saw none of them but in the *Jesuit's Garden*, which has a great many fine Fruits, and some *Cinamon-trees*. These, both of them, were first brought from the *East-Indies*, and they thrive here very well : So do *Pumplemusses*, brought also from thence ; and both *China* and *Sevil Oranges* are here very plentiful as well as good.

The *Sour-sop* (as we call it) is a large Fruit as big as a Man's Head, of a long or oval Shape, and of a green Colour ; but one side is Yellowish when ripe. The outside Rind or Coat is pretty thick, and very rough, with small sharp Knobs ; the inside is full of spongy Pulp, within which also are many Black Seeds or Kernels, in shape and bigness like a Pumpkin-seed. The Pulp is very juicy, of a pleasant Taste, and wholesome. You suck the Juice out of the Pulp, and so spit it out. The Tree or Shrub that bears this Fruit grows about 10 or 12 Foot high, with a small short Body ; the Branches growing pretty strait up ; for I did never see any of them spread abroad. The Twigs are slender and tough ; and so is the Stemb of the Fruit. This Fruit grows also both in the *East* and *West-Indies*.

Am. 1699.



The *Cashew* is a Fruit as big as a Pippin, pretty long, and bigger near the Stemb than at the other end, growing tapering. The Rind is smooth and thin, of a red and yellow Colour. The Seed of this Fruit grows at the end of it; 'tis of an Olive Colour shaped like a Bean, and about the same bigness, but not altogether so flat. The Tree is as big as an Apple-tree, with Branches not thick, yet spreading off. The Boughs are gross, the Leaves broad and round, and in substance pretty thick. This Fruit is soft and spongy when ripe, and so full of Juice that in biting it the Juice will run out on both sides of ones Mouths. It is very pleasant, and gratefully rough on the Tongue; and is accounted a very wholesome Fruit. This grows both in the *East* and *West Indies*, where I have seen and eaten of it.

The *Jenipah* or *Jenipapah* is a sort of Fruit of the Calabash or Gourd-kind. It is about the bigness of a Duck-Egg, and somewhat of an Oval Shape; and is of a grey Colour. The Shell is not altogether so thick nor hard as a Calabash: 'Tis full of whitish Pulp mixt with small flat Seeds; and both Pulp and Seeds must be taken into the Mouth, where sucking out the Pulp you spit out Seeds. It is of a sharp and pleasing Taste, and is very innocent. The Tree that bears it is much like an Ash,
strait

The Arisab-Fruit, and Mericasab. 69

strait-bodied, and of a good height; *An. 1699.*
clean from Limbs till near the top, where
there branches forth a small Head. The
Rind is of a pale grey, and so is the Fruit.
We us'd of this Tree to make Helves or
Handles for Axes (for which it is very proper)
in the Bay of *Campeachy*; where I
have seen of them, and no where else but
here.

Beside these, here are many sorts of Fruits
which I have not met with any where
but here; as *Arisab's*, *Mericasab's*, *Petango's*,
&c. *Arisab's* are an excellent Fruit, not
much bigger than a large Cherry; shaped
like a Catherine-Pear, being small at the
Stemb, and swelling bigger towards the
end. They are of a greenish colour, and
have small Seeds as big as Mustard-Seeds.
They are somewhat tart, yet pleasant, and very
wholsom, and may be eaten by sick People.

Mericasab's, are an excellent Fruit, of
which there are two sorts; one growing
on a small Tree or Shrub, which is counted
the best; the other growing on a kind
of Shrub like a Vine, which they plant
about Arbours to make a shade, having
many broad Leaves. The Fruit is as big
as a small Orange, round and green. When
they are ripe they are soft and fit to eat;
full of white pulp, mixt thick with little
black Seeds, and there is no separating
one from the other, till they are in your
F 3 Mouth;

70 Petango. Petumbo. Mungaroo, &c.

An. 1699. Mouth; when you suck in the white Pulp and spit out the Stones. They are tart, pleasant, and very wholesome.

Petango's are a small red Fruit, that grow also on small Trees, and are as big as Cherries, but not so Globular, having one flat side, and also 5 or 6 small protuberant Ridges. 'Tis a very pleasant tart Fruit, and has a pretty large flattish Stone in the middle.

Petumbo's, are a yellow Fruit (growing on a shrub like a Vine) bigger than Cherries, with a pretty large Stone: These are sweet, but rough in the Mouth.

Mungaroo's, are a Fruit as big as Cherries, red on one side and white on the other side: They are said to be full of small Seeds, which are commonly swallowed in eating them.

Muckishaw's, are said to be a Fruit as big as Crab-Apples, growing on large Trees. They have also small Seeds in the middle, and are well tasted.

Ingwa's, are a Fruit like the Locust-Fruit, 4 Inches long, and one broad. They grow on high Trees.

Otee, is a Fruit as big as a large Coconut. It hath a Husk on the outside, and a large Stone within, and is accounted a very fine Fruit.

Mustcran-

Musteran-de-ova. *Palm-berry*, &c. 71

Musteran-de-ova's, are a round Fruit as *An. 1699.*
big as large Hazel-Nuts, cover'd with thin brittle shells of a blackish colour: They have a small Stone in the middle, inclosed within a black pulpy substance, which is of a pleasant taste. The outside shell is chewed with the Fruit, and spit out with the Stone, when the pulp is suck'd from them. The Tree that bears this Fruit is tall, large, and very hard Wood. I have not seen any of these five last named Fruits, but had them thus described to me by an *Irisb* Inhabitant of *Bahia*; tho' as to this last, I am apt to believe, I may have both seen and eaten of them in *Achin* in *Sumatra*.

Palm-Berries (called here *Dendees*) grow plentifully about *Bahia*; the largest are as big as Wall-nuts; they grow in bunches on the top of the Body of the Tree, among the Roots of the Branches or Leaves, as all Fruits of the Palm kind do. These are the same kind of Berries or Nuts as those they make the Palm-Oyl with on the Coast of *Guinea*, where they abound: And I was told that they make Oyl with them here also. They sometimes roast and eat them; but when I had one roasted to prove it, I did not like it.

Physick-Nuts, as our Seamen call them, are called here *Pineon*; and *Agnus Castus* is called here *Carrepat*: These both grow
F 4 here:

An. 1699. here: so do *Mendibeas*, a Fruit like *Physick-Nuts*. They scorch them in a Pan over the fire before they eat them.

Here are also great plenty of Cabbage-Trees, and other Fruits, which I did not get information about, and which I had not the opportunity of seeing; because this was not the Season, it being our Spring, and consequently their Autumn, when their best Fruits were gone, tho' some were left. However I saw abundance of wild Berries in the Woods and Field, but I could not learn their Names or Nature.

They have withal good plenty of ground Fruit, as *Callavances*, Pine-Apples, Pumpkins, Water-Melons, Musk-Melons, Cucumbers; and Roots, as Yams, Potato's *Cassava's*, &c. Garden Herbs also good store; as Cabbages, Turnips, Onions, Leeks, and abundance of other Salading, and for the Pot. Drugs of several sorts, *viz.* *Sassafras*, *Snake-Root*, &c. Beside the Woods I mentioned for Dying, and other Uses, as *Fustick*, *Speckled-wood*, &c.

I brought home with me from hence a good number of Plants, dried between the leaves of Books; of some of the choicest of which, that are not spoil'd, I may give a Specimen at the *End* of the *Book*.

Here are said to be great plenty and variety of Wild-Fowl, *viz.* *Temma's*, *Maccaw's* (which are called here *Jackoo's*, and are a larger sort of Parrots, and scarcer) Parrots,

rots, Parakites, Flamingo's, Carrion-Crows, *An. 1699.*
 Chattering-Crows, Cockrecoes, Bill-Birds
 finely painted, Corresoes, Doves, Pigeons,
Jenetees, Clocking-Hens, Crabcatchers,
 Galdens, Currecoo's, Moscovy Ducks,
 common Ducks, Widgeons, Teal, Cur-
 lews, Men of War Birds, Booby's, Nod-
 dy's, Pelicans, &c.

The *Yemma* is bigger than a Swan, grey-
 feathered, with a long thick sharp-point-
 ed Bill.

The Carrion-Crow and Chattering-
 Crows, are called here *Mackeraw's*, and are
 like those I described in the *West-Indies*,
 [*Vol. II. Part II. p. 67.*] The Bill of the
 Chattering-Crow is black, and the Upper-
 Bill is round, bending downwards like a
 Hawks-Bill, rising up in a ridge almost
 semicircular, and very sharp, both at the
 Ridge or Convexity, and at the Point or
 Extremity: The Lower-Bill is flat and
 shuts even with it. I was told by a *Por-
 tegueze* here, that their *Negro-Wenches*
 make Love-Potions with these Birds. And
 the *Portuguese* care not to let them have
 any of these Birds, to keep them from that
 Superstition: As I found one Afternoon
 when I was in the Fields with a Padre
 and another, who shot two of them, and
 hid them, as they said, for that reason.
 They are not good Food, but their Bills
 are reckoned a good Antidote against Poi-
 son. The

74 Bill-bird. Curreso. Turtle-Dove, &c.

An. 1699.

The *Bill-Birds* are so called by the *English*, from their monstrous Bills, which are as big as their Bodies. I saw none of these Birds here, but saw several of the Breasts flea'd off and dried, for the beauty of them; the Feathers were curiously colour'd with red, yellow, and Orange-colour.

The *Curreso's* (called here *Mackeraw's*) are such as are in the Bay of *Campeachy* [Vol. 2. Part 2. p. 67.]

Turtle-Doves are in great plenty here; and two sorts of Wild Pigeons; the one sort blackish, the other a light grey: The blackish or dark grey are the bigger, being as large as our Wood-Quests, or Wood-Pigeons in *England*. Both sorts are very good Meat; and are in such plenty from *May* till *September*, that a Man may shoot 8 or 10 Dozen in several Shots at one standing, in a close misty Morning, when they come to feed on Berries that grow in the Woods.

The *Jenetee* is a Bird as big as a Lark, with blackish Feathers, and yellow Legs and Feet. 'Tis accounted very wholsom Food.

Clocking-Hens, are much like the Crab-catchers, which I have described [Vol. II. Part 2. p. 70.] but the Legs are not altogether so long. They keep always in swampy wet places, tho' their Claws are like

like Land-Fowl's Claws. They make a *An. 1699.* Noise or *Cluck* like our Brood-Hens, or  Dunghil-Hens, when they have Chickens, and for that reason they are called by the *English* Clocking Hens. There are many of them in the Bay of *Campeachy* (tho' I omitted to speak of them there) and elsewhere in the *West-Indies*. There are both here and there four sorts of these long-leg'd Fowls, near a-kin to each other, as so many *Sub-Species* of the same Kind; *viz.* Crab catchers, Clocking-Hens, *Galdens* (which three are in shape and colour like Herons in *England*, but less; the *Galden*, the biggest of the three, the Crab-catcher the smallest;) and a fourth sort which are black, but shaped like the other, having long Legs and short Tails; these are about the bigness of *Crab-catchers*, and feed as they do.

Carrecoos, are Water Fowls, as big as pretty large Chickens, of a bluish colour, with short Legs and Tail; they feed also in swampy Ground, and are very good Meat. I have not seen of them elsewhere.

The Wild-Ducks here are said to be of two sorts, the *Muscovy*, and the common-Ducks. In the wet Season here are abundance of them, but in the dry time but few. Wigeon and Teal also are said to be in great plenty here in the wet Season.

To

76 Ostridges. Dunghil-Fowl. Beasts, &c.

An. 1699.

To the Southward of *Bahia* there are also Ostridges in great plenty, tho', 'tis said, they are not so large as those of *Africa*: They are found chiefly in the Southern Parts of *Brasil*, especially among the large Savanahs near the River of *Plate*; and from thence further South towards the Streights of *Magellan*.

As for Tame Fowl at *Bahia*, the chief beside their Ducks, are Dunghil-Fowls, of which they have two sorts; one sort much of the size of our Cocks and Hens; the other very large; and the Feathers of these last are a long time coming forth; so that you see them very naked when half grown; but when they are full grown and well feathered, they appear very large Fowls, as indeed they are; neither do they want for price; for they are sold at *Bahia* for half a Crown or three Shillings apiece, just as they are brought first to Market out of the Countrey, when they are so lean as to be scarce fit to Eat.

The Land Animals here are Horses, black Cattle, Sheep, Goats, Rabbits, Hogs, Leopards, Tigers, Foxes, Monkeys, Pecary (a sort of wild Hogs, called here *Pica*) Armadillo, Alligators, Guano's (called *Quittee*) Lizards, Serpents, Toads, Frogs, and a sort of Amphibious Creatures called by the *Portuguese* *Cachora's de agua*, in *English* Water-Dogs.

The

The Leopards and Tigers of this Country are said to be large and very fierce: *An. 1699.* But here on the Coast they are either destroyed, or driven back towards the heart of the Country; and therefore are seldom found but in the Borders and Out-plantations, where they oftentimes do Mischief. Here are three or four sorts of Monkeys, of different Sizes and Colours. One sort is very large; and another sort is very small: These last are ugly in Shape and Feature, and have a strong Scent of Musk.

Here are several sorts of Serpents, many of them vastly great, and most of them very venomous: As the Rattle-snake for one: and for Venome, a small Green Snake is bad enough, no bigger than the Stemb of a Tobacco-pipe, and about 18 Inches long, very common here.

They have here also the *Amphisbæna*, or Two-headed Snake, of a grey Colour, mixt with blackish Stripes, whose Bite is reckon'd to be incurable. 'Tis said to be blind, tho' it has two small Specks in each Head like Eyes: but whether it sees or not I cannot tell. They say it lives like a Mole, mostly under Ground; and that when it is found above Ground it is easily kill'd, because it moves but slowly: Neither is its Sight (if it hath any) so good as to discern any one that comes near to Kill

it :

An. 1699. as few of these Creatures fly at a Man, or hurt him but when he comes in their Way. 'Tis about 14 Inches long, and about the bigness of the inner joint of a Man's middle Finger; being of one and the same bigness from one end to the other, with a Head at each end, (as they said; for I cannot vouch it; for one I had was cut short at one end) and both alike in shape and bigness; and 'tis said to move with either Head formost, indifferently; whence 'tis called by the *Portugueze*, *Cobra de dos Cabeças*, the Snake with two Heads.

The small black Snake is a very venomous Creature.

There is also a grey Snake, with red and brown Spots all over its Back. 'Tis as big as a Man's Arm, and about 3 Foot long, and is said to be venomous. I saw one of these.

Here are two sorts of very large Snakes or Serpents: One of 'em a Land-snake, the other a Water-snake. The Land-snake is of a grey colour, and about 18 or 20 Foot long: Not very Venomous, but Ravenous. I was promised the sight of one of their Skins, but wanted opportunity.

The Water-snake is said to be near 30 Foot long. These live wholly in the Water, either in large Rivers, or great Lakes, and prey upon any Creature that comes within

within their reach, be it Man or Beast. *An. 1699.* They draw their Prey to them with their Tails: for when they see any thing on the Banks of the River or Lake where they lurk, they swing about their Tails 10 or 12 Foot over the Bank; and whatever stands within their Sweep is snatcht with great Violence into the River, and drowned by them. Nay 'tis reported very credibly that if they see only a shade of any Animal at all on the Water, they will flourish their Tails to bring in the Man or Beast whose shade they see, and are oftentimes too successful in it. Wherefore Men that have Business near any place where these Water-Monsters are suspected to lurk, are always provided with a Gun, which they often fire, and that scares them away, or keeps them quiet. They are said to have great Heads, and strong Teeth about 6 Inches long. I was told by an *Irish* Man who lived here, that his Wives Father was very near being taken by one of them about the time of my first Arrival here, when his Father was with him up in the Country: for the Beast flourish'd his Tail for him, but came not nigh enough by a yard or two; however it scared him sufficiently.

The Amphibious Creatures here which I said are called by the *Portuguese Cuchora's de Agua*, or Water-dogs, are said to be as
big

An. 1699. big as small Mastives, and are all hairy and shaggy from Head to Tail. They have 4 short Legs, a pretty long Head and short Tail; and are of a blackish colour. They live in fresh Water-ponds, and oftentimes come ashore and Sun themselves; but retire to the Water if assaulted. They are eaten, and said to be good Food. Several of these Creatures which I have now spoken of I have not seen, but inform'd my self about them while I was here at *Bahia*, from sober and sensible Persons among the Inhabitants, among whom I met with some that could speak *English*.

In the Sea upon this Coast there is great store and diversity of Fish, *viz.* Jew-fish, for which there is a great Market at *Bahia* in *Lent*: Tarpom's, Mulletts, Groopers, Snooks, Gar-fish (called here *Goolion's*), *Gorasses*, Barrama's, Coquinda's, Cavalie's, Cuchora's (or Dog-fish) Conger-Eeles, Herrings (as I was told) the *Serrew*, the *Olio de Boj*, (I write and spell them just as they were named to me) Whales, &c.

Here is also Shell-fish (tho' in less plenty about *Bahia* than on other parts of the Coast) *viz.* Lobsters, Craw-fish, Shrimps, Crabs, Oysters of the common sort, Conchs, Wilks, Cockles, Muscles, Perriwinkles, &c. Here are three sorts of Sea-Turtle, *viz.* Hawksbill, Loggerhead, and Green :

Green: but none of them are in any *An. 1699.* esteem, neither *Spaniards* nor *Portuguese* loving them: Nay they have a great Antipathy against them, and would much rather eat a Porpoise, tho' our *English* count the Green Turtle very extraordinary Food. The Reason that is commonly given in the *West-Indies* for the *Spaniards* not caring to eat of them, is the fear they have lest being usually foul-bodied, and many of them pox'd (lying, as they do, so promiscuously with their Negrines and other Slaves) they should break out loathsomely like Lepers; which this sort of Food, 'tis said, does much incline Men to do, searching the Body, and driving out any such gross Humors: for which cause many of our *English* Valetudinarians have gone from *Jamaica* (tho' there they have also Turtle) to the I. *Caimanes*, at the Laying-time, to live wholly upon Turtle that then abound there; purposely to have their Bodies scour'd by this Food, and their Distempers driven out: and have been said to have found many of them good Success in it. But this by the way. The Hawks-bill-Turtle on this Coast of *Brazil* is most sought after of any, for its Shell, which by Report of those I have convers'd with at *Bahia*, is the clearest and best-clouded Tortoise-shell in the World. I had some of it shewn me, which was indeed as good

An. 1699. as I ever saw. They get a pretty deal of it in some Parts on this Coast; but 'tis very dear.

Besides this Port of *Bahia de todos los Santos*, there are two more principal Ports on *Brazil*, where *European Ships Trade*, viz. *Pernambuc* and *Ria Janeiro*; and I was told that there go as many Ships to each of these Places as to *Bahia*, and two Men of War to each Place for their Convoys. Of the other Ports in this Country none is of greater Note than that of *St. Paul's*, where they gather much Gold; but the Inhabitants are said to be a sort of *Banditti*, or loose People that live under no Government: but their Gold brings them all sorts of Commodities that they need, as Cloths, Arms, Ammunition, &c. The Town is said to be large and strong.

C H A P. III.

*The A.'s Stay and Business at Bahia :
 Of the Winds, and Seasons of the
 Year there. His departure for N.
 Holland. C. Salvadore. The
 Winds on the Brasilian Coast ; and
 Abrohlo Shoal ; Fish, and Birds :
 The Shear-water Bird, and Cook-
 ing of Sharks. Excessive number
 of Birds about a dead Whale ; of
 the Pintado-Bird, and the Petrel,
 &c. Of a Bird that shews the C.
 of G. Hope to be near : of the Sea-
 reckonings, and Variations : and a
 Table of all the Variations observ'd
 in this Voyage. Occurrences near the
 Cape ; and the A.'s passing by it.
 Of the Westerly Winds beyond it :
 A Storm, and its Presages. The
 A.'s Course to N. Holland ; and
 Signs of approaching it. Another
 Abrohlo Shoal and Storm, and
 the A.'s Arrival on part of N. Hol-
 land. That part describ'd ; and
 Shark's Bay, where he first An-*

An. 1699.



chors. Of the Land, there, Vegetables, Birds, &c. A particular sort of Guano: Fish, and beautiful Shells ; Turtle, large Shark, and Water-Serpents. The A.'s removing to another part of N. Holland: Dolphins, Whales, and more Sea-Serpents, and of a Passage or Streight suspected here: Of the Vegetables, Birds, and Fish. He anchors on a third Part of N. Holland, and digs Wells, but brackish. Of the Inhabitants there, the great Tides, the Vegetables and Animals, &c.

MY stay here at *Bahia* was about a Month: during which time the Vice Roy of *Goa* came hither from thence in a great Ship, said to be richly laden with all sorts of *India* Goods; but she did not break Bulk here, being bound home for *Lisbon*: only the Vice Roy intended to refresh his Men (of whom he had lost many, and most of the rest were very sickly, having been 4 Months in their Voyage hither) and so to take in Water, and depart for *Europe*, in Company with the other

Por-

... and Preparation to go away.

Portuguese Ships thither Bound ; who had Orders to be ready to Sail by the twentieth of *May*. He desir'd me to carry a Letter for him, directed to his Successor, the new Vice-Roy of *Goa*: Which I did ; sending it thither afterwards by Captain *Hammond*, whom I found near the *Cape of Good Hope*. The Refreshing my Men, and taking in Water, was the main also of my Business here ; beside the having the better opportunity to compose the Disorders among my Crew : Which, as I have before related, were grown to so great a Heighth, that they could not without great Difficulty be appeased : However, finding Opportunity, during my stay in this Place, to allay in some measure the Ferment that had been raised among my Men, I now set my self to provide for the carrying on of my Voyage with more Heart than before, and put all Hands to work, in order to it, as fast as the backwardness of my Men would permit ; who shew'd continually their unwillingness to proceed farther. Besides, their Heads were generally fill'd with strange Notions of Southerly Winds that were now setting in (and there had been already some Flurries of them)

86 *Of the Winds and Seasons at Bahia.*

An. 1699. which, as they surmiz'd, would hinder any farther Attempts of going on to the Southward, so long as they should last.

The Winds begin to shift here in *April* and *September*, and the Seasons of the Year (the Dry and the Wet) alter with them. In *April* the Southerly Winds make their entrance on this Coast, bringing in the Wet Season, with violent Tornado's, Thunder and Lightning, and much Rain. In *September* the other Coasting Trade, at East North East comes in, and clears the Sky, bringing fair Weather. This, as to the change of Wind, is what I have observ'd Vol. II. Part 3. p. 19. but as to the change of Weather accompanying it so exactly here at *Babia*, this is a particular Exception to what I have Experienc'd in all other Places of South Latitudes that I have been in between the *Tropicks*, or those I have heard of; for there the Dry Seasons sets in, in *April*, and the Wet about *October* or *November*, sooner or later (as I have said that they are, in South Latitudes, the Reverse of the Seasons, or Weather, in the same Months in N. Latitudes Vol. II. Part 3. p. 77.) whereas on this Coast of *Brazil*, the Wet Season comes

comes in in *April*, at the same time that *An. 1699.* it doth in N. Latitudes, and the Dry (as I have said here) in *September*; the Rains here not lasting so far in the year as in other Places: for in *September* the Weather is usually so fair, that in the latter part of that Month they begin to cut their Sugar-Canes here, as I was told; for I enquired particularly about the Seasons: Though this, as to the Season of cutting of Canes, which I was now assur'd to be in *September*, agrees not very well with what I was formerly told [Vol. II. Part 3. p. 82.] that in *Brazil* they cut the Canes in *July*. And so, as to what is said a little lower in the same Page, that in managing their Canes they are not confin'd to the Seasons, this ought to have been express'd only of Planting them; for they never cut them but in the Dry Season.

But to return to the Southerly Winds, which came in (as I expected they would) while I was here: These daunted my Ship's Company very much, tho' I had told them they were to look for them: But they being ignorant as to what I told them farther, that these were only Coast-ing-Winds, sweeping the Shore to about 40 or 50 Leagues in breadth from it; and imagining that they had blown so all the Sea over, between *America* and *Africa*;

An. 1699. and being confirm'd in this their Opinion by the *Portuguese* Pilots of the *European* Ships, with whom several of my Officers conversed much, and who were themselves as ignorant that these were only Coasting Trade Winds (themselves going away before them, in their return home-wards, till they cross the Line, and so having no experience of the Breadth of them) being thus possess'd with a Conceit that we could not Sail from hence till *September*; this made them still the more remiss in their Duties, and very listless to the getting Things in a readiness for our Departure. However I was the more diligent my Self to have the Ship scrub'd, and to send my Water-Casks ashore to get them trim'd, my Beer being now out. I went also to the Governor to get my Water fill'd; for here being but one Watering-place (and the Water running low, now at the end of the Dry Season) it was always so crouded with the *European* Ships Boats, who were preparing to be gone, that my Men could seldom come nigh it, till the Governor very kindly sent an Officer to clear the Water-place for my Men, and to stay there till my Water-Casks were all full, whom I satisfied for his Pains. Here I also got Aboard 9 or 10 Tun of Ballast, and made my Boatswain fit the Rig.



Rigging that was amiss : and I enquired also of my particular Officers whose Business it was, whether they wanted any Stores, especially Pitch and Tar ; for that here I wou'd supply my self before I proceeded any farther : but they say they had enough, tho' it did not afterwards prove so.

I commonly went ashore every day, either upon Business, or to recreate my self in the Fields, which were very pleasant, and the more for a shower of Rain now and then, that ushers in the Wet Season. Several sorts of good Fruits were also still remaining, especially Oranges, which were in such plenty, that I and all my Company stock'd our selves for our Voyage with them, and they did us a great kindness ; and we took in also a good quantity of Rum and Sugar : But for Fowls, they being here lean and dear, I was glad I had stockt my self at St. Jago. But by the little care my Officers took for fresh Provisions, one might conclude, they did not think of going much farther. Besides, I had like to have been imbroided with the Clergy here (of the *Inquisition*, as I suppose) and so my Voyage might have been hindered. What was said to them of me, by some of my Company that went ashore, I know not ; but I was assur'd by a Merchant there, that if they got me into their Clutches (and it

An. 1699. it seems, when I was last ashore they had narrowly watch'd me) the Governor himself could not release me. Besides I might either be murther'd in the Streets, as he sent me word, or Poysoned, if I came ashore any more; and therefore he advised me to stay aboard. Indeed I had now no further Business ashore but to take leave of the Governor, and therefore took his Advice.

Our Stay here was till the 23d of *April*. I would have gone before if I could sooner have fitted my self; but was now earnest to be gone, because this Harbour lies open to the S. and S. W. which are raging Winds here, and now was the Season for them. We had had two or three Touches of them; and one pretty severe: and the Ships ride there so near each other, that if a Cable should fail, or an Anchor start, you are instantly aboard of one Ship or other: and I was more afraid of being disabled here in Harbour by these blustering Winds, than discouraged by them, as my People were, from prosecuting the Voyage; for at present I even wish'd for a brisk Southerly Wind as soon as I should be once well out of the Harbour, to set me the sooner into the True General Trade-Wind.

The Tide of Flood being spent, and having a fine Land-Breez on the 23d. in the

the Morning, I went away from the Anchoring-place before 'twas light; and then lay by till Day-light that we might see the better how to go out of the Harbour. I had a Pilot belonging to Mr. Cock who went out with me, to whom I gave three Dollars; but I found I could as well have gone out my Self, by the Soundings I made at coming in. The Wind was E. by N. and fair Weather. By 10 a Clock I was got past all danger, and then sent away my Pilot. At 12 Cape Salvadore bore N. distant 6 Leagues, and we had the Winds between the E. by N. and S. E. a considerable time, so that we kept along near the Shore, commonly in sight of it. The Southerly Blasts had now left us again; for they come at first in short Flurries, and shift to other Points (for 10 or 12 days sometimes) before they are quite set in: And we had uncertain Winds, between Sea and Land-Breezes, and the Coasting-Trade, which was its self unsettled.

The Easterly-Winds at present made me doubt I should not weather a great Shoal which lies in Lat. between 18 deg. and 19 deg. S. and runs a great way into the Sea, directly from the Land, Easterly. Indeed the Weather was fair (and continued so a good while) so that I might the better avoid any Danger from it: and if the Wind came to the Southward I knew

Apr. 1699. I could stretch off to Sea; so that I jogg'd on couragiously. The 27th of *April* we saw a small Brigantine under the Shore plying to the Southward. We also saw many Men of War-birds and Boobies, and abundance of *Albicore*-Fish. Having still fair Weather, small Gales, and some Calms, I had the opportunity of trying the Current, which I found to set sometimes Northerly and sometimes Southerly: and therefore knew I was still within the Verge of the Tides. Being now in the Lat. of the *Abroho* Shoals, which I expected to meet with, I sounded, and had Water lessening from 40 to 33. and so to 25 Fathom: but then it rose again to 33, 35, 37. &c. all Coral Rocks. Whilst we were on this Shoal (which we crost towards the further part of it from Land, where it lay deep, and so was not dangerous) we caught a great many Fish with Hook and Line; and by evening Amplitude we had 6 deg. 38 min. East Variation. This was the 27th of *April*; we were then in Lat. 18 deg. 13 min. S. and East Longitude from *Cape Salvadore* 31 min. On the 29th, being then in Lat. 18 deg. 39 min. S. we had small Gales from the W. N. W. to the W. S. W. often shifting. The 30th we had the Winds from W. to S. S. E. Squals and Rain: and we saw some Dolphins and other Fish about us. We were
now

now out of sight of Land, and had been ^{Ans 1699.} so 4 or 5 Days: but the Wind's now hanging in the South was an apparent Sign that we were still too high the Shore to receive the True General East-Trade; as the Easterly Winds we had before shew'd that we were too far off the Land to have the Benefit of the Coasting South-Trade: and the faintness of both these Winds, and their often shifting from the S. S. W. to the S. E. with Squalls, Rain and small Gales, were a Confirmation of our being between the Verge of the S. Coasting-Trade, and that of the True Trade; which is here, regularly, S. E.

The third of May being in Lat. 20 deg. 00 min. and Merid. distance West from Cape *Salvadore* 234 Miles, the Variation was 7 deg. 00 min. We saw no Fowl but Shear-waters, as our Sea-men call them, being a small black Fowl that sweep the Water as they fly, and are much in the Seas that lie without either of the *Tropicks*: they are not eaten. We caught 3 small Sharks, each 6 Foot 4 Inches long; and they were very good Food for us. The next day we caught 3 more Sharks of the same size, and we eat them also, esteeming them as good Fish boil'd and pref'r, and then stew'd with Vinegar and Pepper.

We

An. 1699.

We had nothing of Remark from the 3d of May to the 10th, only now and then seeing a small Whale spouting up the Water. We had the Wind Easterly, and we ran with it to the Southward, running in this time from the Lat. of 20 deg. 00 m. to 29 deg. 5 min. S. and having, then, 7 d. 3 m. E. Long from C. *Salvadore*; the Variation increasing upon us, at present, notwithstanding we went East. We had all along a great difference between the Morning and Evening Amplitudes; usually a degree or two, and sometimes more. We were now in the True Trade, and therefore made good way to the Southward, to get without the Verge of the General Trade-Wind into a Westerly Wind's way, that might carry us towards the Cape of Good Hope. By the 12th of May, being in Lat. 31 deg. 10 min. we began to meet with Westerly Winds, which freshned on us, and did not leave us till a little before we made the Cape. Sometimes it blew so hard that it put us under a fore-course; especially in the Night: but in the day-time we had commonly our Main Top-sail rift. We met with nothing of moment; only we past by a dead Whale, and saw millions (as I may say) of Sea-Fowls about the Carcass (and as far round about it as we could see) some Feeding, and the rest flying about, or sitting

ing on the Water; waiting to take their Turns. We first discovered the Whale by the Fowls; for indeed I did never see so many Fowls at once in my Life before; their Numbers being inconceivably great: They were of divers sorts, in Bigness, Shape and Colour. Some were almost as big as Geese, of a grey Colour, with White Breasts, and with such Bills, Wings, and Tails. Some were *Pintado* Birds, as big as Ducks, and speckled Black and White. Some were Shear-waters; some Petrels; and there were several sorts of large Fowls. We saw of these Birds, especially the *Pintado*-birds, all the Sea over from about 200 Leagues distant from the Coast of *Brazil*, to within much the same distance of *New-Holland*. The *Pintado* is a Southern Bird, and of that Temperate Zone; for I never saw of them much to the Norward of 30 deg. S. The *Pintado*-bird is as big as a Duck; but appears, as it flies, about the bigness of a tame Pigeon, having a short Tail, but the Wings very long, as most Sea-Fowls have; especially such as these that fly far from the shore, and seldom come nigh it: for their Resting is sitting afloat upon the Water; but they lay, I suppose, ashore. There are three sorts of these Birds, all of the same make and bigness, and are only different in Colour. The first is black all over: The

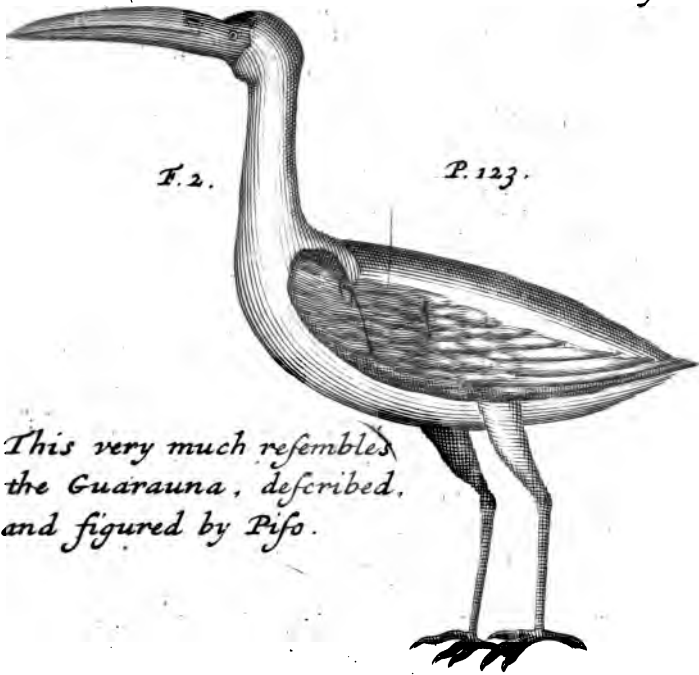
M. 1699.

The second sort are grey, with white Bellies and Breasts. The third sort, which is the true *Pintado*, or Painted-bird, is curiously spotted white and black. Their Heads, and the tips of their Wings and Tails, are black for about an Inch; and their Wings are also edg'd quite round with such a small black List: only within the black on the tip of their Wings there is a white Spot seeming as they fly (for then their Spots are best seen) as big as a Half-crown. All this is on the outside of the Tails and Wings; and as there is a white Spot in the black Tip of the Wings, so there is in the middle of the Wings which is white, a black Spot; but this, towards the Back of the Bird, turns gradually to a dark grey. The Back its self, from the Head to the Tip of the Tail, and the Edge of the Wings next to the Back, are all over-spotted with fine small, round, white and black Spots, as big as a Silver Two-pence, and as close as they can stick one by another: The Belly, Thighs, Sides, and inner part of the Wings are of a light Grey. These Birds, of all these sorts, fly many together, never high, but almost sweeping the Water. We shot one awhile after on the Water in a Calm, and a Water-Spaniel we had with us brought it in: I have given a Picture of it [See *Birds*. Fig. 1.] but it was so damaged, that the Picture doth

F. 2.

P. 123.

*This very much resembles
the Guarauna, described,
and figured by Piso.*



F. 1.



The Pintado Bird.

P. 96.

1818



doth not shew it to advantage; and its Spots are best seen when the Feathers are spread as it flies.

The Petrel is a Bird not much unlike a Swallow, but smaller, and with a shorter Tail. 'Tis all over black, except a white Spot on the Rump. They fly sweeping like Swallows, and very near the Water. They are not so often seen in fair Weather; being Foul-weather Birds, as our Seamen call them, and presaging a Storm when they come about a Ship; who for that Reason don't love to see them. In a Storm they will hover close under the Ship's Stern, in the Wake of the Ship (as 'tis call'd) or the smoothness which the Ship's passing has made on the Sea: and there as they fly (gently then) they pat the Water alternately with their Feet, as if they walkt upon it; tho' still upon the Wing. And from hence the Seamen give them the name of *Petrels*, in allusion to St. Peter's walking upon the Lake of *Gennesareth*.

We also saw many Bunches of Sea-weeds in the Lat. of 39. 32. and by Judgment, near the Meridian of the Island *Tristand' Aconba.*: and then we had about 2 d. 20 min. East Variation; which was now again decreasing as we ran to the Eastward, till near the Meridian of *Ascension*; where we found little or no Variation: But from thence, as we ran farther to the East, our Variation increased Westerly.

An. 1699.

Two days before I made the Cape of G. Hope, my Variation was 7 deg. 58 min. West. I was then in 43 deg. 27 min. East Longit. from C. Salvador, being in Lat. 35 deg. 30 min. this was the first of June. The second of June I saw a large black Fowl, with a whitish flat Bill, fly by us; and took great notice of it, because in the *East-India* Waggoner, or Pilot-book, there is mention made of large Fowls, as big as Ravens, with white flat Bills and black Feathers, that fly not above 30 Leagues from the Cape, and are lookt on as a Sign of ones being near it. My Reckoning made me then think my self above 90 Leagues from the Cape, according to the Longitude which the Cape hath in the common Sea-Charts: so that I was in some doubt, whether these were the right Fowls spoken of in the Waggoner; or whether those Fowls might not fly farther off Shore than is there mentioned; or whether, as it prov'd, I might not be nearer the Cape than I reckoned my self to be: for I found, soon after, that I was not then above 25 or 30 Leagues at most from the Cape. Whether the fault were in the Charts laying down the Cape too much to the East from *Brazil*, or were rather in our Reckoning, I could not tell: but our Reckonings are liable to such Uncertainties from Steerage, Log, Currents, Half Minute-

Minute-Glasses, and sometimes want of *An. 1699.* Care, as in so long a Run cause often a difference of many Leagues in the whole Account.

Most of my Men that kept Journals imputed it to the Half-Minute-glasses; and indeed we had not a good Glass in the Ship beside the Half-watch or Two Hour Glasses. As for our Half-Minute-Glasses we tried them all at several times, and we found those that we had us'd from *Brazil* as much too short, as others we had us'd before were too long: which might well make great Errors in those several Reckonings. A Ship ought therefore to have its Glasses very exact: and besides, an extraordinary Care ought to be used in heaving the Log, for fear of giving too much Stray-Line in a moderate Gale; and also to stop quickly in a brisk Gale; for when a Ship runs 8, 9, or 10 Knots, half a Knot or a Knot is soon run out, and not heeded: But to prevent danger, when a Man thinks himself near Land, the best way is to look out betimes, and lie by in the Night: for a Commander may err easily himself; beside the Errors of those under him, tho' never so carefully eyed.

Another thing that stumbled me here was the *Variation*, which, at this time, by the last Amplitude I had I found to be but 7 deg. 58 min. W. whereas the Variation

An. 1699. at the *Cape* (from which I found my self not 30 Leagues distant) was then computed, and truly, about 11 Deg. or more: And yet a while after this, when I was got 10 Leagues to the Eastward of the *Cape*, I found the Variation but 10 Deg. 40 Min. W. whereas it should have been rather more than at the *Cape*. These Things, I confess, did puzzle me: neither was I fully satisfied as to the Exactness of the taking the Variation at Sea: For in a great Sea, which we often meet with, the Compass will traverse with the motion of the Ship; besides the Ship may and will deviate somewhat in Steering, even by the best Helmsmen: And then when you come to take an *Azimuth*, there is often some difference between him that looks at the Compass, and the Man that takes the Altitude height of the Sun; and a small Error in each, if the Error of both should be one way, will make it wide of any great Exactness. But what was most shocking to me, I found that the Variation did not always increase or decrease in proportion to the Degrees of Longitude East or West; as I had a Notion they might do to a certain Number of Degrees of Variation East or West, at such or such particular Meridians. But finding in this Voyage that the Difference of Variation did not bear a regular proportion to the difference of Longitude, I

was



was much pleas'd to see it thus Observ'd in *An. 1699.*
a Scheme shewn me after my Return home,
wherein are represented the several Variations in the *Atlantick* Sea, on both sides the Equator; and there, the Line of no Variation in that Sea is not a Meridian Line, but goes very oblique, as do those also which shew the Increase of Variation on each side of it. In that Draught there is so large an Advance made as well towards the Accounting for those seemingly Irregular Increases and Decreases of Variation towards the S. E. Coast of *America*, as towards the fixing a general Scheme or System of the Variation every where, which would be of such great Use in Navigation, that I cannot but hope that the Ingenious Author, *Capt. Halley*, who to his profound Skill in all Theories of these kinds, hath added and is adding continually Personal Experiments, will e'er long oblige the World with a fuller Discovery of the Course of the Variation, which hath hitherto been a Secret. For my part I profess my self unqualified for offering at any thing of a General Scheme; but since Matter of Fact, and whatever increases the History of the Variation, may be of use towards the settling or confirming the Theory of it, I shall here once for all insert a Table of all the *Variations* I observ'd beyond the *Equator* in this Voyage, both

102 Variation's observ'd in this Voyage.

An. 1699. in going out, and returning back; and what Errors there may be in it, I shall leave to be Corrected by the Observations of Others.

A Table of Variations.

		D. M. D.			M. D. M.		
	1699.	S. Lat.			Longit.		
					Variat.		
Mar.	14	6	15	1	47	^a	3 27 E
	21	12	45	12	9		3 27
Apr.	25	14	49	00	10	^b	7 0
	28	18	13	00	31		6 38
May	30	19	00	2	20		6 30
	2	19	22	3	51		8 15
	3	20	1	3	40		7 0
	5	22	47	3	48		9 40
	6	24	23	3	53		7 36
	7	25	44	3	53		10 15
	8	26	47	4	35		7 14
	9	28	9	5	50		9 45
	10	29	5	7	3		11 41
	11	29	23	7	38		12 47
	17	34	58	18	43		5 40
	18	34	54	19	06		6 19
	19	35	48	19	45		5 6
	23	39	42	27	1		2 55
	25	39	11	31	35		2 0
June	1	35	30	43	27		7 58 W

^a W. from St. Fago.

^b E. from C. Salvador in Brazil.

June

A Table of Variations.

103

An. 1699



1699.	D. M. D.		M. D.		M.	
	S. Lat.	Longit.	Variat.			
June	5	35	8	00	23	10 40 W
	6	36	7	3	6	11 10
	8	36	17	10	3	15 00
	9	35	59	12	0	19 38
	12	35	20	20	18	21 35
	14	35	5	26	13	23 50
	15	34	51	29	24	25 56
	17	34	27	36	8	24 54
	19	34	17	39	24	25 29
	20	34	15	42	25	24 22
	22	33	34	45	41	22 15
	25	35	8	45	28	24 30
	28	36	40	49	33	22 50
	29	36	40	53	12	22 44
	30	36	15	56	22	21 40
July	1	35	35	58	44	19 45
	4	33	32	66	22	16 40
	6	31	30	68	34	12 20
	7	31	45	69	00	12 2
	10	32	39	70	21	13 36
	11	33	4	72	00	12 29
	13	31	17	74	43	10 0
	15	29	20	75	25	10 28
	18	28	16	78	29	9 51
	23	26	43	84	19	9 11
	24	26	28	85	20	8 9
	25	26	14	85	52	8 40
	26	25	36	86	21	8 20

c E. from C. G. Hope.

H 4

July •

An. 1699.



	1699.	D. M.	D.	M.	D.	M.
		S. Lat.	Longit.	Variat.		
July	27	26 43	86 16	7 0	W	
	29	27 38	87 25	8 20		
	31	26 54	88 1	9 0		
Aug.	5	25 30	86 3	7 24		
	15	24 41	86 2	6 6		
	17	23 2	00 22	7 6		
	20	19 37	3 00	7 00		
	24	19 52	4 41	7 7		
	25	19 45	5 10	6 40		
	27	19 24	6 11	5 18		
	28	18 38	6 57	6 12		
Sept.	6	17 16	9 18	4 3		
	7	16 9	8 57	2 7		
	8	15 37	9 34	2 20		
	10	13 55	10 55	1 47		
	11	13 12	11 42	1 47		
Dec.	29	5 1	6 34	10 2	E.	
1700. Jan.	3	1 32	6 53	4 8		
Feb.	13	0 9	2 48	4 0		
	16	0 12	7 31	6 26		
	21	0 12	15 23	8 45		
	23	0 43	18 00	8 45		
	27	2 43	19 41	9 50		
Mar.	10	5 10	00 5	1 0		
	13	5 35	00 44	9 0		
	30	5 15	6 4	8 25	W.	
Apr.	6	3 32	8 25	7 16		

d E. from *Sharks-Bay* in *N. Holland*.

e E. from *Babao-Bay* in *J. Timor*.

f E. from *C. Maba* in *N. Guinea*.

g E. from *C. St. George* on *I. N. Britannia*.

b W. from *ditto*.

April

A Table of Variations.

105

An. 1699.

1700.		D. M. D.	M. D.	M.
		S. Lat.	Longit.	Variat.
April	22	1 32 00	37	3 00 W
May	1	3 00	k	2 15 E
	24	9 59 00	25 l	0 15 W
	27	14 33	3 30	1 25
June	2	19 44	8 7	5 38
	3	19 51	9 58	6 10
	4	19 46	11 6	6 20
	5	20 00	12 22	4 58
	6	20 00	14 17	7 20
	9	19 59	16 01	6 32
	11	9 57	17 42	8 1
	12	19 48	19 0	6 0
Nov.	7	21 26	m	9 0
	14	27 1	35 35	16 50
	15	27 10	36 34	18 57
	16	27 11	37 54	17 24
	19	28 14	41 40	19 39
	21	29 24	44 47	20 50
	23	29 42	47 34	21 38
	24	30 16	49 26	26 00
	25	30 40	51 24	22 38
	27	31 51	55 5	22 40
	29	32 55	56 28	27 10
	30	31 55	57 25	27 10
Dec.	1	31 57	58 17	24 30
	2	31 57	59 33	27 57
	4	32 36	1 45	24 50

i W. from C. Maba.

k At Anchor off I. Céram.

l W. from Babao-Bay.

m W. from Princes Isle by Java-Head.

Dec.

An. 1699.

	D. M.		D. M.		D. M.		M.
1700.	S. Lat.		Longit.		Variat.		
Dec.	6	32	15	66	00	23	30 W
	7	37	28	68	36	24	48
	8	33	49	64	38	21	53
	9	32	49	70	09	24	00
	11	32	50	71	45	21	15
	13	31	55	72	32	20	16
	14	31	35	73	39	20	00
	15	32	21	75	22	20	00
	17	33	5	79	39	18	42
	18	33	0	80	39	17	15
	21	34	39	82	46	16	41
	22	34	30	83	19	14	36
	23	34	21	83	42	14	00
	25	34	38	84	21	14	00
1701. Jan.	15	31	25	2	32	10	20
	16	30	5	4	42	9	36
	17	28	46	6	8	8	25
	18	27	26	7	32	7	40
	19	26	11	9	9	7	30
	20	25	00	10	49	7	9
	21	23	42	12	34	6	55
	22	22	51	14	10	5	56
	23	21	48	15	17	5	32
	24	21	24	15	51	4	56
	36	19	57	16	48	4	20
	27	19	10	17	22	3	24
	28	18	13	18	23	4	00
	29	17	22	19	29	2	00

* W. from the Table-Land at C. G. Hope.

Feb.

A Table of Variations.

107

Am. 1692


1701.	D. M. D.		M. D. M.		Variat.
	S. Lat.	Longit.			
Feb. 16	12 52	3 8 0			1 50 W
17	11 55	4 42			1 10
18	11 17	5 30			0 20
19	10 22	6 32			1 10
21	We made the I. <i>Ascention.</i>				

o W. from Santa Helena.

But

108. Meeting the Antelope of London.

But to return from this Digression : Having fair Weather, and the Winds hanging Southerly, I jog'd on to the Eastward, to make the Cape. On the third of June we saw a Sail to Leeward of us, shewing *English* Colours. I bore away to speak with her, and found her to be the *Antelope* of *London*, commanded by Captain *Hammond*, and bound for the Bay of *Bengal* in the Service of the *New-East-India* Company. There were many Passengers aboard, going to settle there under Sir *Edward Littleton*, who was going Chief thither : I went aboard, and was known by Sir *Edward*, and Mr. *Hedges*, and kindly received and treated by them and the Commander ; who had been afraid of us before, tho' I had sent one of my Officers aboard. They had been in at the *Cape*, and came from thence the Day before, having stockt themselves with Refreshments. They told me that they were by Reckoning, 60 Miles to the West of the *Cape*. While I was aboard them, a fine small Westerly Wind sprang up ; therefore I shortned my stay with them, because I did not design to go in to the *Cape*. When I took leave I was presented with half a Mutton, 12 Cabbages, 12 Pumpkins, 6 Pound of Butter, 6 Couple of Stockfish, and a quantity of Parsnips ; sending them some Oatmeal, which they wanted.

From

From my first setting out from *England*, ^{Aug 1699} I did not design to touch at the *Cape*; and that was one Reason why I touch'd at *Brazill*, that there I might refresh my Men, and prepare them for a long Run to *New Holland*. We had not yet seen the Land; but about 2 in the Afternoon we saw the *Cape-Land* bearing East, at above 16 Leagues distance: And Captain *Hammond* being also bound to double the *Cape*, we jog'd on together this Afternoon and the next Day, and had several fair Sights of it; which may be seen [Table III. No. 6. 7. 8.]

To proceed, having still a Westerly Wind, I jog'd on in company with the *Antelope*, till Sunday *June* the 4th at 4 in the Afternoon, when we parted; they steering away for the *East-Indies*, and I keeping an E. S. E. Course, the better to make my way for *New Holband*: For tho' *New Holland* lies North-Easterly from the *Cape*, yet all Ships bound towards that Coast, or the Streights of *Sundy*, ought to keep for a while in the same Parallel, or in a Lat. between 35 and 40. at least a little to the S. of the East, that they may continue in a variable Winds way; and not venture too soon to stand so far to the North, as to be within the verge of the Trade-Wind, which will put them by their Easterly Course. The Wind increased upon us; but
we

~~Aug 1699~~ We had yet sight of the *Antelope*, and of the Land too, till *Tuesday* the 6th of *June*: And then we saw also by us an innumerable Company of Fowls of divers sorts; so that we lookt about to see if there were not another dead Whale, but saw none.

The Night before, the Sun set in a black Cloud, which appeared just like Land; and the Clouds above it were gilded of a dark red Colour. And on the *Tuesday*, as the Sun drew near the Horizon, the Clouds were gilded very prettily to the Eye, tho' at the same time my Mind dreaded the Consequences of it. When the Sun was now not above 2 deg. high, it entered into a dark smoaky-coloured Cloud that lay parallel with the Horizon, from whence presently seem'd to issue many dusky blackish Beams. The Sky was at this time covered with small hard Clouds (as we call such as lie scattering about, not likely to Rain) very thick one by another; and such of them as lay next to the Bank of Clouds at the Horizon, were of a pure Gold colour to 3 or 4 deg. high above the Bank: From these to about 10 deg. high they were redder, and very bright; above them they were of a darker Colour still, to about 60 or 70 deg. high; where the Clouds began to be of their common Colour. I took the more particular Notice of all this, because I have generally observed such colour'd Clouds to appear

An. 1699.



pear before an approaching Storm : And this being Winter here, and the time for bad Weather, I expected and provided for a violent Blast of Wind, by rissing our Top-sails, and giving a strict charge to my Officers to hand them or take them in, if the Wind should grow stronger. The Wind was now at W. N. W. a very brisk Gale. About 12 a Clock at Night we had a pale whitish Glare in the N. W. which was another Sign, and intimated the Storm to be near at hand ; and the Wind increasing upon it, we presently handed our Top-sails, furl'd the Main-sail, and went away only with our Fore-sail. Before 2 in the Morning it came on very fierce, and we kept right before Wind and Sea, the Wind still increasing : But the Ship was very governable, and Steer'd incomparably well. At 8 in the Morning we settled our Fore-Yard, lowering it 4 or 5 Foot, and we ran very swiftly ; especially when the Squal of Rain or Hail, from a black Cloud, came over head, for then it blew excessive hard. These, tho' they did not last long, yet came very thick and fast one after another. The Sea also ran very high : But we running so violently before Wind and Sea, we Shipt little or no Water ; tho' a little washt into our upper Deck Ports ; and with it a Scuttle or Cuttle-Fish was cast upon the Carriage of a Gun.

The

An. 1699.

 The Wind blew extraordinary hard all *Wednesday*, the 7th of *June*, but abated of its fierceness before Night: Yet it continued a brisk Gale till about the 16th, and still a moderate one till the 19th Day; by which time we had run about 600 Leagues: For the most part of which time the Wind was in some point of the West, *viz.* from the W. N. W. to the S. by W. It blew hardest when at W. or between the W. and S. W. but after it veered more Southerly the foul Weather broke up: This I observed at other times also in these Seas, that when the Storms at West veered to the Southward they grew less; and that when the Wind came to the E. of the S. we had still smaller Gales, Calms, and fair Weather. As for the Westerly Winds on that side the *Cape*, we like them never the worse for being violent, for they drive us the faster to the Eastward; and are therefore the only Winds coveted by those who sail towards such parts of the *East-Indies*, as lie South of the Equator; as *Timor*, *Java*, and *Sumatra*; and by the Ships bound for *China*, or any other that are to pass through the Straights of *Sundy*. Those Ships having once past the *Cape*, keep commonly pretty far Southerly, on purpose to meet with these West Winds, which in the Winter Season of these Climates they soon meet with; for then the Winds are generally Westerly at the

the *Cape*, and especially to the Southward *An. 1699.* of it: But in their Summer Months they get to the Southward of 40 deg. usually e'er they meet with the Westerly Winds. I was not at this time in a higher Lat. than 36 deg. 40 min. and oftentimes was more Northerly, altering my Latitude often as Winds and Weather requir'd; for in such long Runs 'tis best to shape ones Course according to the Winds. And if in Steering to the East, we should be obliged to bear a little to the N. or S. of it, 'tis no great matter; for 'tis but Sailing 2 or 3 Points from the Wind, when 'tis either Northerly or Southerly; and this not only easeth the Ship from straining, but shortens the way more than if a Ship was kept close on a Wind, as some Men are fond of doing.

The 19th of *June* we were in Lat. 34 deg. 17 min. S. and Long. from the *Cape* 39 deg. 24 min. E. and had small Gales and Calms. The Winds were at N. E. by E. and continued in some part of the E. till the 27th Day. When it having been some time at N. N. E. it came about at N. and then to the W. of the N. and continued in the West-board (between the N. N. W. and S. S. W.) till the 4th of *July*; in which time we ran 782 Miles; then the Winds came about again to the East, we reckoning our selves to be in a Meridian 1100 L. East of that of the *Cape*; and having fair Weather sounded, but had no Ground.

An. 1699.



We met with little of Remark in this Voyage, besides being accompanied with Fowles all the way, especially Pintado-Birds, and seeing now and then a Whale: But as we drew nigher the Coast of *New-Holland*, we saw frequently 3 or 4 Whales together. When we were about 90 Leagues from the Land we began to see Sea-weeds, all of one sort; and as we drew nigher the Shore we saw them more frequently. At about 30 Leagues distance we began to see some Scutle-bones floating on the Water; and drawing still nigher the Land we saw greater quantities of them.

July the 25th being in Lat. 26 deg. 14 min. S. and Longitude E. from the C. of G. *Hope* 85 deg. 52 min. we saw a large Gar-fish leap 4 times by us, which seemed to be as big as a Porpose. It was now very fair Weather, and the Sea was full of a sort of very small Grass or Moss, which as it floated in the Water seemed to have been some Spawn of Fish; and there was among it some small Fry. The next Day the Sea was full of small round things like Pearl, some as big as white Peas; they were very Clear and Transparent, and upon crushing any of them a drop of Water would come forth: The Skin that contained the Water was so thin that it was but just discernable. Some Weeds swam by us, so that we did not doubt but we should quickly see Land.

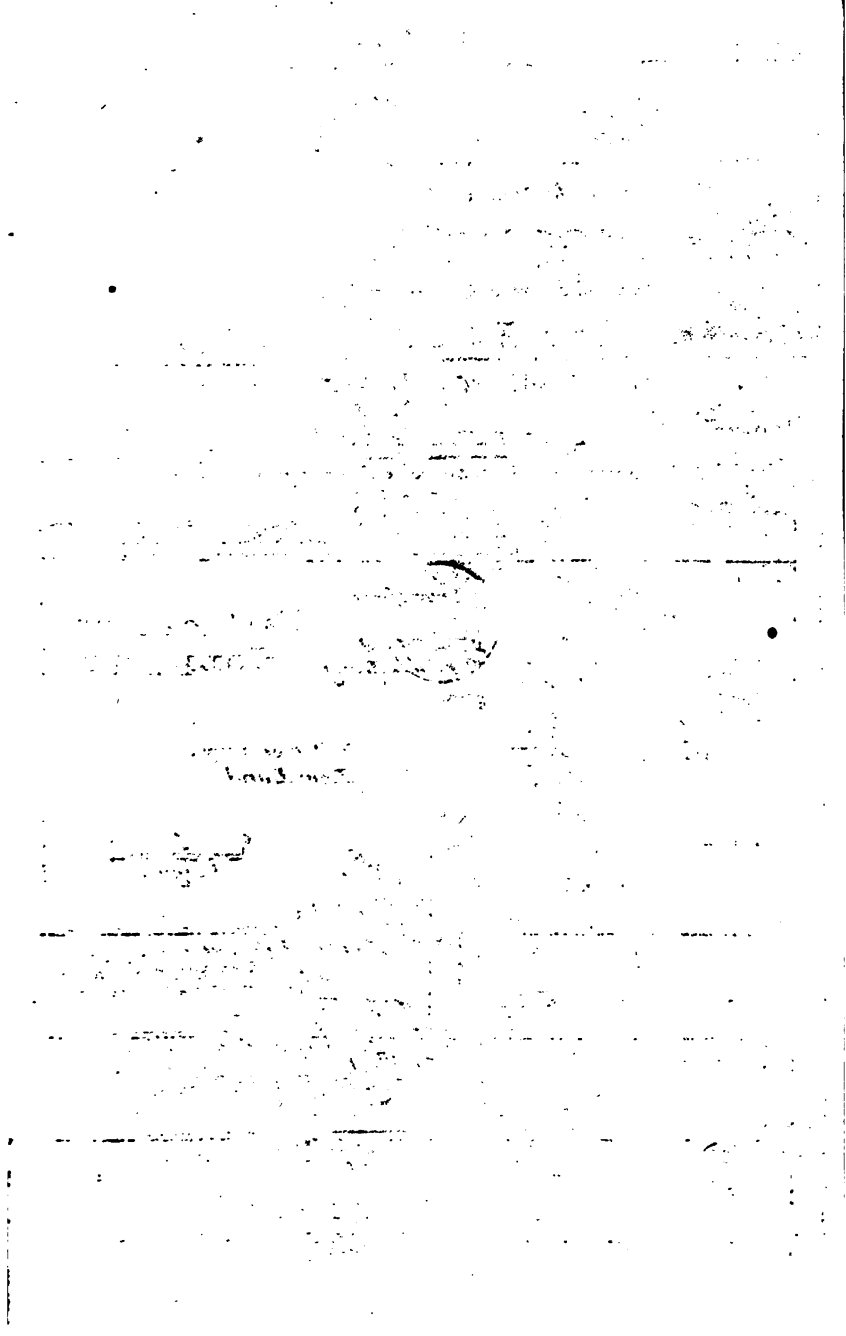
On

On the 27th also, some Weeds swam by us, and the Birds that had flown along with us all the way almost from *Brazil*, now left us, except only 2 or 3 Shear-waters. On the 28th we saw many Weeds swim by us, and some Whales, blowing. On the 29th we had dark cloudy Weather, with much Thunder, Lightning, and violent Rains in the Morning: But in the Evening it grew fair. We saw this Day a Scutle-bone swim by us, and some of our young Men a Seal, as it should seem by their Description of its Head, I saw also some Boneta's, and some Skipjacks, a Fish about 8 Inches long, broad and sizable, not much unlike a Roach; which our Seamen call so from their leaping about.

The 30th of *July*, being still nearer the Land, we saw abundance of Scutle-bones and Sea-weed, more Tokens that we were not far from it; and saw also a sort of Fowls the like of which we had not seen in the whole Voyage, all the other Fowls having now left us. These were as big as Lapwings; of a grey Colour, black about their Eyes, with red sharp Bills, long Wings, their Tails long and forked like Swallows; and they flew flapping their Wings like Lapwings. In the Afternoon we met with a Rippling like a Tide or Current, or the Water of some Shole or Over-fal; but were past it before we could sound.

An. 1699 The Birds last mention'd and this were further Signs of Land. In the Evening we had fair Weather, and a small Gale at West. At 8 a Clock we sounded again ; but had no Ground.

We kept on still to the Eastward, with an easy Sail, looking out sharp: for by the many Signs we had, I did expect that we were near the Land. At 12 a Clock in the Night I sounded, and had 45 Fathom, coarse Sand and small white Shells. I presently clapt on a Wind and stood to the South, with the Wind at W. because I thought we were to the South of a Shoal call'd the *Abrohles* (an Appellative Name for Shoals, as it seems to me) which in a Draught I had of that Coast is lay'd down in 27 deg. 28 min. Lat. stretching about 7 Leagues into the Sea. I was the Day before in 27 deg. 38 min. by Reckoning. And afterwards steering E. by S. purposely to avoid it, I thought I must have been to the South of it: but sounding again, at One a Clock in the Morning, *Aug.* the first, we had but 25 Fathom, Coral-Rocks; and so found the Shoal was to the South of us. We presently tackt again, and stood to the North, and then soon deepned our Water; for at two in the Morning we had 26 Fathom Coral still: At three we had 28 Coral-ground: At 4 we had 30 Fathom, coarse Sand, with some Coral: At 5 we



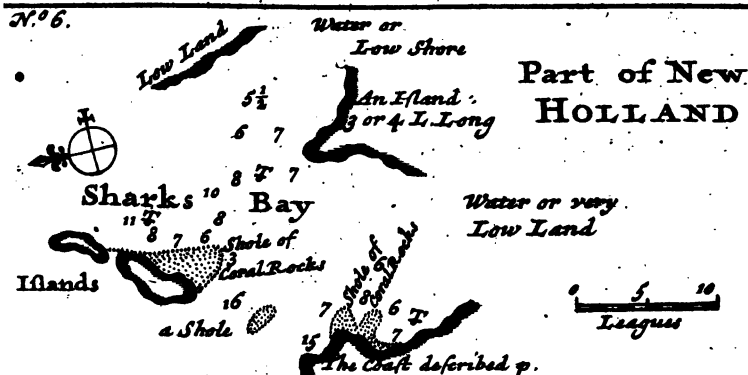
N.^o 1. N, Holland, from Top-mast head in $\frac{1}{2}$ Lat: 27 D. 30 M. S. at these Bearings:
E. b. N. E. S. E. dist: 10 L.

N.^o 2. N, Holland, the same Coast from 8 L. dist: Lat: 27 D. 28 M. S.
N. E. b. N. East

N.^o 3. N, Holland, at 5 L. dist: in Lat: 26-46 S.
N $\frac{1}{2}$ W. S. E. b. S.

N.^o 4. N, Holland, at 6 L. dist: in Lat: 26-35 S.
N. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. N. E.

N.^o 5. N, Holland, from Lat: 26-10. 8 L. from $\frac{1}{2}$ White Hills
N. b. E. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.



N.^o 7. This white hill dist: 7 L.
Lat: 27-5.

N.^o 8. This Head sheweth thus in:
S. E. Lat: 20-20. dist: 4 L.

N.^o 9. This Head-land is only an Isl: marks thus at these bearing
E. S. E. Lat: 20-21. d. 6 L. S. E. b. E $\frac{1}{2}$ S.

N. 10. Thus sheweth $\frac{1}{2}$ Head and P.^o of $\frac{1}{2}$ other Isl: $\frac{1}{2}$ makes:
to $\frac{1}{2}$ N. ward dist: from $\frac{1}{2}$ Head 5 L. S. E. b. S.

S. E. b. S.

Two Black Rocks

5 we had 45 Fathom, coarse Sand and Shells; being now off the Shole, as appear'd by the Sand and Shells, and by having left the Coral. By all this I knew we had fall'n in to the North of the Shole, and that it was laid down wrong in my Sea-Chart: for I found it lie in about 27 deg. Lat. and by our Run in the next day, I found that the Outward-edge of it, which I sound'd on; lies 16 Leagues off Shore. When it was day we steer'd in E. N. E. with a fine brisk Gale; but did not see the Land till 9 in the Morning, when we saw it from our Topmast-head, and were distant from it about 10 Leagues; having then 40 Fathom-water, and clean Sand. About 3 Hours after we saw it on our Quarter-Deck, being by Judgment about 6 Leagues off: and we had then 40 Fathom, clean Sand. As we ran in, this day and the next, we took several Sights of it, at different Bearings and Distances; from which it appear'd as you see in [Table IV. N^o. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.] And here I would Note once for all, That the Latitudes mark'd in the Draughts, or Sights here given, are not the Latitude of the Land, but of the Ship when the Sight was taken. This Morning, *August* the first, as we were standing in we saw several large Sea-fowls, like our Gannets on the Coast of *England*, flying three or four together;

An. 1699.

gether; and a sort of white Sea-Mews, but black about the Eyes, and with forked Tails. We strove to run in near the Shore to seek for a Harbour to refresh us after our tedious Voyage; having made one continued stretch from *Brazil* hither of about 114 Deg.; designing from hence also to begin the Discovery I had a mind to make on *N. Holland* and *N. Guinea*. The Land was low, and appear'd even, and as we drew nearer to it, it made (as you see in *Table IV.* N^o. 3, 4, 5.) with some red and some white Clifts; these last in Lat. 26. 10 S. where you will find 54 Fathom, within four Miles of the Shore.

About the Lat. of 26 deg. S. we saw an Opening, and ran in, hoping to find a Harbour there: but when we came to its Mouth, which was about two Leagues wide, we saw Rocks and foul Ground within, and therefore stood out again: There we had 20 Fathom-water within two mile of the Shore. The Land every where appear'd pretty low, flat and even; but with steep Cliffs to the Sea; and when we came near it there were no Trees, Shrubs or Grass to be seen. The Soundings in the Lat. of 26 deg. S. from about 8 or 9 Leagues off till you come within a League of the Shore, are generally about 40 Fathom; differing but little, seldom above three or four Fathom. But the Lead

Lead brings up very different sorts of *An. 1699.*
Sand, some coarse, some fine; and of several Colours, as Yellow, White, Grey, Brown, Bluish and Reddish.

When I saw there was no Harbour here, nor good Anchoring, I stood off to Sea again, in the Evening of the second of *August*, fearing a Storm on a Lee-shore, in a place where there was no shelter, and desiring at least to have Sea-Room: For the Clouds began to grow thick in the Western-board, and the Wind was already there, and began to blow fresh almost upon the Shore; which at this Place lies along N. N. W. and S. S. E. By Nine a Clock at Night we had got a pretty good Offin; but the Wind still increasing, I took in my Main Top-sail, being able to carry no more Sail than two Courses and the Mizzen. At two in the Morning, *Aug. 3.* it blew very hard, and the Sea was much raised; so that I furled all my Sails but my Main-sail. Tho' the Wind blew so hard, we had yet pretty clear Weather till Noon: But then the whole Sky was blackned with thick Clouds, and we had some Rain, which would last a quarter of an hour at a time, and then it would blow very fierce while the Squalls of Rain were over our Heads; but as soon as they were gone the Wind was by much abated, the stress of the Storm being over. We found-

An. 1699. ed several times, but had no Ground till 8 a Clock *Aug.* the 4th. in the Evening; and then had 60 Fathom-water, Coral-ground. At Ten we had 56 Fathom fine Sand. At Twelve we had 55 Fathom, fine Sand, of a pale, bluish Colour. It was now pretty moderate Weather; yet I made no Sail till Morning: but then, the Wind veering about to the S. W. I made Sail and stood to the North: And at 11 a Clock the next day, *Aug.* 5. we saw Land again, at about 10 Leagues distance. This Noon we were in Lat. 25 deg. 30 min. and in the Afternoon our Cook died, an Old Man, who had been sick a great while, being infirm before we came out of *England*.

The 6th of *August* in the Morning we saw an Opening in the Land, and we ran in to it and anchored in seven and a half Fathom-water, 2 miles from the Shore, clean Sand. It was somewhat difficult getting in here, by reason of many Shoals we met with: But I sent my Boat sounding before me. The Mouth of this Sound, which I call'd *Shark's Bay*, lies in about 25 deg. S. Lat. and our Reckoning made its Longitude from the C. of *Good Hope* to be about 87 Degrees; which is less by 195 Leagues than is usually laid down in our common Draughts, if our Reckoning was right, and our Glasses did not deceive us.

us. As soon as I came to anchor in this Bay (of which I have given a Plan, Table IV. N^o. 6.) I sent my Boat ashore to seek for fresh Water: But in the Evening my Men returned, having found none. The next morning I went ashore my self, carrying Pick-axes and Shovels with me, to dig for Water; and Axes to cut Wood. We tried in several places for Water, but finding none after several Trials, nor in several miles compass, we left any farther search for it, and spending the rest of the day in cutting Wood, we went aboard at Night.

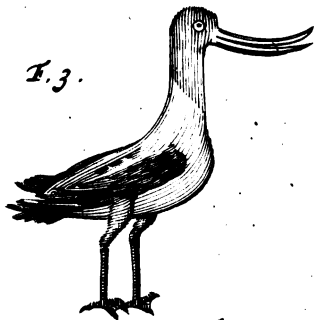
The Land is of an indifferent heighth, so that it may be seen 9 or 10 Leagues off. It appears at a distance very even; but as you come nigher you find there are many gentle Risings, tho' none steep nor high. 'Tis all a steep Shore against the open Sea: but in this Bay or Sound we were now in, the Land is low by the Sea-side, rising gradually in within the Land. The Mould is Sand by the Sea-side, producing a large sort of Sampier, which bears a white Flower. Farther in, the Mould is reddish, a sort of Sand producing some Grass, Plants, and Shrubs. The Grass grows in great Tufts, as big as a Bushel, here and there a Tuft: being intermix'd with much Heath, much of the kind we have growing on our Commons in *England.*

An. 1699. *land.* Of Trees or Shrubs here are divers sorts; but none above ten Foot high: Their Bodies about 3 Foot about, and 5 or 6 Foot high before you come to the Branches, which are bushy and compos'd of small Twigs there spreading abroad, tho' thick set, and full of Leaves; which were mostly long and narrow. The Colour of the Leaves was on one side Whittish, and on the other Green: and the Bark of the Trees was generally of the same Colour with the Leaves; of a pale Green. Some of these Trees were sweet-scented, and reddish within the Bark, like Sassafras, but redder. Most of the Trees and Shrubs had at this time either Blossoms or Berries on them. The Blossoms of the different sort of Trees were of several Colours, as Red, White, Yellow, &c. but mostly Blue: and these generally smelt very sweet and fragrant, as did some also of the rest. There were also beside some Plants, Herbs, and tall Flowers, some very small Flowers, growing on the Ground, that were sweet and beautiful, and for the most part unlike any I had seen elsewhere.

There were but few Land-Fowls: we saw none but Eagles, of the larger sorts of Birds; but 5 or 6 sorts of small Birds. The biggest sort of these were not bigger than Larks; some no bigger than Wrens, all sing-



F. 3.



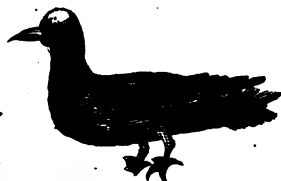
A Noddy of N. Holland. P. 123

F. 5.

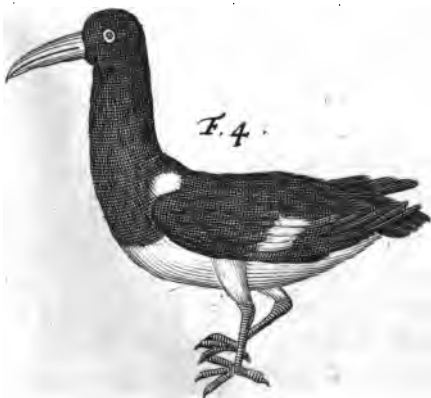


A Comon Noddy. P. 14

F. 6.



F. 4.



The Bill & Leggs of this Bird are of a Bright Red.

singing with great variety of fine shrill *An. 1699.*
Notes; and we saw some of their Nests with young Ones in them. The Water-Fowls are Ducks, (which had young Ones now, this being the beginning of the Spring in these Parts;) Curlews, Galdens, Crab-catchers, Cormorants, Gulls, Pelicans; and some Water-Fowl, such as I have not seen any where besides. I have given the Pictures of 4 several Birds on this Coast. [See *Birds*: Fig. 2, 3, 4, 5.]

The Land-Animals that we saw here were only a sort of Raccoons, different from those of the *West-Indies*, chiefly as to their Legs; for these have very short fore Legs; but go Jumping upon them as the others do, and like them are very good Meat:) and a sort of Guano's, of the same shape and size with other Guano's, describ'd [Vol. I. p. 57.] but differing from them in three remarkable Particulars: For these had a larger and uglier Head; and had no Tail: And at the Rump, instead of the Tail there, they had a stump of a Tail, which appear'd like another Head; but not really such, being without Mouth or Eyes: Yet this Creature seem'd by this means to have a Head at each end; and, which may be reckon'd a fourth difference, the Legs also seem'd all four of them to be Fore-legs, being all alike in shape and length, and seeming by the

An. 1699. the Joints and Bending to be made as if they were to go indifferently either Head or Tail foremost. They were speckled black and yellow like Toads, and had Scales or Knobs on their Backs like those of Crocodiles, plated on to the Skin, or stuck into it, as part of the Skin. They are very slow in motion; and when a Man comes nigh them they will stand still and hiss, not endeavouring to get away. Their Livers are also spotted black and yellow: and the Body when opened hath a very unsavory Smell. I did never see such ugly Creatures any where but here. The Guano's I have observ'd to be very good Meat: and I have often eaten of them with pleasure: But tho' I have eaten of Snakes, Crocodiles and Allegators, and many Creatures that look frightfully enough, and there are but few I should have been afraid to eat of if prest by Hunger, yet I think my Stomach would scarce have serv'd to venture upon these *N. Holland* Guano's, both the Looks and the Smell of them being so offensive.

The Sea-fish that we saw here (for here was no River, Land or Pond of Fresh Water to be seen) are chiefly Sharks. There are abundance of them in this particular Sound, that I therefore gave it the Name of *Shark's Bay*. Here are also Skates, Thornbacks, and other Fish of the Ray-kind;

kind; (one sort especially like the Sea-^{An. 1699.} Devil) and Garfish, Boneta's, &c. Of Shell-fish we got here Muscles, Periwinkles, Limpits, Oysters, both of the Pearl-kind and also Eating-Oysters, as well the common sort as long Oysters; beside Cockles, &c. The Shore was lined thick with many other sorts of very strange and beautiful Shells, for variety of Colour and Shape, most finely spotted with Red, Black, or Yellow, &c. such as I have not seen any where but at this place. I brought away a great many of them; but lost all, except a very few, and those not of the best.

There are also some green Turtle weighing about 200 lb. Of these we caught 2 which the Water Ebbing had left behind a Ledge of Rock, which they could not creep over. These served all my Company 2 Days; and they were indifferent sweet Meat. Of the Sharks we caught a great many, which our Men eat very favourily. Among them we caught one which was 11 Foot long. The space between its 2 Eyes was 20 Inches, and 18 Inches from one Corner of his Mouth to the other. Its Maw was like a Leather Sack, very thick, and so tough that a sharp Knife could scarce cut it: In which we found the Head and Boans of a *Hippopotomus*; the hairy Lips of which were still sound and not putrified, and

An. 1699. and the Jaw was also firm, out of which we pluckt a great many Teeth, 2 of them 8 Inches long, and as big as a Mans Thumb, small at one end, and a little crooked; the rest not above half so long. The Maw was full of Jelly which stank extreamly: However I saved for a while the Teeth and the Sharks Jaw: The Flesh of it was divided among my Men; and they took care that no waste should be made of it.

'Twas the 7th of *August* when we came into *Shark's Bay*; in which we Anchor'd at three several Places, and stay'd at the first of them (on the W. side of the Bay) till the 11th. During which time we search'd about, as I said, for fresh Water, digging Wells, but to no purpose. However, we cut good store of Fire-wood at this first Anchoring-place; and my Company were all here very well refreshed with Raccoons, Turtle, Shark and other Fish, and some Fowles; so that we were now all much brisker than when we came in hither. Yet still I was for standing farther into the Bay, partly because I had a Mind to increase my stock of fresh Water, which was began to be low; and partly for the sake of Discovering this part of the Coast. I was invited to go further, by seeing from this Anchoring-place all open before me; which therefore I designed to search before I left the Bay. So on the 11th about Noon,
I steer'd

An. 1699.
I steer'd farther in, with an easie Sail, because we had but shallow Water : We kept therefore good looking out for fear of Sholes ; sometimes shortning, sometimes deepning the Water. About 2 in the Afternoon we saw the Land a Head that makes the S. of the Bay, and before Night we had again Sholdings from that Shore : And therefore shortned Sail and stood off and on all Night, under 2 Topsails, continually sounding, having never more then 10 Fathom, and seldom less than 7. The Water deepned and sholdned so very gently, that in heaving the Lead 5. or 6 times we should scarce have a Foot difference. When we came into 7 Fathom either way, we presently went about. From this S. part of the Bay, we could not see the Land from whence we came in the Afternoon : And this Land we found to be an Island of 3 or 4 Leagues long, as is seen in the Plain, [Table IV. No. 6.] but it appearing barren, I did not strive to go nearer it ; and the rather because the Winds would not permit us to do it without much Trouble, and at the Openings the Water was generally Shole. I therefore made no farther attempts in this S. W. and S. part of the Bay, but steered away to the Eastward, to see if there was any Land that way, for as yet we had seen none there. On the 12th in the Morning we pass'd by the N. Point of
that

An. 1699. that Land, and were confirm'd in the Persuasion of its being an Island, by seeing an Opening to the East of it, as we had done on the W. Having fair Weather, a small Gale and smooth Water, we stood further on in the Bay, to see what Land was on the E. of it. Our Soundings at first were 7 Fathom, which held so a great while, but at length it decreas'd to 6. Then we saw the Land right a-head, that in the Plan makes the E. of the Bay. We could not come near it with the Ship, having but Shole-water: and it being dangerous lying there, and the Land extraordinarily low, very unlikely to have fresh Water (though it had a few Trees on it, seemingly Mangroves) and much of it probably covered at High-water, I stood out again that Afternoon, deepning the Water, and before Night anchored in 8 Fathom, clean white Sand, about the middle of the Bay. The next day we got up our Anchor; and that Afternoon came to an Anchor once more near two Islands, and a Shole of Corral Rocks that face the Bay. Here I scrubb'd my Ship: and finding it very improbable I should get any thing further here, I made the best of my way out to Sea again, founding all the way: but finding by the shallowness of the Water that there was no going out to Sea to the East of the two Islands that face the Bay,

Bay, nor between them, I return'd to the West Entrance, going out by the same Way I came in at, only on the East instead of the West-side of the small Shole to be seen in the Plan: in which Channel we had 10, 12, and 13 Fathom-water, still deepning upon us till we were out at Sea. The day before we came out I sent a Boat ashore to the most Northerly of the Two Islands, which is the least of them, catching many small Fish in the mean while with Hook and Line. The Boat's Crew returning, told me, That the Isle produces nothing but a sort of green, short, hard, prickly Grass, affording neither Wood nor fresh Water; and that a Sea broak between the two Islands, a Sign that the Water was shallow. They saw a large Turtle, and many Skates and Thornbacks, but caught none.

It was *August* the 14th when I sail'd out of this Bay or Sound, the Mouth of which lies, as I said, in 25 deg. 5 min. designing to coast along to the N. E. till I might commodiously put in at some other part of *N. Holland*. In passing out we saw three Water-Serpents swimming about in the Sea, of a yellow Colour, spotted with dark, brown Spots. They were each about four Foot long, and about the bigness of a Man's Wrist, and were the first I saw on this Coast, which abounds with

An. 1699.



several forts of them. We had the Winds at our first coming out at N. and the Land lying North-Easterly. We plied off and on, getting forward but little till the next day : When the Wind coming at S. S. W. and S. we began to Coast it along the Shore to the Northward, keeping at 6 or 7 Leagues off Shore ; and sounding often, we had between 40 and 46 Fathom-water, brown Sand, with some white Shells. This 15th of *August* we were in Lat. 24 deg. 41 min. On the 16th Day at Noon we were in 23 deg. 22 min. The Wind coming at E. by N. we could not keep the Shore aboard, but were forced to go farther off, and lost sight of the Land. Then sounding we had no Ground with 80 Fathom-line ; however the Wind shortly after came about again to the Southward, and then we jogg'd on again to the Northward, and saw many small Dolphins and Whales, and abundance of Scuttle-shells swimming on the Sea ; and some Water-snakes every day. The 17th we saw the Land again, and took a Sight of it. [See Table IV. N^o. 7.]

The 18th in the Afternoon, being 3 or 4 Leagues off Shore, I saw a Shole-point, stretching from the Land into the Sea, a League or more. The Sea broke high on it ; by which I saw plainly there was a Shole there. I stood farther off, and coast-
ed



ed along Shore, to about 7 or 8 Leagues distance: And at 12 a Clock at Night we founded, and had but 20 Fathom, hard Sand. By this I found I was upon another Shole, and so presently steered off W. half an hour, and had then 40 Fathom. At One in the Morning of the 18th day we had 85 Fathom: By Two we could find no Ground; and then I ventur'd to steer along Shore again, due N. which is two Points wide of the Coast (that lies here N. N. E.) for fear of another Shole. I would not be too far off from the Land, being desirous to search into it where-ever I should find an Opening or any Convenience of searching about, for Water, &c. When we were off the Shole-point I mention'd where we had but 20 Fathom-water, we had in the Night abundance of Whales about the Ship, some a head, others a-stern, and some on each side blowing and making a very dismal Noise; but when we came out again into deeper Water they left us. Indeed the Noise that they made by blowing and dashing of the Sea with their Tails, making it all of a Breach and Fome, was very dreadful to us, like the breach of the Waves in very Shole-water, or among Rocks. The Shole these Whales were upon had depth of Water sufficient, no less than twenty Fathom, as I said; and it lies in Lat. 22

An. 1699. deg. 22 min. The Shore was generally bold all along: we had met with no Shole at Sea since the *Abrohlo-shole*, when we first fell on the *N. Holland Coast* in the Lat. of 28. till yesterday in the Afternoon, and this Night. This Morning also when we expected by the Draught we had with us to have been 11 Leagues off Shore, we were but 4: so that either our Draughts were faulty, which yet hitherto and afterwards we found true enough as to the lying of the Coast, or else here was a Tide unknown to us that deceived us; tho' we had found very little of any Tide on this Coast hitherto. As to our Winds in the Coasting thus far, we had been within the Verge of the General Trade (tho' interrupted by the Storm I mention'd) from the Lat. of 28, when we first fell in with the Coast: and by that time we were in the Lat. of 25. we had usually the regular Trade-wind (which is here S. S. E.) when we were at any distance from Shore: but we had often Sea and Land-Breezes, especially when near Shore, and when in *Sharks-bay*; and had a particular N. West Wind, or Storm, that set us in thither. On this 18th of *August* we coasted with a brisk Gale of the True Trade-wind at S. S. E. very fair and clear VVeather; but haling off in the Evening to Sea, were next Morning out of sight of Land: and the
Land

Breezes on the Coast of N. Holland. 133

Land now trending away N. Easterly, *An. 1699.*
and we being to the Norward of it, and
the Wind also shrinking from the S. S. E.
to the E. S. E. (that is, from the True
Trade-Wind to the Sea-Breeze, as the Land
now lay) we could not get in with the
Land again yet a-while, so as to see it,
tho' we trim'd sharp and kept close on a
Wind. We were this 19th day in Lat.
21 deg. 42 min. The 20th we were in
Lat. 19 deg. 37 min. and kept close on a
Wind to get sight of the Land again, but
could not yet see it. We had very fair
Weather; and tho' we were so far from
the Land as to be out of sight of it, yet
we had the Sea and Land-Breezes. In the
Night we had the Land-breeze at S. S. E.
a small gentle Gale; which in the Morn-
ing about Sun-rising would shift about
gradually (and withal increasing in
Strength) till about Noon we should have
it at E. S. E. which is the true Sea-breeze
here. Then it would blow a brisk Gale,
so that we could scarce carry our Top-sails
double rift: and it would continue thus
till 3 in the Afternoon, when it would
decrease again. The Weather was fair all
the while, not a Cloud to be seen; but
very hazy, especially nigh the Horizon.
We sounded several times this 20th day,
and at first had no Ground: but had after-
wards from 52 to 45 Fathom, course
K 3 brown

An. 1699. brown Sand, mixt with small, brown and white Stones, with Dints besides in the Tallow.

The 21st day also we had small Land-breezes in the Night, and Sea-breezes in the day: and as we saw some Sea-snakes every day, so this day we saw a great many, of two different sorts or shapes. One sort was yellow, and about the bigness of a Man's Wrist, about 4 Foot long, having a flat Tail about 4 Fingers broad. The other sort was much smaller and shorter, round and spotted black and yellow. This day we sounded several times, and had 45 Fathom, Sand. We did not make the Land till Noon, and then saw it first from our Topmast-head. It bore S.E. by E. about 9 Leagues distance; and it appeared like a Cape or Head of Land. The Sea-breeze this day was not so strong as the day before, and it veered out more; so that we had a fair Wind to run in with to the Shore, and at Sun-set anchored in 20 Fathom, clean Sand, about 5 Leagues from the bluff Point; which was not a Cape (as it appear'd at a great distance) but the Eastermost end of an Island, about 5 or 6 Leagues in length, and one in breadth. There were 3 or 4 Rocky Islands about a League from us between us and the bluff Point; and we saw many other Islands both to the East and West of it, as far

far as we could see either way from our Topmast-head: And all within them to the S. there was nothing but Islands of a pretty heighth, that may be seen 8 or 9 Leagues off. By what we saw of them they must have been a Range of Islands of about 20 Leagues in length, stretching from E. N. E. to VV. S. VV. and for ought I know, as far as to those of *Sharks-Bay*; and to a considerable breadth also, (for we could see 9 or 10 Leagues in among them) towards the Continent or main Land of *N. Holland*, if there be any such thing hereabouts: and by the great Tides I met with awhile afterwards, more to the N. East, I had a strong suspicion that here might be a kind of *Archipelago* of Islands, and a Passage possibly to the S. of *N. Holland* and *N. Guinea* into the great *S. Sea* Eastward; which I had Thoughts also of attempting in my Return from *N. Guinea* (had Circumstances permitted) and told my Officers so: but I would not attempt it at this time, because we wanted VVater, and could not depend upon finding it there. This Place is in the Lat. of 20 deg. 21 min. but in the Draught that I had of this Coast, which was *Tasman's*, it was laid down in 19 deg. 50 min. and the Shore is laid down as all along joining in one Body or Continent, with some Openings appearing like Rivers; and not

An. 1699. like Islands, as really they are. See several Sights of it, Table IV. N^o. 8, 9, 10. This Place therefore lies more Northerly by 40 min. than is laid down in Mr. *Tasman's* Draught: And beside its being made a firm, continued Land, only with some Openings like the Mouths of Rivers, I found the Soundings also different from what the prickt Line of his Course shews them, and generally shallower than he makes them: which inclines me to think that he came not so near the Shore as his Line shews, and so had deeper Soundings, and could not so well distinguish the Islands. His Meridian or Difference of Longitude from *Sharks-Bay* agrees well enough with my Account, which is 232 Leagues tho' we differ in Lat. And to confirm my Conjecture that the Line of his Course is made too near the Shore, at least not far to the East of this place, the Water is there so shallow that he could not come there so nigh.

But to proceed; in the Night we had a small Land-breeze, and in the Morning I weighed Anchor, designing to run in among the Islands, for they had large Channels between them, of a League wide at least, and some 2 or 3 Leagues wide. I sent in my Boat before to sound, and if they found Shole-water to return again; but if they found Water enough, to go ashore

shore on one of the Islands, and stay till the Ship came in; where they might in the mean time search for Water. So we followed after with the Ship, sounding as we went in, and had 20 Fathom, till within 2 Leagues of the Bluff-head, and then we had shole Water, and very uncertain Soundings: Yet we ran in still with an easy Sail, sounding and looking out well, for this was dangerous Work. When we came abreast of the Bluff-head; and about 2 Mile from it, we had but 7 Fathom: Then we Edged away from it, but had no more Water; and running in a little farther, we had but 4 Fathoms: So we Anchored immediately; and yet when we had veered out a third of a Cable we had 7 Fathom Water again; so uncertain was the Water. My Boat came immediately aboard, and told me that the Island was very Rocky and Dry, and they had little hopes of finding Water there. I sent them to sound, and bad them, if they found a Channel of 8 or 10 Fathom Water, to keep on, and we would follow with the Ship. We were now about 4 Leagues within the outer small Rocky Islands, but still could see nothing but Islands within us; some 5 or 6 Leagues long, others not above a Mile round. The large Islands were pretty high; but all appeared Dry, and mostly Rocky and Barren. The Rocks look'd of

An. 1699. a rusty yellow Colour, and therefore I dispair'd of getting Water on any of them: but was in some hopes of finding a Channel to run in beyond all these Islands, could I have spent time here, and either get to the Main of *New Holland*, or find out some other Islands that might afford us Water and other Refreshments: Besides, that among so many Islands, we might have found some sort of Rich Mineral, or Ambergreece, it being a good Latitude for both these. But we had not Sailed above a League farther before our Water grew sholer again, and then we Anchored in 6 Fathom hard Sand.

We were now on the inner side of the Island, on whose outside is the Bluff-point. We rode a League from the Island, and I presently went ashore, and carried Shovels to dig for Water, but found none. There grow here 2 or 3 sorts of Shrubs, one just like Rosemary; and therefore I call'd this *Rosemary Island*. It grew in great plenty here, but had no smell. Some of the other Shrubs had blue and yellow Flowers; and we found 2 sorts of Grain like Beans: The one grew on Bushes; the other on a sort of a creeping Vine that runs along on the Ground, having very thick broad Leaves, and the Blossom like a Bean Blossom, but much larger, and of a deep red Colour, looking very Beautiful. We saw
here

here some Cormorants, Gulls, Crabcatch-^{An. 1699.}ers, &c. a few small Land Birds, and a sort of white Parrots, which flew a great many together. We found some Shellfish, viz. Limpits, Perriwinkles, and abundance of small Oyfters growing on the Rocks, which were very sweet. In the Sea we saw some green Turtle, a pretty many Sharks, and abundance of Water-Snakes of several sorts and sizes. The Stones were all of rusty Colour, and Ponderous.

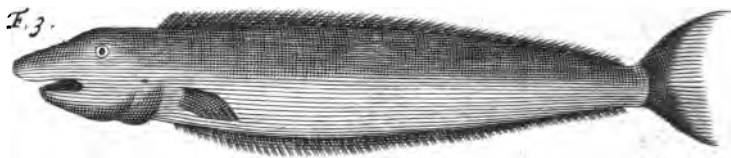
We saw a Smoak on an Island 3. or 4. Leagues off; and here also the Bushes had been burned, but we found no other sign of Inhabitants: 'T was probable that on the Island where the Smoke was there were Inhabitants, and fresh Water for them. In the Evening I went aboard, and consulted with my Officers whether it was best to send thither, or to search among any other of these Islands with my Boat; or else go from hence, and Coast along Shore with the Ship, till we could find some better Place than this was to ride in, where we had shole Water, and lay expos'd to Winds and Tides. They all agreed to go from hence; so I gave Orders to weigh in the Morning as soon as it should be light, and to get out with the Land-breeze.

Accordingly, *August* the 23d. at 5 in the Morning we ran out, having a pretty fresh

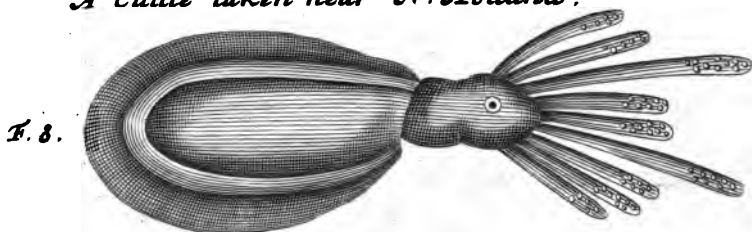

 fresh Land-breeze at S. S. E. By 8 a Clock we were got out: and very seasonably; for before 9 the Sea-breeze came on us very strong, and increasing, we took in our Topsails and stood off under 2 Courses and a Mizan, this being as much Sail as we could carry. The sky was clear, there being not one Cloud to be seen; but the Horizon appeared very hazy, and the Sun at setting the Night before, and this Morning at rising, appeared very Red. The Wind continued very strong till Twelve, then it began to abate: I have seldom met with a stronger Breeze. These strong Sea-breezes lasted thus in their Turns 3 or 4 Days. They sprung up with the Sun rise: By 9 a Clock they were very strong, and so continued till Noon, when they began to abate: And by Sun-set there was little Wind, or a Calm till the Land-breezes came; which we should certainly have in the Morning about 1 or 2 a Clock. The Land-breezes were between the S. S. W. and S. S. E. The Sea-breezes between the E. N. E. and N. N. E. In the Night while Calm we fish'd with Hook and Line, and caught good store of Fish, viz. Snappers, Breams, Old Wives, and Dog-fish. When these last came we seldom caught any others; for if they did not drive away the other Fish, yet they would be sure to keep them from taking our Hooks, for they would
 first



A Fish taken on the Coast of New Holland.



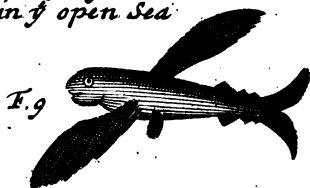
A Cuttle taken near N. Holland.



The Monk Fish. Page 141.



A Flying Fish taken in y open Sea



F. 6.



A Remora taken sticking to Sharks backs.

first, have them themselves, biting very greedily. We caught also a Monk-fish, of which I brought home the Picture. See *Fish, Fig. I.* An. 1699

On the 25th of *August*, we still Coasted along Shore, that we might the better see any Opening; kept sounding, and had about 20 Fathom clean Sand. The 26th Day, being about 4 Leagues off Shore the Water began gradually to shoalen from 20 to 14 Fathom. I was Edging in a little towards the Land, thinking to have Anchored: But presently after the Water decreased almost at once, till we had but 5 Fathom. I durst therefore adventure no farther, but steered out the same way that we came in; and in a short time had 10 Fathom (being then about 4 Leagues and a half from the Shore): and even Soundings. I steered away E. N. E. Coasting along as the Land lies. This Day the Sea-breezes began to be very moderate again, and we made the best of our way along Shore, only in the Night Edging off a little for fear of Sholes. Ever since we left *Sharks-Bay* we had had fair clear Weather, and so for a great while still.

The 27th Day, we had 20 Fathom Water all Night, yet we could not see Land till 1 in the Afternoon from our Topmast-head. By 3 we could just discern Land from our Quarter-deck: We had then 16 Fathom.

An. 1699. Fathom. The Wind was at N. and we steered E. by N. which is but one point in on the Land: Yet we decreased our Water very fast; for at 4 we had but 9 Fathom; the next Cast but 7, which frightened us; and we then tackt instantly and stood off: But in a short time the Wind coming at N. W. and W. N. W. we tackt again, and steered N. N. E. and then deepned our Water again, and had all Night from 15 to 20 Fathom.

The 28th Day we had between 20 and 40 Fathom. We saw no Land this Day, but saw a great many Snakes, and some Whales. We saw also some *Boobies*, and Noddy-birds; and in the Night caught one of these last. It was of another Shape and Colour than any I had seen before. It had a small long Bill, as all of them have, flat Feet like Ducks Feet; its Tail forked like a Swallow, but longer and broader, and the Fork deeper than that of the Swallow, with very long Wings: The Top or Crown of the Head of this Noddy was Coal-black, having also small black Streaks round about and close to the Eyes; and round these Streaks on each side, a pretty broad white Circle. The Breast, Belly, and under part of the Wings of this Noddy were white: And the Back and upper part of its Wings of a faint black or smoak Colour. See a Picture of this, and of the Com-

Common one, *Birds*, Fig. 5, 6. Noddies An. 1699.
 are seen in most Places between the *Tropicks*,
 as well in the *East-Indies*, and on the Coast
 of *Brazil*, as in the *West-Indies*. They rest
 a Shore a Nights, and therefore we never
 see them far at Sea, not above 20 or 30
 Leagues, unless driven off in a Storm.
 When they come about a Ship they com-
 monly perch in the Night, and will sit still
 till they are taken by the Seamen. They
 Build on Cliffs against the Sea, or Rocks,
 as I have said Vol. I. p. 53.

The 30th Day being in Lat. 18 deg. 21
 min. we made the Land again, and saw
 many great Smoaks near the Shore; and
 having fair Weather and moderate Breezes,
 I steered in towards it: At 4 in the After-
 noon I Anchored in 8 Fathom Water,
 clear Sand, about 3 Leagues and a half from
 the Shore. I presently sent my Boat to
 Sound nearer in, and they found 10 Fa-
 thom about a Mile farther in: and from
 thence still farther in the Water decreased
 gradually to 9, 8, 7. and at 2 Mile distance
 to 6 Fathom. This Evening we saw an
 Eclipse of the Moon, but it was abating
 before the Moon appear'd to us; for the
 Horizon was very hazy, so that we could
 not see the Moon till she had been half an
 hour above the Horizon: and at two
 hours, 22 min. after Sun-set, by the reck-
 oning of our Glasses, the Eclipse was quite
 gone,

An. 1699. gone, which was not of many Digits.
 The Moon's Center was then 33 deg.
 40 min. high.

The 31st of *August* betimes in the Morning I went ashore with 10 or 11 Men to search for Water. We went armed with Muskets and Cutlasses for our Defence, expecting to see People there; and carried also Shovels and Pickaxes to dig Wells. When we came near the Shore we saw 3 tall black naked Men on the sandy Bay ahead of us: But as we row'd in, they went away. When we were landed I sent the Boat with two Men in her to ly a little from the Shore at an Anchor, to prevent being seiz'd; while the rest of us went after the 3 black Men, who were now got on the top of a small Hill about a quarter of a Mile from us, with 8 or 9 Men more in their Company. They seeing us coming, ran away. When we came on the top of the Hill where they first stood, we saw a plain Savannah, about half a mile from us, farther in from the Sea. There were several Things like Hay-cocks, standing in the Savannah; which at a distance we thought were Houses, looking just like the *Hottentot's* Houses at the *Cape of G. Hope*: but we found them to be so many Rocks. We searched about these for Water, but could find none, nor any Houses; nor People, for they were all gone.

Then we return'd again to the Place *An. 1699.*
where we landed, and there we dug for
Water.

While we were at work there came 9 or 10 of the Natives to a small Hill a little way from us, and stood there menacing and threatning of us, and making a great Noise. At last one of them came towards us, and the rest followed at a distance. I went out to meet him, and came within 50 yards of him, making to him all the Signs of Peace and Friendship I could; but then he ran away, neither would they any of them stay for us to come nigh them; for we tried two or three times. At last I took two Men with me, and went in the Afternoon along by the Sea-side, purposely to catch one of them, if I could, of whom I might learn where they got their fresh Water. There were 10 or 12 of the Natives a little way off, who seeing us three going away from the rest of our Men, followed us at a distance. I thought they would follow us: but there being for awhile a Sand-bank between us and them, that they could not then see us, we made a halt, and hid our selves in a bending of the Sand-bank. They knew we must be thereabouts, and being 3 or 4 times our Number, thought to seize us. So they dispers'd themselves, some going to the Sea-shore, and others beating about

L

the

An. 1699. the Sand-hills. We knew by what Rencontre we had had with them in the Morning that we could easily out-run them: so a nimble young Man that was with me, seeing some of them near, ran towards them; and they for some time, ran away before him. But he soon overtaking them, they fac'd about and fought him. He had a Cutlass, and they had Wooden Lances: with which, being many of them, they were too hard for him. When he first ran towards them I chas'd two more that were by the Shore: but fearing how it might be with my young Man, I turn'd back quickly, and went up to the top of a Sand-hill, whence I saw him near me, closely engag'd with them. Upon their seeing me, one of them threw a Lance at me, that narrowly mist me. I discharg'd my Gun to scare them, but avoided shooting any of them: till finding the young Man in great danger from them, and my self in some; and that tho' the Gun had a little frighted them at first, yet they had soon learnt to despise it, tossing up their Hands, and crying *Pooh, Pooh, Pooh*; and coming on afresh with a great Noise, I thought it high time to charge again, and shoot one of them, which I did. The rest, seeing him fall, made a stand again; and my young Man took the opportunity to disengage himself, and come off

off to me : my other Man also was with me, who had done nothing all this while, having come out unarm'd ; and I return'd back with my Men, designing to attempt the Natives no farther, being very sorry for what had happen'd already. They took up their wounded Companion : and my young Man, who had been struck through the Cheek by one of their Lances, was afraid it had been poison'd : but I did not think that likely. His Wound was very painful to him, being made with a blunt Weapon : but he soon recover'd of it.

Among the *N. Hollanders*, whom we were thus engag'd with, there was one who by his Appearance and Carriage, as well in the Morning as this Afternoon, seem'd to be the Chief of them, and a kind of Prince or Captain among them. He was a young brisk Man, not very tall, nor so personable as some of the rest, tho' more active and couragious : He was painted (which none of the rest were at all) with a Circle of white Paste or Pigment (a sort Lime, as we thought) about his Eyes, and a white streak down his Nose from his Forehead to the tip of it. And his Breast and some part of his Arms were also made white with the same Paint : not for Beauty or Ornament, one would think, but as some wild *Indian* Warriors are said to do, he

An. 1699- seem'd thereby to design the looking more terrible ; this his Painting adding very much to his natural Deformity ; for they all of them of the most unpleasant Looks and the worst Features of any People that ever I saw, tho' I have seen great variety of Savages. These *N. Hollanders* were probably the same sort of People as those I met with on this Coast in my *Voyage round the World* ; [See Vol. I. p. 464, &c.] for the Place I then touch'd at was not above 40 or 50 Leagues to the N. E. of this : And these were much the same blinking Creatures (here being also abundance of the same kind of Flesh-flies teizing them) and with the same black Skins, and Hair frizled, tall and thin, &c. as those were : But we had not the opportunity to see whether these, as the former, wanted two of their fore-Teeth.

We saw a great many places where they had made Fires ; and where there were commonly 3 or 4 Boughs stuck up to Windward of them ; for the Wind (which is the Sea-breeze) in the day-time blows always one way with them ; and the Land-breeze is but small. By their Fire-places we should always find great heaps of Fish-shells, of several sorts ; and 'tis probable that these poor Creatures here lived chiefly on the Shell-fish, as those I before describ'd did on small Fish, which they caught in
Wires

Wires or Holes in the Sand at Low-water. These gather'd their Shell-fish on the Rocks at Low-water; but had no Wires (that we saw) whereby to get any other sorts of Fish: As among the former I saw not any heaps of Shells as here, though I know they also gather'd some Shell-fish. The Lances also of those were such as these had; however they being upon an Island, with their Women and Children, and all in our Power, they did not there use them against us, as here on the Continent, where we saw none but some of the Men under Head, who come out purposely to observe us. We saw no Houses at either Place; and I believe they have none, since the former People on the Island had none, tho' they had all their Families with them.

Upon returning to my Men I saw that tho' they had dug 8 or 9 Foot deep, yet found no Water. So I returned aboard that Evening, and the next day, being *September 1st*, I sent my Boatswain ashore to dig deeper, and sent the Sain with him to catch Fish. While I staid aboard I observed the flowing of the Tide, which runs very swift here, so that our Nun-buoy would not bear above the Water to be seen. It flows here (as on that part of *N. Holland* I describ'd formerly, about 5 Fathom: and here the Flood runs S. E. by S. till the last Quarter; then it sets

L 3

right

An. 1699. right in towards the Shore (which lies here S. S. W. and N. N. E.) and the Ebb runs N. W. by N. When the Tides slackned we Fish'd with Hook and Line, as we had already done in several Places on this Coast; on which in this Voyage hitherto, we had found but little Tides: but by the Heighth, and Strength, and Course of them hereabouts, it should seem that if there be such a Passage or Streight going through Eastward to the Great *South Sea*, as I said one might suspect, one would expect to find the Mouth of it somewhere between this Place and *Rosemary Island*, which was the part of *N. Holland* I come last from.

Next Morning my Men came aboard and brought a Rundlet of brackish Water which they got out of another Well that they dug in a Place a mile off, and about half as far from the Shore; but this Water was not fit to drink. However we all concluded that it would serve to boil our Oatmeal, for Burgoo, whereby we might save the Remains of our other Water for drinking, till we should get more; and accordingly the next day we brought aboard 4 Hogheads of it: but while we were at work about the Well we were sadly pester'd with the Flies, which were more troublesome to us than the Sun, tho' it shone clear and strong upon us all the while,

very

very hot. All this while we saw no more of the Natives, but saw some of the Smoaks of some of their Fires at 2 or 3 miles distance. An. 1699.

The Land hereabouts was much like that part of *New Holland* that I formerly described [Vol. I. p. 463.] 'tis low, but seemingly barricado'd with a long Chain of Sand-hills to the Sea, that let's nothing be seen of what is farther within Land. At high Water the Tides rising so high as they do, the Coast shews very low: but when 'tis low Water it seems to be of an indifferent heighth. At low Water-Mark the Shore is all Rocky, so that then there is no Landing with a Boat; but at high Water a Boat may come in over those Rocks to the Sandy Bay, which runs all along on this Coast. The Land by the Sea for about 5 or 600 yards is a dry Sandy Soil, bearing only Shrubs and Bushes of divers sorts. Some of these had them at this time of the year, yellow Flowers or Blossoms, some blue, and some white; most of them of a very fragrant Smell. Some had Fruit like Pease-cods; in each of which there were just ten small Peas: I opened many of them, and found no more nor less. There are also here some of that sort of Bean which I saw at *Rosemary-Island*: and another sort of small, red, hard Pulse, growing in Cods also, with

152 *Nature of the Land in N. Holland.*

An. 1699. little black Eyes like Beans. I know not their Names, but have seen them used often in the *East-Indies* for weighing Gold; and they make the same use of them at *Guinea*, as I have heard, where the Women also make Bracelets with them to wear about their Arms. These grow on Bushes: but here are also a Fruit like Beans growing on a creeping sort of Shrub-like Vine. There was great plenty of all these sorts of Cod-fruit growing on the Sand-hills by the Sea-side, some of them green, some ripe, and some fallen on the Ground: but I could not perceive that any of them had been gathered by the Natives; and might not probably be wholesome Food.

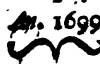
The Land farther in, that is lower than what borders on the Sea, was, so much as we saw of it, very plain and even; partly Savannahs, and partly Woodland. The Savannahs bear a sort of thin coarse Grass. The Mould is also a courser Sand than that by the Sea-side, and in some places 'tis Clay. Here are a great many Rocks in the large Savannah we were in, which are 5 or 6 Foot high, and round at top like a Hay-cock, very remarkable; some red, and some white. The Woodland lies farther in still; where there were divers sorts of small Trees, scarce any three Foot in circumference; their Bodies 12 or

14 Foot high, with a Head of small Knibs An. 1699.
or Boughs. By the sides of the Creeks, especially nigh the Sea, there grow a few small black Mangrove Trees.

There are but few Land-Animals. I saw some Lizards; and my Men saw two or three Beasts like hungry Wolves, lean like so many Skeletons, being nothing but Skin and Bones: 'Tis probable that it was the Foot of one of those Beasts that I mention'd as seen by us in *N. Holland*, [Vol. I. p. 463.] We saw a Rackoon or two, and one small speckled Snake.

The Land-fowls that we saw here were Crows (just such as ours in *England*) small Hawks, and Kites; a few of each sort: but here are plenty of small Turtle-Doves, that are plump, fat and very good Meat. Here are 2 or 3 sorts of smaller Birds, some as big as Larks, some less; but not many of either sort. The Sea-Fowl are Pelicans, Boobies, Noddies, Curlews, Sea-pies, &c. and but few of these neither.

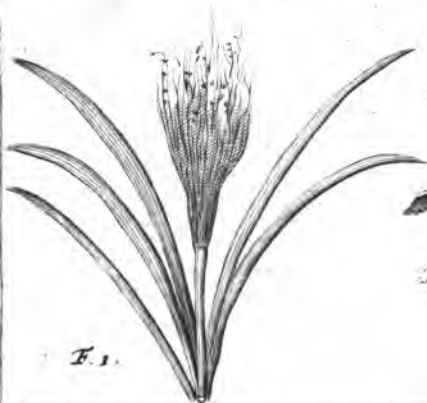
The Sea is plentifully stock'd with the largest Whales that I ever saw; but not to compare with the vast ones of the *Northern* Seas. We saw also a great many Green Turtle, but caught none; here being no Place to set a Turtle-Net in; here being no Channel for them, and the Tides running so strong. We saw some Sharks,
and

 1699. and Paracoots ; and with Hooks and Lines we caught some Rock-fish and Old Wives. Of Shell-fish, here were Oysters both of the common kind for Eating, and of the Pearl-kind : and also Wilks, Conchs, Muscles, Limpits, Perriwinkles, &c. and I gather'd a few strange Shells; chiefly a sort not large, and thick-set all about with Rays or Spikes growing in Rows.

And thus having ranged about, a considerable time, upon this Coast, without finding any good fresh Water, or any convenient Place to clean the Ship, as I had hop'd for : And it being moreover the height of the dry Season, and my Men growing Scorbutick for want of Refreshments, so that I had little Incouragement to search further ; I resolved to leave this Coast, and accordingly in the beginning of *September* set Sail towards *Timor*.



Plants found in Brasil.



A N
A C C O U N T
Of several
P L A N T S

Collected in

*Brasil, New Holland, Timor, and
New Guinea*, referring to the
Figures Engraven on the Cop-
per Plates.

T A B. 1. Fig. 1. *Cotton-flower* from
Baya in Brasil. The Flower con-
sists of a great many Filaments, almost as
small as Hairs, betwixt 3 and 4 Inches
long, of a Murrey-colour; on the top of
them stand small ash-colour'd *apices*. The
pedicule of the Flower is inclos'd at the
bottom with five narrow stiff Leaves, a-
bout six Inches long. There is one of this
genus in Mr. Ray's Supplement, which a-
grees

grees exactly with this in every respect, only that is twice larger at the least. It was sent from *Surinam* by the Name of *Momoo*.

Tab. 1. Fig. 2. *Jasminum Brasilianum luteum, mali limonia folio nervoso, petalis crassis.*

Tab 1. Fig. 3. *Crista Pavonis Brasiliiana Bardana foliis.* The Leaves are very tender and like the top Leaves of *Bardana major*, both as to shape and texture: In the Figure they are represented too stiff and too much serrated.

Tab. 1. Fig. 4. *Filix Brasiliiana Osmunda minori serrato folia.* This Fern is of that kind, which bears it's Seed-Vessels in Lines on the edge of the Leaves.

Tab. 2. Fig. 1. *Rapuntium Nova Hollandia, flore magno coccineo.* The *Perianthium* compos'd of five long pointed Parts, the Form of the Seed-Vessel and the smallness of the Seeds, together with the irregular shape of the Flower and thinness of the Leaves, argue this Plant to be a *Rapuntium*.

Tab. 2. Fig. 2. *Fucus foliis capillaceis brevissimis, vasiculis minimis donatis.* This elegant *fucus* is of the *Erica Marina* or *Sargazo* kind, but has much finer parts than that. It was collected on the Coast of *New Holland*.

Plants found in New Holland.

F. 1.



2.



4.

3.





Plants found in New Holland.

F. 1.

2

4

3



Tab. 2. Fig. 2. *Ricinoides Nova Hollandia anguloso crasso folio*. This Plant is shrubby, has thick woolly Leaves, especially on the under side. Its Fruit is tricocous, hoary on the out-side with a Calix divided into five parts. It comes near *Ricini fructu parvo, fructosa Curassavica, folio Phylli*, P. B. pr.

Tab. 2. Fig. 2. *Solanum spinosum Nova Hollandia Phylli foliis subrotundis*. This new *Solanum* bears a blewish Flower like the others of the same Tribe; the Leaves are of a whitish colour, thick and woolly on both sides, scarce an Inch long and near as broad. The Thorns are very sharp and thick set, of a deep Orange colour, especially towards the Points.

Tab. 3. Fig. 1. *Scabiosa (forte) Nova Hollandia, statice foliis subtus argenteis*. The Flower stands on a Foot-stalk four Inches long, included in a rough Calix of a yellowish colour. The Leaves are not above an Inch long, very narrow like *Thrift*, green on the upper and hoary on the under side, growing in tufts. Whether this Plant be a *Scabious*, *Thrift* or *Helichrysum* is hard to judge from the imperfect Flower of the dry'd Specimen.

Tab. 3. Fig. 2. *Alcea Nova Hollandia foliis angustis utrinque villosis*. The Leaves stalk and under side of the Perianthium of this Plant are all woolly. The Petala are
very

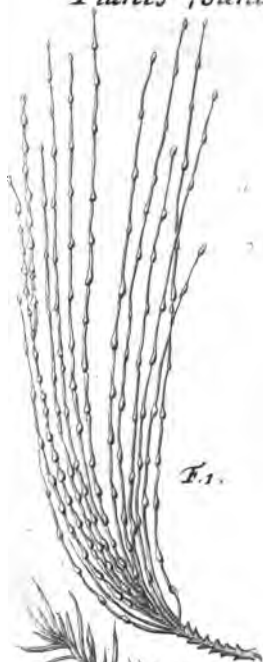
very tender, five in number, scarce so large as the Calix: In the middle stands a *Columella* thick set with thrummy *apiculae*, which argue this Plant to belong to the Malvaceous kind.

Tab. 3. Fig. 3. Of what *genus* this Shrub or Tree is, is uncertain, agreeing with none yet describ'd, as far as can be judg'd, by the State it is in. It has a very beautiful Flower, of a red colour as far as can be guess'd by the dry *Specimen*, consisting of ten large *Petala*, hoary on both sides, especially underneath; the middle of the Flower is thick set with *Stamina*, which are woolly at the bottom, the length of the *Petala*, each of them crown'd with its *Apex*. The *Calix* is divided into five round pointed parts. The Leaves are like those of *Amelanchier* Lob. green a top and very woolly underneath, not running to a point, as is common in others, but with an Indenture at the upper end.

Tab. 3. Fig. 4. *Dammara ex Nova Hollandia, Sanamunda secunda Chysii foliis*. This new *genus* was first sent from *Ambony* by Mr. *Rumphius*, by the Name of *Dammara*, of which he transmitted two kinds; one with narrow and long stiff Leaves, the other with shorter and broader. The first of them is mention'd in Mr. *Petiver's Centuria*, p. 350. by the Name of *Arbor hortensis Javanorum foliis*
viset



Plants found in New Holland & Timor.



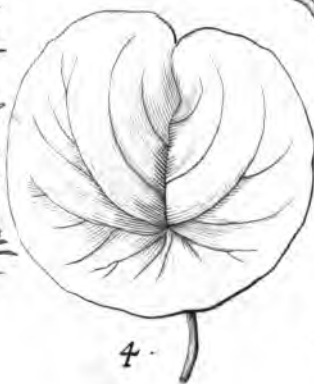
F. 1.



2.



3.



4.



visce angustioribus aromaticis floribus, spicatis stamineis lutescentibus; Mus. Pet. As also in Mr. Ray's Supplement to his History of Plants now in the Press. This is of the same genus with them, agreeing both in Flower and Fruit; tho' very much differing in Leaves. The Flowers are staminateous and seem to be of an herbaceous colour, growing among the Leaves, which are short and almost round, very stiff and ribb'd on the under side, of a dark green above, and a pale colour underneath, thick set on by pairs, answering one another cross-ways, so that they cover the Stalk. The Fruit is as big as a Pepper-corn, almost round, of a whitish colour, dry and tough, with a Hole on the top, containing small Seeds. Any one that sees this Plant without its Seed-Vessels, would take it for an *Exica* or *Sanamunda*. The Leaves of this Plant are of a very aromatick Taste.

Tab. 4. Fig. 1. *Equisetum Novae Hollandiae frutescens foliis longissimis*. 'Tis doubtful whether this be an *Equisetum* or not; the texture of the Leaves agrees best with that genus of any, being articulated one within another at each Joint, which is only proper to this Tribe. The longest of them are about nine Inches.

Tab. 4. Fig. 2. *Colutea Novae Hollandiae floribus amplis coccineis, umbellatim dispositis macula purpurea notatis*. There being no Leaves to this Plant, 'tis hard to say what genus

genus it properly belongs to. The Flowers are very like to the *Colutea Barba Jovis folio flore coccineo Breynii*; of the same Scarlet colour, with a large deep purple Spot in the *vexillum*, but much bigger, coming all from the same point after the manner of an Umbel. The rudiment of the pod is very woolly, and terminates in a Filament near two Inches long.

Tab. 4. Fig. 3. *Conyza Nova Hollandia angustis Rorismarini foliis*. This Plant is very much branch'd and seems to be woody. The Flowers stand on very short Pedicules, arising from the *sinus* of the Leaves, which are exactly like *Rosemary*, only less. It tastes very bitter now dry.

Tab. 4. Fig. 4. *Mohob Insula Timor*. This is a very odd Plant, agreeing with no describ'd *genus*. The Leaf is almost round, green on the upper side and whitish underneath, with several Fibres running from the insertion of the Pedicule towards the circumference 'tis umbilicated as *Cotyledon aquatica* and *Faba Egyptia*. The Flowers are white standing on single Foot-stalks, of the shape of a *Stramonium*, but divided into four points only, as is the *Perianthium*.

Tab. 5. Fig. 1. *Fucus ex Nova Guinea ura marina dictus, foliis variis*. This beautiful *fucus* is thick set with very small short tufts of Leaves, which by the help of



Plants found in y^e Sea neer New Guinée.

F. 1.



of a magnifying Glass, seem to be round and articulated, as if they were Seed-Vessels; besides these, there are other broad Leaves, chiefly at the extremity of the Branches, serrated on the edges. The *vesiculae* are round, of the bigness express'd in the Figure.

Tab. 5. Fig. 2. *Fucus ex Nova Guinea Fluvialis Pisanae* J. B. foliis. These Plants are so apt to vary in their Leaves, according to their different States, that 'tis hard to say this is distinct from the last. It has in several Places (not all express'd in the Figure) some of the small short Leaves, or Seed-Vessels mention'd in the former; which makes me apt to believe it the same, gather'd in a different state; besides the broad Leaves of that and this agree as to their Shape and Indentures.

*An Account of some Fishes that are
Figured in Plate 2. & 3.*

See Plate 3. Fig. 5.

THis is a Fish of the Tunny-kind, and agrees well enough with the Figure in Tab. 3. of the Appendix to Mr. *Willughby's* History of Fishes under the Name of *Gurabuca* ; it differs something, in the Fins especially, from *Piso's* Figure of the *Guarapucu*.

See Plate 3. Figure 4.

This resembles the Figure of the *Gua-perva maxima candata* in *Willughby's* *Ichthyol.* Tab. 9, 23. and the *Guaperva* of *Piso*, but does not answer their Figures in every particular.

See Plate 2. Figure 2.

There are 2 sorts of *Porpusses* : The one the long-snouted *Porpuss*, as the Seamen call it ; and this is the *Dolphin* of the *Greeks*. The other is the Bottle-nose *Porpuss*, which is generally thought to be the *Phæcena* of *Aristotle*.

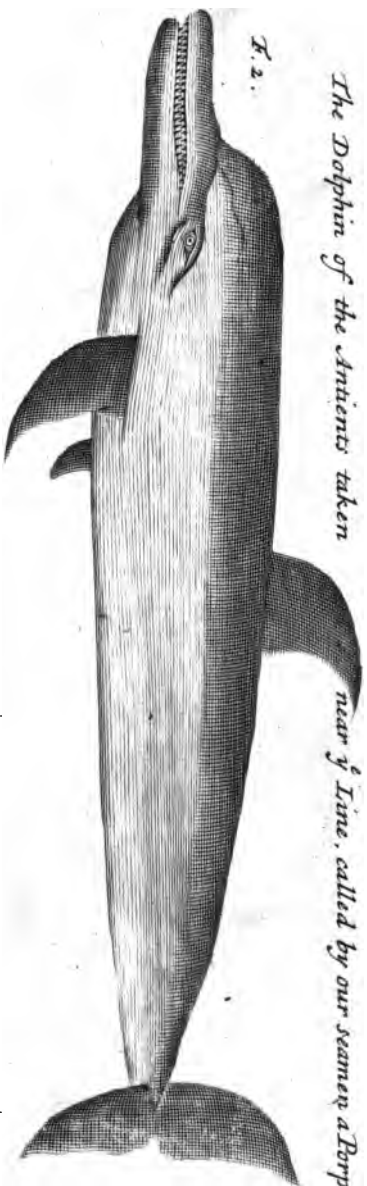
Plate 2. Figure 7.

This is the *Guaracapema* of *Piso* and *Marcgrave*, by others call'd the *Dorado*. 'Tis Figured in *Willughby's* *Ichthyol.* Tab. O. 2. under the Name of *Delphin Belgis*.

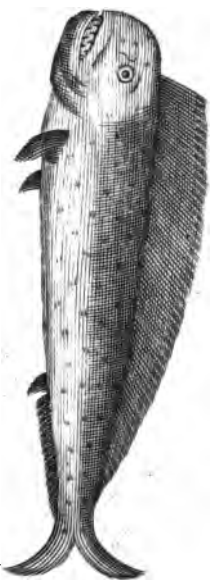
The Dolphin of the Antients taken

near y^e Iune, called by our seamen a Porpus

T. 2.



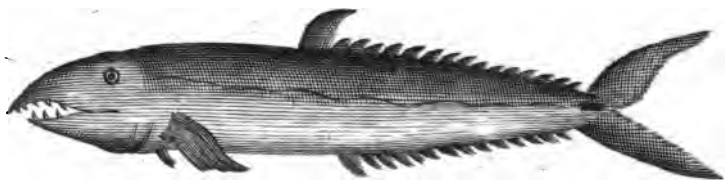
T. 7.



A Dolphin as it is usually called by our seamen, taken in the open Sea.

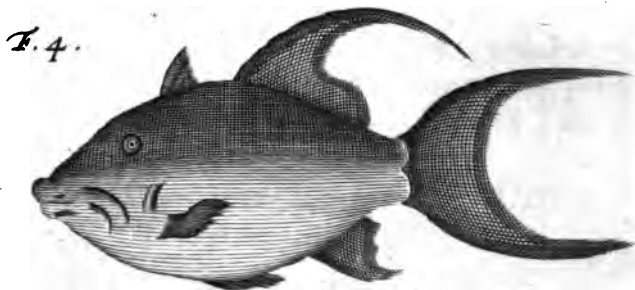


A Fish of the Tunny kind taken on y^e Coast of N. Holland



F. 5.

A Fish called by the seamen the Old Wife .



F. 4.



... ..



THE INDEX.

A.

- A**llegrance, *one of the Canary Islands,*
 Page 4. *its View from several*
Points, ibid.
- Amphisbæna (Snake) described, 77
- Amplitude; *Difference between the Morning*
and Evening Amplitude, 94
- Arifah (Fruit) described 69
- An Account of several Plants collected in*
Brasil, New Holland, Timor, and New
Guinea, referring to the Figures Tab. 1,
2, 3, 4, 5. 155
- An Account of some Fishes that's Figured on*
Plate 2. & 3.

B.

- Baha de todos los Santos in Brasil, *its Har-*
bour and Town described, 49, &c.
- M 2 The

The I N D E X.

<i>The Product and Trade of the Country,</i>	55
<i>Their Shipping and Timber,</i>	58
<i>The Soil and Fruit of the Country,</i>	62, &c.
<i>The Winds and Seasons,</i>	86
<i>The time of cutting Sugar-canes,</i>	87
<i>Its view from several Points,</i>	48
<i>Bill-Bird described,</i>	74
<i>Birds of N. Holland,</i>	122, 123
<i>Blake, sunk the Spanish Galleons near Tene-</i> <i>riffe,</i>	5
<i>Brasil, the View of its Coast,</i>	47
<i>See Bahia.</i>	
<i>Britain (New) an Island discovered by the</i> <i>Author, well-inhabited, and probably af-</i> <i>fording rich Commodities,</i>	Preface
<i>Bubbles like small Pearl swimming thick in</i> <i>the Sea,</i>	114

C.

<i>Cables made of a sort of Hair growing on</i> <i>Trees in Brasil,</i>	57, 64
<i>Callavances, a Fruit in Mayo,</i>	23
<i>Canary-Islands, their Product and Trade,</i>	11
<i>The Character of their present Gover-</i> <i>nor,</i>	11, 12
<i>Cape of Good Hope, its View from several</i> <i>Points,</i>	48
<i>Cashew (Fruit) described,</i>	68
<i>Channel (English) a necessary Caution to</i> <i>those that sail through it,</i>	3
<i>Chattering-Crow of Brasil described,</i>	73
<i>Clocking-</i>	

The I N D E X.

Clocking-Hens of Brasil,	74
Coco-Nut-Tree in Brasil,	64
Cotton (<i>Silk</i>) <i>its growth and description,</i>	21, 22, 65
Crusia, <i>a Fowl,</i>	25
Curlew, <i>a Fowl,</i>	23
Currecoo (<i>Bird</i>) <i>described</i>	75
Currents <i>in the Sea, from</i> 7 deg. 50 min. Lat. <i>to</i> 3 deg. 22 min, N.	41
Currefo (<i>Bird</i>)	74
Custard-Apple, <i>described</i>	33
Cuttle-Fish,	Plate 1. Fig. 3.

D.

Dendees, <i>a sort of Palm-berries in</i> Brasil,	71
Dogs, <i>see</i> Water-Dogs.	
Dung-hill Fowls of Brasil,	76

F.

Fish of N. Holland,	124, 125
Fish of the Tunny kind, <i>and account of,</i>	162
Fish called by the Seamen the Old Wife, <i>an account of,</i>	162
Flamingo, <i>a Fowl,</i>	23
Flying-Fish, <i>betwixt the</i> Canaries <i>and</i> C. Verd-Islands	14
Frape-Boat, <i>its use at the</i> Salt-Pond <i>at</i> Mayo,	18, &c,

G.

Gallena Pintada, a Bird, describ'd.	23, &c.
Galleons (Spanish) sunk by Admiral Blake, near Teneriff, and continue still there,	5, 6
Gerret-Dennis-Isle, its Inhabitants describ'd,	Preface
Guano (Beast) of N. Holland,	123
Guinea-Hens, see Gallena Pintada.	
Guinea (New) its Natives, &c.	Pref.

H.

Hammocks; Gentlemen carried about in them at Bahia in Brasil,	59
Holland (New) Coast describ'd,	121, &c.
	132, &c. 137.
Its Natives describ'd,	145, &c.
Views of several Parts of its Coasts and Islands from several Points,	117

J.

Jago (St.) Island and Town,	29, &c.
Its Inhabitants,	32
Its Product,	33, &c.
Its Animals,	35, &c.
Its Road a very bad one,	36
Its View,	14
Jenetæ (Bird) describ'd,	74
Jeni-	

The I N D E X.

Jenipah, or Jenipapah (<i>Fruit</i>) described,	68
Ingwa (<i>Fruit</i>) described,	70

L.

Laguna in Teneriff, described,	7
Lancerota, one of the Canary Islands,	4
<i>Its View from several Points,</i>	ibid.

M.

Mackeraw (<i>Bird</i>) described	73
Malmsey-Wine grows in the Island Teneriff,	9, 11.
Mayo, one of C. Verd Islands, <i>its View,</i>	14
<i>Its Description,</i>	15
<i>A large Account of the making Salt there,</i>	16, &c.
<i>Its Soil and Product,</i>	21, &c.
<i>Its Inhabitants,</i>	27
<i>Its View from several Points,</i>	14
Mendibee (<i>Fruit</i>)	72
Mericaſah (<i>Fruit</i>) described,	69
Miniola, a Fowl,	25
Monk-Fiſh,	141
Muckiſhaw (<i>Fruit</i>) described,	70
Mungaroo (<i>Fruit</i>) described,	70
Muſſeran-de-ova (<i>Fruit</i>) described,	71

The INDEX.

N.

Noddy-Bird described,	142
Northwest-Winds give Notice before-hand of their coming, at Port Oratavia in Te- neriff, and how provided against,	9, 10

O.

Oratavia, a Port in Teneriff,	4, 9.
Otee (Fruit) described,	70

P.

Palm-Berries in Brasil,	71
Papah, a Fruit described	34
Passage possibly to the South of New Hol- land and New Guinea into the great South Sea Eastward,	135, 150
Pernambuc more Healthy than other Places to the Southward,	44
Petango (Fruit) described,	70
Petrel (Bird) described	97
Petumbo (Fruit) described	70
Physick-Nuts	71
Pineon (Fruit)	Ibid
Pintado Bird described	95, 96
Plants, an account of them,	155
Plants Engraven on Copper, Tab. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.	

Plants

The INDEX.

Plants of N. Holland,	151
Porpusses, <i>Pag.</i> 162. and <i>Figured in Plate 2</i> <i>of Fishes,</i>	
Portugueze Civil to the Author,	49

R.

Rabek, a Fowl,	25
Raccoon of N. Holland,	123
Remora (<i>Fish</i>) <i>Plate</i> 11. <i>Fig.</i> 6.	
Rosemary-Island in N. Holland,	138
The Plant resembling Rosemary, from which the Author gives this Name to the Island, is <i>Figured</i> <i>Tab.</i> 4. <i>Nº.</i> 3.	

S.

Salt, a large Account of the Method of mak- ing it at Mayo,	16, &c.
Salt-Ponds at Mayo, kern only in the dry Sea- son, and others in the West-Indies in the wet only,	17
Santa-Cruz in Teneriff, its Road, Town and Harbour described	4, 5
Seamen in great Danger of Sickness, by neg- lecting to shift their wet Cloaths in hot Coun- tries,	43
Their Ignorance and Obstinacy, a great Impe- diment in long Voyages,	45, 85, 86, 87, 88.
Sea-Weeds, <i>see</i> Weeds.	
Shark of N. Holland described	125
Sharks-Bay in N. Holland described,	121, 126, 127.

Shear-

The INDEX.

Shear-Water (Bird) described,	93
Ship (the Authors) foundered at Sea,	Pref.
Ship of 50 Guns built at Brasil,	58
Skip-jack (Fish) described.	115
Snake, see Water-Snake, and Amphibæna.	
Sour-sop (Fruit) described,	67
Sugar, the way of refining it in Brasil with Clay,	55

T.

Tasman's Draught rectified,	136
Teneriffe,	4
<i>Its Wines and Fruits and Animals,</i>	9, 10
<i>Its N. W. view,</i>	4
Timber at Brasil as good and more durable than any in Europe,	58
Timor,	Preface
Trees of N. Holland,	122
Turtle, lay their Eggs in the wet Season,	26
<i>Why not eaten by the Spaniards, as by the English,</i>	81
Turtle-Doves of Brasil,	74

U.

Variation, where it increased in Sailing Easterly,	94
<i>Where it decreased in Sailing Easterly,</i>	97
<i>Its uncertainty, and the difficulty of taking it,</i>	99, 100, &c.

The INDEX.

*A large Table of Variations observed in
this Voyage,* 102, &c.

W.

Water-dog of Brasil,	79, 80
Water-Snake of Brasil, <i>its wonderful man- ner of catching its Prey,</i>	79
Of N. Holland,	129, 134.
Weeds floating in the Sea, 14, 97, 114, 115	
Whales (dead) eaten by Fowls,	94
Whales, <i>the catching and use of them in Brasil,</i>	57, 58
Whales of N. Holland,	131
Winds uncertain near the Line,	42

Y.

Yemma (Bird) described,	73
-------------------------	----

F I N I S.

**BOOKS Printed for J. Knapton, at the
Crown in St. Paul's Church-Yard.**

A New Voyage round the World. Describing particularly, the *Isthmus of America*, several Coasts and Islands in the *West-Indies*, the Isles of *Cape Verd*, the Passage by *Ferra del Puego*, the *South-Sea* Coasts of *Chili*, *Peru* and *Mexico*; the Isle of *Guan* one of the *Ladrones*, *Mindango* and other *Philippine* and *East-India* Islands near *Cambodia*, *China*, *Formosa*, *Luconia*, *Celebes*, &c. *New-Holland*, *Sumatra*, *Nicobar* Isles; the *Cape of good Hope*, and *Santa Helena*. Their Soil, Rivers, Harbours, Plants, Fruits, Animals and Inhabitants. Customs, Religion, Government, Trade, &c. By Capt. *William Dampier*. Vol. the First. Illustrated with particular Maps and Draughts. The Fifth Edition, Corrected. Price 6. s.

Voyages and Descriptions. Vol. II. In Three Parts, viz. 1. A Supplement of the Voyage round the World, describing the Countries of *Tonquin*, *Achin*, *Malacca*, &c. their Product, Inhabitants, Manners, Trade, Policy, &c. 2. Two Voyages to *Campeachy*; with a Description of the Coasts, Product, Inhabitants, Logwood-Cutting, Trade, &c. of *Fucatan*, *Campeachy*, *New-Spain*, &c. 3. A Discourse of Trade-Winds, Breezes, Storms, Seasons of the Year, Tides and Currents of the *Torrid Zone* throughout the World, with an Account of *Natal* in *Africk*, its Product, Negro's, &c. By Captain *William Dampier*. Illustrated with Particular Maps and Draughts. To which is added, A General INDEX to both Volumes. The Second Edition. Price 6. s.

A New Voyage and Description of the *Isthmus of America*, giving an Account of the Author's abode there; the Form and Make of the Country, Coasts, Hills, Rivers, &c. Wood, Soil, Weather, &c. Trees, Fruit, Beasts, Birds, Fish, &c. The Indian Inhabitants, their Features, Complexion, &c. Their Manners, Customs, Employments, Marriages, Feasts, Hunting, Computation, Language, &c. With Remarkable Occurrences in the *South Sea*, and elsewhere. By *Lionel Wafer*. Illustrated with several Copper Plates. Price 3 s. 6 d.

A Collection of Original Voyages; Containing. 1. Capt. *Cowley's* Voyages Round the Globe. 2. Capt. *Sharp's* Journal over the *Isthmus of Darien*, and Expedition into the *South Seas*. Written by himself. 3. Capt. *Wood's* Voyages through the *Streights of Magellan*. 4. Mr. *Robert's* Adventures among the Corsairs of the *Levant*, his Account of their way of Living, Description of the *Archipelago* Islands, taking of *Scio*, &c. Illustrated with several Maps and Draughts. Published by Capt. *William Hick*, Price 3 s. 6 d.

A Catalogue of Books.

A Relation of two several Voyages made into the *East-Indies*, by *Christopher Fryke*, Surg. and *Christopher Schewitzer*. The whole containing an Exact Account of the Customs, Dispositions, Manners, Religion, &c. of the several Kingdoms and Dominions in those parts of the World in General: But in a more particular manner, describing those Countries which are under the Power and Government of the Dutch. *Octavo* Price 4 s.

Discourses on the Publick Revenues. and on the Trade of *England*. In Two Parts, viz. I. Of the Use of Political Arithmetick, in all Considerations about the Revenues and Trade. II. On Credit, and the Means and Methods by which it may be restor'd. III. On the Management of the King's Revenues. IV. Whether to Farm the Revenues, may not, in this Juncture, be most for the Publick Service? V. On the Publick Debts and Engagements. Part I. To which is added, A Discourse upon Improving the Revenue of the State of *Athens*. Written Originally in *Greek*; and now made *English* from the Original, with some Historical Notes.

Discourses on the Publick Revenues, and on the Trade of *England*; which more immediately Treat of the Foreign Traffick of this Kingdom. viz. I. That Foreign Trade is beneficial to *England*. II. On the Protection and Care of Trade. III. On the Plantation Trade. IV. On the *East-India* Trade. Part II. To which is added the late *Essay* on the *East-India* Trade.

An Essay upon the Probable Methods of making a People *Gainers*, in the Balance of Trade. Treating of these Heads; viz. Of the People of *England*. Of the Land of *England*, and its Product. Of our Payments to the Publick, and in what manner the Balance of Trade may be thereby effected. That a Country cannot increase in Wealth and Power, but by private Men doing their Duty to the Publick, and but by a steady Course of Honesty and Wisdom, in such as are Trusted with the Administration of Affairs.

A Discourse upon *Grants* and *Resumptions*. Shewing how our Ancestors have proceeded with such Ministers as have procured to themselves Grants of the Crown-Revenue; and that the forfeited Estates in *Ireland* ought to be applied towards the Payment of the Publick Debts.

Essays upon I. The Balance of Power. II. The Right of making War, Peace and Alliances. III. Universal Monarchy. To which is added, an APPENDIX containing the Records refer'd to in the Second Essay. These five by the Author of, *The Essays on Ways and Means*.

Several Discourses, Concerning the Shortness of Humane Charity. The Perfection of the Mercy of God. The Difference of Times with respect to Religion. The Joy which the Righteous have in God. The Secret Blasting of Men. The Instructive Discipline of God. The Danger of Unfaithfulness to God. The Malignity of Popery. The Deceitfulness of Sin. The Conversion of a Sinner. Also, the Prayer used before Sermon. Vol. I. The 2d Edit. Pr. 4 s. 5c.

A Catalogue of Books.

—Several Discourses, concerning the true Valuation of Man. The Necessary Repentance of a Sinner. The Exercise and Progress of a Christian. The Frailty of Humane Nature. The Justice of one towards another. The Nature of Salvation by Christ, &c. Being Twenty Sermons. Vol. II. Both by the Reverend and Learned *Benjamin Whichcote*, sometime Minister of *St. Lawrence Jury, London*. Examined and Corrected by his own Notes; and Published by *John Jeffery*, D. D. Archdeacon of *Norwich*, Price 5 s.

Three Practical Essays, viz. On Baptism, Confirmation, and Repentance. Containing Instructions for a Holy Life: With earnest Exhortations, especially to young Persons, drawn from the Considerations of the Severity of the Discipline of the Primitive Church. By *Samuel Clarke*, M. A. Chaplain to the Right Reverend Father in God *John* Lord Bishop of *Norwich*: Price 3 s.

A Paraphrase on the Gospels of *St. Matthew*, *St. Mark*, *St. Luke* and *St. John*. In Two Volumes. Written by *Samuel Clarke*, A. M. Chaplain to the Right Reverend Father in God *John* Lord Bishop of *Norwich*. 8vo.

Jacobi Rohaulti Physica. Latine vertit, recensuit, & uberioribus jam Annotationibus, ex illustrissimi *Isaaci Newtoni* Philosophia maximam partem hausit, amplificavit & ornavit *Samuel Clarke*, A. M. Admodum Reverendo in Christo patri, Joanni Episcopo Norwicensi, a Sacris Domesticis. Accedunt etiam in hac Secunda Editione, novae aliquot Tabulae atri incisae. 8vo.

Confessio, sive Declaratio, Sententiae Pastorum, qui in Fœderato Belgio remonstrantes vocantur, super præcipuis Articulis Religionis Christianae. 12ves. price 1 s. 6 d.

Devotions, viz. Confessions, Petitions, Intercessions, and Thanksgivings for every Day of the Week; and also Before, At, and After the Sacrament: With Occasional Prayers for all Persons whatsoever. By *Thomas Benner*, M. A. Rector of *St. James's* in *Colchester*, and Fellow of *St. John's* Colledge in *Cambridge*.

The God-Father's Advice to his Son. Shewing the Necessity of Performing the Baptismal Vow, and the Danger of neglecting it With general Instructions to young Persons to lead a Religious Life, and prepare them for their Confirmation. Very necessary for Parents, &c. to give their Children, or others committed to their Care. By *John Birket*, Vicar of *Milford* and *Hordle* in *Hampshire*. The Second Edition, with a Preface, Price 3 d. 100 for 20 s.

The Government of the Passions, according to the Rules of Reason and Religion, viz. Love, Hatred, Desire, Eschewing, Hope, Despair, Fear, Anger, Delight and Sorrow. Twelves.

Some Reflections on that part of a Book called *Amyntor*: Or, The Defence of *Milions* Life, which relates to the Writings of the Primitive Fathers and the Canon of the New Testament. In a Letter to a Friend. Octavo.

A Catalogue of Books.

A Treatise of Morality. In Two Parts. Written in *French* by *R. Malthus*, Author of *The Search after Truth*. And Translated into *English* by *James Shipton*, M. A.

The Memoirs of Monsieur Paris, who served in the *French Armies* 56 Years. Translated by *Charles Cotton Esq*; Folio.

Processus integri in Morbis fere omnibus Curandis, a Duo. Tho. Sydenham conscripti Duodecimo.

Dr. Sydenham's Practice of Physick, Faithfully Translated into *English* with large Annotations, Animadversions, and Practical Observations on the same, By *W. Salmon*, M. D. *Twelves*.

The Penitent, or Entertainments for Lent. Written in *French* by *R. F. N. Cassin*, and translated into *English* by Sir *B. B.* Tenth Edition. To which are added several Sculptures.

A New Method of Curing all Sorts of Fevers, without taking any thing by the Mouth. Being a New Prescription for giving the Bark in Clyster. Whereby all the Inconveniences of administering it in any other Form are avoided; and a more speedy, certain Cure is obtained. Writ by *A. Helvet*, M. D. *The Second Edition*.

Mr. Wingate's Arithmetick: Containing a plain and familiar Method for attaining the Knowledge and Practice of Common Arithmetick. *The Tenth Edition, very much enlarged.* By *John Kirsy*, late Teacher of the Mathematicks.

The History of the Inquisition, as it is exercised at *Goa*. Written in *French*, by the Ingenious *Monsieur Dellon*, who laboured five Years under those Severities. With an Account of his Deliverance, Done into *English* by the learned *Henry Wharton*, M. A. Chaplain to his Grace the late Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

The Artificial Clock-Maker. A Treatise of Watch and Clock-work. Wherein the Art of Calculating Numbers for most sorts of Movements is explained, to the Capacity of the Unlearned. Also, the History of Watch and Clock-work, both Ancient and Modern. With other Useful Matters never before Publish'd. *The Second Edition Enlarged.* To which is added a Supplement, containing. 1. The Anatomy of a Watch and Clock. 2. *Monsieur Romer's* Satellite-Instrument, with Observations concerning the Calculation of the Eclipses of *Jupiter's Satellites*, and to find the Longitude by them. 3. A nice way to correct Pendulum Watches. 4. *M. Flamsteed's* Equation Tables. 5. To find a Meridian-Line, for the Governing of Watches, and other Uses. 6. To make a Telescope to keep a Watch by the Fixed Stars. By *W. D. M. A.* price 1 s. 6 d.

Arcana Imperii detecta; Or, divers select Cases in Government; more particularly, Of the Obeying the unjust Commands of a Prince. Of the Renunciation of a Right to a Crown. Of the Proscription of a limited Prince and his Heirs. Of the Trying, Condemning and Execution of a Crowned Head. Of the Marriage of a Prince and Princess. Of the Detecting of Conspiracies against a Government. Of Subjects Revolting from a Tyranical Prince. Of

Exclu-

A Catalogue of Books.

Excluding Foreigners from Publick Employments. Of Constituting Extraordinary Magistrates upon Extraordinary Occasions. Of Subjects Anticipating the Execution of Laws. Of Toleration of Religion. Of Peace and War, &c. *With the Debates, Arguments and Resolutions of the greatest Statesmen, in several Ages and Governments thereupon.*

The Royal Dictionary, in Two Parts. I. *French and English.* II. *English and French.* The *French* taken out of the Dictionaries of *Richelet*, *Furetiere*, *Tachart*, the Great Dictionary of the *French Academy*, and the Remarks of *Vaugelas*, *Menage*, and *Boubours*. And the *English* Collected chiefly out of the best Dictionaries, and the Works of the greatest Masters of the *English Tongue*; such as *Archbishop Tillotson*, *Bishop Sprat*, *Sir Roger L' Estrange*, *Mr. Dryden*, *Sir William Temple*, &c. For the Use of his Highness the Duke of *Gloucester*. By *Mr. Boyer*. Quarto.

— *Idem* in Octavo.

Bennet of Schism Price 2 s. 6 d.

— Defence of it pr. 1 s.

History of *England*.

Life of *K. James* pr. 5 s.

Life of *K. William* pr. 6 s.

Cambridge Concordance. Folio,

Collier's Essays. Octavo.

Milners Reflections on L' Clerk, Octavo pr. 3 s. 6 d.

Salmon's Dispensatory. Octavo.

Seneca's Morals. Octavo.

Newcomb's Sermons.

Sherlock's Sermons. Octavo.

Sharp's Sermons. Octavo.

Scor's Sermons. 2 Vol. Octavo.

— Christian Life, in 5 Vol. Octavo.

A View of the Posture of Affairs in *Europe* both in Church and State. I. The Ancient Pretensions of the two Families of *Austria* and *Bourbon*, to the *Spanish* Monarchy. II. The Balance of the Power of *Europe*, settled by *Charles V.* and how it came to be broke. III. A View of the Courts of *Europe*, and their present Disposition and State relating to War. IV. Of the State of the Church of *Rome*, and the Decay of the Protestant Interest in *Europe*. Written by a Gentleman by way of Letter.

The Surgeons Assistant. In which is plainly discovered the True Origin of most Diseases. Treating particularly of the Plague, *French Pox*, Leprosie, &c. Of the Biting of mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, Also A Compleat Treatise of Cancers and Gangreens. With an Enquiry whether they have any Alliance with Contagious Diseases. Their most Easie and Speedy Method of Cure. With divers Approved Receipts. By *John Browne*, Sworn Surgeon in Ordinary to his late most Excellent Majesty King *William III.* and late Senior Surgeon of *St. Thomas's Hospital* in *Southwark*. pr. 2 s. 6 d.



ng
10-
11-
12-
13-

I.
1-
2-
3-
4-
5-
6-
7-
8-
9-
10-
11-
12-
13-



A
CONTINUATION
OF A
VOYAGE
TO
NEW-HOLLAND, &c.
In the Year 1699.

Wherein are described,

The Islands *Timor*, *Rotee* and *Anabao*. A Passage between the Islands *Timor* and *Anabao*. *Copang* and *Laphao* Bays. The Islands *Omba*, *Fetter*, *Bande* and *Bird*. A Description of the Coast of *New-Guinea*. The Islands *Pulo Sabuda*, *Cockle*, *King William's*, *Providence*, *Garret Demis*, *Ant. Cave's* and *St John's*. Also a new Passage between *N. Guinea* and *Nova Britannia*. The Islands *Ceram*, *Bonao*, *Bowro*, and several Islands before unknown. The Coast of *Java*, and Streights of *Sunda*. Author's Arrival at *Batavia*, *Cape of Good Hope*, *St. Helens*, *I. Ascension*, &c.

Their Inhabitants, Customs, Trade, &c. Harbours, Soil, Birds, Fish, &c. Trees, Plants, Fruits, &c.

Illustrated with Maps and Draughts: Also divers Birds, Fishes, &c. not found in this part of the World; Ingraven on Eighteen Copper-Plates.

By Captain *William Dampier*.

London, Printed by *W. Botbarn*; for *James Knapton*,
at the Crown in *St Paul's Church-Yard*. 1709.



THE CONTENTS.

CHAP. I.

The A.'s departure from the Coast of New Holland, with the Reasons of it. Water-Snakes. The A.'s arrival at the Island Timor. Search for fresh Water on the South-side of the Island, in vain. Fault of the Charts. The Island Rotee. A Passage between the Islands Timor and Anabao. Fault of the Charts. A Dutch Fort, called Concordia. Their Suspicion of the A. The Island Anabao described. The A.'s Parly with the Governour of the Dutch Fort. They, with great difficul-

The Contents.

ty, obtain leave to water. Copang Bay. Coasting along the North-side of Timor. They find Water and an Anchoring-place. A Description of a small Island, seven Leagues East from the Watering Bay. Laphao Bay. How the A. was treated by the Portuguese there. Designs of making further searches upon and about the Island. Port Sefial. Return to Babao in Copang Bay. The A.'s entertainment at the Fort of Concordia. His stay seven weeks at Babao.

C H A P. II.

A particular Description of the Island Timor. Its Coast. The Island Anabao. Fault of the Draughts. The Channel between Timor and Anabao. Copang-bay. Fort Concordia. A particular description of

The Contents.

of the Bay. The Anchoring-place, called Babao. The Malayans here kill all the Europeans they can. Laphao, a Portuguese Settlement, described. Port Ciccale. The Hills, Water, Low-lands, Soil, Woods, Metals, in the Island Timor. Its Trees. Cana-fistula-tree described. Wild Fig-trees described. Two new sorts of Palm-trees described. The Fruits of the Island. The Herbs. Its Land Animals. Fowls. The Ringing Bird. Its Fish. Cockle-merchants and Oysters. Cockles as big as a Man's Head. Its original Natives described. The Portuguese and Dutch Settlements. The Malayan Language generally spoken here. L'Orantuca on the Island Ende. The Seasons, Winds, and Weather at Timor.

The Contents.

C H A P. III.

Departure from Timor. The Islands Omba and Fetter. A burning Island. Their missing the Turtle-Isles. Bande-Isles. Bird-Island. They descry the Coast of New-Guinea. They anchor on the Coast of New-Guinea. A description of the place, and of a strange Fowl found there. Great quantities of Mackerel. A white Island. They Anchor at an Island called by the Inhabitants Pulo Sabuda. A description of it, and its Inhabitants and Product. The Indians manner of Fishing there. Arrival at Mabo, the North-West Cape of New-Guinea. A Description of it. Cockle-Island. Cockles of seventy-eight pound Weight. Pidgeon-Island. The Winds hereabouts. An empty Cockle-shell weighing two hundred fifty-eight Pound. King William's

William's Island. A Description of it. Plying on the Coast of New-Guinea. Fault of the Draughts. Providence Island. They cross the Line. A Snake pursued by Fish. Squally Island. The Main of New-Guinea.

C H A P. IV.

The Main Land of New Guinea. Its Inhabitants. Slingers Bay. Small Islands. Garret Dennis Isle described. Its Inhabitants. Their Proes. Anthony Caves Island. Its Inhabitants. Trees full of Worms found in the Sea. St. Johns Island. The main Land of New Guinea. Its Inhabitants. The Coast described. Cape and Bay St. George. Cape Orford. Another Bay. The Inhabitants there. A large account of the Author's attempts to Trade with them. He names the place Port Moun-

The Contents.

tague. The Country thereabouts described, and its produce. A Burning Island described. A new passage found. Nova Brittania: Sir George Rooks Island. Long Island, and Crown Island, discovered and described. Sir R. Rich's Island. A Burning Island. A strange Spout. A Conjecture concerning a new passage Southward. King Williams Island. Strange Whirlpools. Distance between Cape Mabo, and Cape St. George computed.

CHAP.

The Contents.

C H A P. V.

The A's return from the Coast of New Guinea. A deep Channel. Strange Tides. The Island Ceram described. Strange Fowls. The Islands Bonao, Bouro, Misacombi, Pentare, Laubana, and Potoro. The Passage between Pentare and Laubana. The Island Timor. Babao Bay. The Island Rotee. More Islands than are commonly laid down in the Draughts. Great Currents. Whales. Coast of New Holland. The Tryal-Rocks. The Coast of Java. Princes Isle. Streights of Sunda. Thwart-the-way Island. Indian Proes, and their Traffick. Passage through the Streight. Arrival at Batavia.

C H A P.

C H A P. VI.

*The A. continues in Batavia-Road,
to refit, and to get Provisions.
English Ships then in the Road.
Departure from Batavia. Touch
at the Cape of Good Hope.
And at St. Helena. Arrival at
the Island of Ascension. A Leak
Sprung. Which being impossible
to be stopped; the Ship is lost,
but the Men saved. They find
Water upon the Island. And are
brought back to England.*

A
CATALOGUE
OF THE

Mapps and Copper-Plates,

THE General Mapp: *facing the Title.*

Tab. 5. Timor, Num. 1, 2, 3, and 5.
pag. 14
Rotce, N. 4.

Tab. 6. *A small Mapp of Timor, N. 1.*
p. 20
Bearings of Land, N. 2, 3, 4,
5, and 6.

Tab. 7. Laphao ; *and the Bay, N. 1.*
p. 62
North-West part of Timor, N. 2.
Island Omba, N. 3.
Island Fetter, N. 4.
Island Terra Alta, N. 5.

Burning

A Catalogue, &c.

*Burning Island to the Eastward
of Timor, N. 6.*

Bandy Isle, N. 7.

Bird Island, N. 8.

Island Meva, Buchao, N. 9.

Island Goram, N. 10.

Tab. 8. *Shews part of N. Guinea, N. 1.*
p. 92

The three Islands, N. 2.

The three Islands in L. Bay, N. 3.

*Mackerel Bay, White Isle, Water
Bay, and Fresh-water River,
N. 4.*

*The Land North-East of the
Watering-place, N. 5.*

The Island Sabuda, N. 9.

*Pulo Sabuda. Batt Islands,
N. 7.*

Tab. 9. *Coast of New Guinea, N. 1,*
2, 3, 4, 5. 6. p. 102
Cape Mabo, N. 7.

Tab. 10. *Cape Mabo, N. 1.* p. 109

King William's Island, N. 2.

Cape of Good Hope, N. 3.

*Van Scouten's Island. Provi-
dence Island, N. 4.*

St Matthias Isle, N. 5.

11. *Squally*

A Catalogue, &c.

Tab. 11. *Squally and other Islands on the
Coast of Nova Britannia, N.*
1, 2. p. 114

Trecheron Hill, N. 3.

Swiftshire Island, N. 4, 5.

St John's Island, N. 6.

Tab. 12. *Cape Orford, N. 1.* p. 130

St George's Bay, N. 2.

Cape St George, N. 2 and 3.

Port Mountague, N. 4.

Tab. 13. *Dampier's Passage and Islands
on the Coast of New Guinea,*
N. 1, 2, &c. p. 146

Tab. 14. *Islands on the Coast of New
Guinea, N. 1, 2, 3, &c.*
p. 152

Tab. 15. *Gilolo and other Islands be-
tween it and Bouro, N. 1, 2.*
p. 162

*North-West part of Ceram, N. 3,
&c.*

Island Bonao, N. 4.

Tab. 16. *Bouro and other Islands* p. 166

Bouro, N. 1.

Ambalo, N. 2.

Ambo, N. 3.

The Passage, N. 4.

Islands

A Catalogue, &c.
Islands Laubano and Pantara, N. 4.

Numb. I. *Strange Fishes taken on the Coast of New Guinea.*

Numb. II. *A Fish of a pale red, all parts of it, except the Eye, Fig. 1.*

*A strange large Batt taken on the Island Pulo Sabuda in New Guinea, described p. 199
Fig. 2.*

A large Bird. Fig. 3.

Numb. III. *Three strange Birds ; one described. p. 93
Another described. p. 165*

Numb. IV. *Several Fishes taken on the Coast of New Guinea.*

Numb. V. *The Mountain-Cow ; or, as some think, the Hippopotamus, described in Capt. Dampier's 2d Vol. in Campeachy, p. 102, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.*

BOOKS

**BOOKS Printed for J. Knapton, at
the Crown in St. Paul's Church-Yard.**

AN Historical Geography of the New Testament in two Parts. Part I. *The Journeyings of Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.* Part II. *The Travels and Voyages of St Paul, &c.* Being a Geographical and Historical Account of all the Places mention'd, or referr'd to, in the *Books of the New Testament*; Very useful for understanding the History of the said Books, and several Particular Texts. To which end there is also added a Chronological Table. Throughout is inserted the *Present State* of such Places, as have been lately Visited by Persons of our own Nation, and of unquestionable Fidelity; whereby the Work is rendred very *Useful and Entertaining.* Illustrated and Adorned with Maps and several *Copper-Plates*; wherein is represented the *Present State* of the Places now most remarkable. By *Edward Wells, D. D.* Rector of *Cotesbach* in *Leicestershire.* Price 6s.

A Demonstration of the Being and Attributes of God: more particularly in Answer to Mr *Hobbs, Spinoza,* and their Followers. Wherein the Notion of *Liberty* is stated, and the Possibility and Certainty of it proved, in Opposition to *Necessity* and *Fate.* Being the Substance of Eight Sermons Preach'd at the Cathedral-Church of *St. Paul,* in the Year 1704. at the Lecture Founded by the Honourable *Robert Boyle Esq;* *The Second Edition.* Price 3s.

A Discourse concerning the Unchangeable Obligation of Natural Religion, and the Truth and Certainty of the *Christian Revelation.* Being Eight Sermons Preach'd at the Cathedral-Church of *St Paul,* in the Year 1705, at the Lecture Founded by the Honourable *Robert Boyle Esq;* *The Second Edition.* Price 5s.

A Paraphrase on the Four *Evangelists.* Wherein; for the clearer Understanding the Sacred History, the whole Text and Paraphrase are Printed in separate Columns over-against each other. Together with Critical Notes on the
more

more difficult Passages. Very useful for Families. In two Volumes. 8vo. Price 12 s.

The whole Duty of a Christian, Plainly represented in three Practical Essays, on *Baptism*, *Confirmation* and *Repentance*. Containing full Instructions for a Holy Life: With earnest Exhortations. especially to young Persons, drawn from the Consideration of the Severity of the Discipline of the Primitive Church. The Second Edition. Price 6d. 100 for 2l. fine Paper Bound 1 s.

Some Reflexions on that part of a Book called *Amyntor*, or, The Defense of *Milton's* Life, which relates to the Writings of the Primitive Fathers and the Canon of the New Testament. In a Letter to a Friend. Octavo. Pr. 6d.

The Great Duty of Universal Love and Charity. A Sermon Preached before the Queen, at St. James's Chapel. On Sunday December the 30th, 1703 Price 6d.

A Letter to Mr *Dodwel*, &c. The third Edition. Pr. 1 s.

A Defense of it, &c. Price 6d.

—— 2d Defense of it. Price 6d.

—— 3d Defense. Price 1 s.

—— 4th Defense. Price 1 s.

Jacobi Rohaulti Physica. Latine vertit, recensuit, & uberius jam Annotationibus ex illustrissimi *Isaaci Newtoni* Philosophia maximam partem hausitis, amplificavit & ornavit S. C. Accedunt etiam in hac secunda Editione, novæ aliquot Tabulæ æri incisæ. 8vo. Price 8 s.

All these by the Reverend Mr. Clark.

Devotions viz. Confessions, Petitions, Intercessions, and Thanksgivings for every Day of the Week; and also Before, At, and After the Sacrament: With Occasional Prayers for all Persons whatsoever. By *Thomas Bennet*, M. A. Rector of St. James's in Colchester, and Fellow of St. John's College in Cambridge.

Bennet of Schism. Price 2 s. 6 d.

—— Defence of it. pr. 1 s.

Confutation of Popery. pr. 4 s.

—— Of Quakerism. pr. 4 s.

History of Prayer. pr. 5 s.

—— On Joint Prayer. pr. 2 s. 6 d.

—— His Paraphrase on the Common-Prayer. pr. 4 s.

Dampier's

DAMPIER's Voyages.

V O L. III.

P A R T II.

C H A P. I.

*The A's departure from the Coast of
New Holland, with the Reasons
of it. Water-Snakes. The A's
arrival at the Island Timor.
Search for fresh Water on the
South-side of the Island, in vain.
Fault of the Charts. The Island
Rotee. A Passage between the
Islands Timor and Anabao.
B Fault*

An. 1699.

Fault of the Charts. A Dutch Fort, called Concordia. Their Suspicion of the A. The Island Anabao described. The A's Parly with the Governour of the Dutch Fort. They, with great difficulty, obtain leave to Water. Copang Bay. Coasting along the North side of Timor. They find Water and an Anchoring-place. A Description of a small Island, seven Leagues East from the Watering Bay. Laphao Bay. How the A. was treated by the Portugeze there. Designs of making further searches upon and about the Island. Port Scial. Return to Babao in Copang Bay. The A's entertainment at the Fort of Concordia. His stay seven weeks at Babao.

I Had spent about five Weeks in ranging off and on the Coast of *New Holland*, a Length of about three hundred Leagues; and had put in at three several places, to see what there might be

be thereabouts worth discovering ; and at the same time to recruit my stock of fresh Water and Provisions for the further Discoveries I purposed to attempt on the *Terra Australis*. This large and hitherto almost unknown Tract of Land, is situated so very advantageously in the richest Climates of the World, the *Torrid* and *Temperate Zones* ; having in it especially all the advantages of the *Torrid Zone*, as being known to reach from the *Equator* it self (within a Degree) to the *Tropick of Capricorn*, and beyond it ; that in coasting round it, which I design'd by this Voyage, if possible ; I could not but hope to meet with some fruitful Lands, Continent or Islands, or both, productive of any of the rich Fruits, Drugs, or Spices, (perhaps Minerals also, &c.) that are in the other parts of the *Torrid Zone*, under equal Parallels of Latitude ; at least a Soil and Air capable of such, upon transplanting them hither, and Cultivation. I meant also to make as diligent a Survey as I could, of the several smaller Islands, Shores, Capes, Bays, Creeks, and Harbours, fit as well for Shelter as Defense, upon fortifying them ; and of the Rocks and Shoals, the Soundings, Tides, and Currents, Winds and Weather, Variation, &c. Whatever might be bene-

An. 1699.

cial for Navigation, Trade, or Settlement; or be of use to any who should prosecute the same Designs hereafter; to whom it might be serviceable to have so much of their work done to their hands; which they might advance and perfect by their own repeated Experiences; as there is no Work of this kind brought to perfection at once. I intended especially to observe what Inhabitants I should meet with, and to try to win them over to somewhat of Traffick and useful Intercourse, as there might be Commodities among any of them that might be fit for Trade or Manufacture, or any found out in which they might be employed. Though as to the *New Hollanders* hereabouts, by the Experience I had had of their Neighbours formerly, I expected no great matters from them.

With such Views as these, I set out at first from *England*; and would, according to the Method I proposed formerly [Vol. I.] have gone Westward, through the *Magellanick* Streight, or round *Terra del Fuego* rather, that I might have begun my Discoveries upon the Eastern and least known side of the *Terra Australis*. But that way 'twas not possible for me to go, by reason of the time of Year in which I came out: For I must have been compassing the South of *America* in a
very

very high Latitude, in the depth of the Winter there. I was therefore necessitated to go Eastward by the *Cape of Good Hope*; and when I should be past it, 'twas requisite I should keep in a pretty high Latitude, to avoid the general Trade-winds that would be against me, and to have the benefit of the Variable Winds: By all which I was in a manner unavoidably determin'd to fall in first with those parts of *New Holland* I have hitherto been describing. For should it be ask'd why at my first making that Shore, I did not coast it to the Southward, and that way try to get round to the East of *New Holland* and *New Guinea*; I confess I was not for spending my time more than was necessary in the higher Latitudes; as knowing that the Land there could not be so well worth the discovering, as the Parts that lay nearer the Line, and more directly under the Sun. Besides, at the time when I should come first on *New Holland*, which was early in the Spring, I must, had I stood Southward, have had for some time a great deal of Winter-weather, increasing in severity, though not in time, and in a place altogether unknown; which my Men, who were heartless enough to the Voyage at best, would never have born, after

An. 1699. so long a Run as from *Brazil* hither.

For these Reasons therefore I chose to coast along to the Northward, and so to the East, and so thought to come round by the South of *Terra Australis* in my return back, which should be in the Summer-season there ; And this Passage back also I now thought I might possibly be able to shorten, should it appear, at my getting to the East Coast of *New Guinea*, that there is a Channel there coming out into these Seas, as I now suspected, near *Rosemary Island* : Unless the high Tides and great Indraught thereabout should be occasion'd by the Mouth of some large River ; which hath often low Lands on each side of its Outlet, and many Islands and Sholes lying at its Entrance. But I rather thought it a Channel or Streight, than a River : And I was afterwards confirmed in this Opinion, when, by coasting *New Guinea*, I found that other parts of this great Tract of *Terra Australis*, which had hitherto been represented as the Shore of a Continent, were certainly Islands ; and tis probably the same with *New Holland* : Though for Reasons I shall afterwards shew, I could not return by the way I propos'd to my self, to fix the Discovery. All that I had now seen from the

La-

Latitude of 27 d. South to 25, which is *An. 1699.* *Sharks-Bay*; and again from thence to *Rosemary Islands*, and about the Latitude of 20; seems to be nothing but Ranges of pretty large Islands against the Sea, whatever might be behind them to the Eastward, whether Sea or Land, Continent or Islands.

But to proceed with my Voyage. Though the Land I had seen as yet, was not very inviting, being but barren towards the Sea, and affording me neither fresh Water, nor any great store of other Refreshments, nor so much as a fit place for careening; yet I stood out to Sea again, with thoughts of coasting still along Shore (as near as I could) to the North Eastward, for the further discovery of it: Perswading my self, that at least the place I anchor'd at in my *Voyage round the World*, in the Latitude of 16 deg. 15 min. from which I was not now far distant, would not fail to afford me sweet Water upon digging, as it did then; For the brackish Water I had taken in here, though it serv'd tolerably well for boiling, was yet not very wholesome.

With these Intentions I put to Sea on the 5th of *September 1699*, with a gentle Gale, founding all the way; but was quickly induc'd to alter my design. For

An. 1699.

I had not been out above Day, but I found that the Sholes, among which I was engaged all the while on the Coast, and was like to be engag'd in, would make it a very tedious thing to sail along by the Shore, or to put in where I might have occasion. I therefore edged farther off to Sea, and so deepned the Water from eleven to thirty-two Fathom. The next day, being *September* the 6th, we could but just discern the Land, though we had then no more than about thirty Fathom, uncertain Soundings; For even while we were out of sight of Land, we had once but seven Fathom, and had also great and uncertain Tides whirling about, that made me afraid to go near a Coast so shallow, where we might be soon a-ground, and yet have but little Wind to bring us off: For should a Ship be near a Shole, she might be hurl'd upon it unavoidably by a strong Tide, unless there should be a good Wind to work her and keep her off. Thus also on the seventh day we saw no Land, though our Water decreas'd again to twenty-six Fathom; for we had deepned it, as I said, to thirty.

This Day we saw two Water-snakes, different in shape from such as we had formerly seen. The one was very small, though long; the other long and as big

as a Mans Leg, having a red Head; ^{Ap. 1699.} which I never saw any have, before or since. We had this Day, Lat. 16 d. 9m. by Observation.

I was by this time got to the North of the Place I had thought to have put in at, where I dug Wells in my former Voyage; and though I knew by the Experience I had of it then, that there was a deep entrance in thither from the Eastward; yet by the Sholes I had hitherto found so far stretcht on this Coast, I was afraid I should have the same Trouble to coast all along afterwards beyond that place: And besides the danger of running almost continually amongst Sholes on a strange Shore, and where the Tides were strong and high; I began to be-
think my self, that a great part of my Time must have been spent in beating about a Shore I was already almost weary off, which I might employ with greater satisfaction to my mind, and better hopes of success, in going forward to *New Guinea*. Add to this the particular danger I should have been in upon a Lee-Shore, such as is here describ'd, when the North-West Monsoon should once come in; the ordinary season of which was not now far off, though this Year it staid beyond the common season: And it comes on storming at first, with Tornados,

An. 1695.

nadoes, violent Gusts, &c. Wherefore quitting the thoughts of putting in again at *New Holland*, I resolv'd to steer away for the Island *Timor*; where, besides getting fresh Water, I might probably expect to be furnished with Fruits, and other Refreshments to recruit my Men, who began to droop; some of them being already to my great grief, afflicted with the Scurvy, which was likely to increase upon them and disable them, and was promoted by the Brackish Water they took in last for boiling their Oatmeal. 'Twas now also towards the latter end of the dry season; when I might not probably have found Water so plentifully upon Digging at that part of *New Holland*, as when I was there before in the wet season. And then, considering the time also that I must necessarily spend in getting in to the Shore, through such Sholes as I expected to meet with; or in going about to avoid them; and in digging of Wells when I should come thither: I might very well hope to get to *Timor*, and find fresh Water there, as soon as I could expect to get it at *New Holland*; and with less trouble and danger.

On the 8th of *September* therefore, shaping our Course for *Timor*, we were in Lat. 15 d. 37 m. We had twenty six fathom,

fathom, Course-land ; and we saw one An. 1699.
Whale. We found them lying most
commonly near the Shore, or in Shole
Water. This day we also saw some small
white Clouds ; the first that we had seen
since we came out of *Sharks Bay*. This
was one sign of the approach of the
North-North-West Monsoon. Another
sign was the shifting of the Winds ; for
from the time of our coming to our last
Anchoring place, the Sea-Breezes which
before were Easterly and very strong,
had been whistling about and changing
gradually from the East to the North,
and thence to the West, blowing but
faintly, and now hanging mostly in some
point of the West. This Day the Winds
were at South-West by West, blowing
very faint ; and the 9th day we had
the Wind at North-West by North,
but then pretty fresh ; and we saw the
Clouds rising more and thicker in the
North West. This night at twelve we
lay by for a small low sandy Island,
which I reckoned my self not far from.
The next morning at Sun-rising we saw
it from the Top-mast-head, right a-head
of us ; and at noon were up within a
Mile of it : When, by a good Observa-
tion, I found it to lye in 13d. 55m.
I have mentioned it in my first Vol. pag.
461. but my Account then made it to
lie

An. 1699. lye in 13 d. 50 m. We had abundance of Boobies, and *Man of War* Birds flying about us all the Day; especially when we came near the Island; which had also abundance of them upon it; though it was but a little spot of Sand, scarce a Mile round.

I did not anchor here, nor send my Boat ashore; there being no appearance of getting any thing on that spot of Sand, besides Birds that were good for little: Though had I not been in haste, I would have taken some of them. So I made the best of my way to *Timor*, and on the 11th in the afternoon we saw ten small Land-birds, about the bigness of Larks, that flew away North West. The 13th we saw a great many Sea-snakes. One of these, of which I saw great Numbers and Variety in this Voyage, was large, and all black: I never saw such another for his Colour.

We had now had for some days small Gales, from the South South West to the North North West, and the Sky still more cloudy, especially in the Mornings and Evenings. The 14th it look'd very black in the North West all the day; and a little before Sun-set we saw, to our great Joy, the tops of the high Mountains of *Tiwer*, peeping out of the Clouds

Clouds, which had before covered them, *An. 1699.* as they did still the lower parts.

We were now running directly towards the middle of the Island, on the South side : But I was in some doubt-whether I should run down along Shore on this South-side towards the East-end ; or pass about the West-end, and so range along on the North-side, and go that way towards the East-end : But as the Winds were now Westerly, I thought it best to keep on the South-side, till I should see how the Weather would prove ; For, as the Island lies, if the Westerly Winds continued and grew tempestuous, I should be under the Lee of it, and have smooth Water, and so could go along shore more safely and easily on this South-side : I could sooner also run to the East-end, where there is the best shelter, as being still more under the Lee of the Island when those Winds blow. Or if, on the other side, the Winds should come about again to the Eastward, I could but turn back again, (as I did afterwards ;) and passing about the West-end, could there prosecute my search on the North side of the Island for Water, or Inhabitants, or a good Harbour, or whatever might be useful to me. For both sides of the Island were hitherto alike to me, being wholly unacquainted

An. 1699. acquainted here ; only as I had seen it at a distance in my former Voyage. [See Vol. I. pag. 460.]

I had heard also, that there were both *Dutch* and *Portuguese* Settlements on this Island ; but whereabouts, I knew not : However, I was resolved to search about till I found, either one of these Settlements, or Water in some other place.

It was now almost Night, and I did not care to run near the Land in the dark, but clapt on a Wind, and stood off and on till the next Morning, being *September 15th*, when I steered in for the Island, which now appear'd very plain, being high, double and treble Land, very remarkable, on whatever side you view it. See a *sight of it in two parts*, Table V. N°. 1. aa. At three in the Afternoon we anchored in fourteen fathom, soft black oasy ground, about a Mile from the Shore. See *two sights more of the Coast*, in Table V. N°. 2. 3. and the Island it self in the *Particular Map* ; which I have here inserted, to shew the Course of the Voyage from hence to the Eastward ; as the *General Map*, set before the Title Vol. III. Par. I. shews the Course of the whole Voyage. But in making the *Particular Map*, I chose to begin only with *Timor*, that I might not, by extending it too far, be forced



S. W. E. W.



Thus Shews Part of the Isl. of Timor Lat: 9. 44 Dist. 5 L.



N. 2.



Thus Shews the Land in Lat: 9. 26 Dist: 1 L.



N. 3.

Thus Shews the Land in Lat: 9. 26 Dist: 1 L.

N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

N. E. & N.



N. 4.

Thus Shews the Isl: Rote to the S. W. ward :

S. W.



of Timor at the S. W. end Dist: 9 L.



N. 5.

Thus Shews Timor and the Isl. Anamabao opening in one Dist: 10 L. the letter T Shews the going in between y^e two Isl.

W. N. W.

T



forced to contract the Scale too much among the Islands, &c. of the *New Guinea* Coast; which I chiefly designed it for.

The Land by the Sea, on this South side, is low and sandy, and full of tall Straight-bodied Trees like Pines, for about two hundred Yards inwards from the Shore. Beyond that, further in towards the Mountains, for a Breadth of about three Miles more or less, there is a Tract of swampy Mangrovy Land, which runs all along between the sandy Land of the Shore on one side of it, and the Feet of the Mountains on the other. And this low Mangrovy Land is overflowed every Tide of Flood, by the Water that flows into it through several Mouths or Openings in the outer sandy Skirt against the Sea. We came to an Anchor right against one of these Openings; and presently I went in my Boat to search for fresh Water, or get speech of the Natives; for we saw Smoaks, Houfes, and Plantations against the sides of the Mountains, not far from us. It was ebbing Water before we got ashore, though the Water was still high enough to float us in without any great Trouble. After we were within the Mouth, we found a large Salt-Water Lake, which we hoped might bring us up through the

An. 1699.

the Mangroves to the fast Land ; But before we went further, I went ashore on the sandy Land by the Sea side, and look'd about me ; but saw there no sign of fresh Water. Within the sandy Bank, the Water forms a large Lake : Going therefore into the Boat again, we rowed up the Lake towards the firm Land, where no doubt there was fresh Water, could we come at it. We found many Branches of the Lake entring within the Mangrove Land, but not beyond it. Of these we left some on the Right-hand, and some on the Left, still keeping in the biggest Channel ; which still grew smaller, and at last so narrow, that we could go no farther, ending among the Swamps and Mangroves. We were then within a Mile of some Houses of the *Indian* Inhabitants, and the firm Land by the sides of the Hills ; But the Mangroves thus stopping our way, we return'd as we came : But it was almost dark before we reach'd the Mouth of the Creek. 'Twas with much ado that we got out of it again ; for it was now low Water, and there went a rough short Sea on the Bar ; which, however, we past over without any damage, and went aboard.

The next Morning at five we weigh'd, and stood along Shore to the Eastward,

Eastward, making use of the Sea and Land-Breezes. We found the Sea-Breezes here from the S. S. E. to the S. S. W. the Land-Breezes from the N. to the N. E. We coasted along about twenty Leagues, and found it all a streight, bold, even Shore, without Points, Creeks or Inlets for a Ship: And there is no anchoring till within a Mile or a Mile and an half of the Shore. We saw scarce any Opening fit for our Boats; and the fast Land was still barricado'd with Mangroves: So that here was no hope to get Water; nor was it likely that there should be hereabouts any *European* Settlement, since there was no sign of a Harbour.

The Land appear'd pleasant enough to the Eye: For the sides and tops of the Mountains were cloath'd with Woods mix'd with Savannahs; and there was a Plantation of the *Indian* Natives, where we saw the Coco-Nuts growing, and could have been glad to have come at some of them. In the Draught I had with me, a Shole was laid down hereabouts; but I saw nothing of it, going or coming; and so have taken no notice of it in my Map.

Weary of running thus fruitlessly along the South side of the Island to the Eastward, I resolv'd to return the way I came; and compassing the West end of the Island,

An. 1699.  land, make a search along the North side of it. The rather, because the North-North-West Monsoon, which I had design'd to be shelter'd from by coming the way I did, did not seem to be near at hand, as the ordinary Season of them required ; but on the contrary I found the Winds returning again to the South-Eastward ; and the Weather was fair, and seem'd likely to hold so ; and consequently the North-North-West Monsoon was not like to come in yet. I considered therefore that by going to the North side of the Island, I should there have the smooth Water, as being the Lee-side as the Winds now were ; and hoped to have better riding at Anchor or Landing on that side, than I could expect here, where the Shore was so lined with Mangroves.

Accordingly, the 18th about Noon I altered my Course, and steered back again towards the South-West end of the Island. This day we struck a Dolphin ; and the next day saw two more, but struck none : We also saw a Whale.

In the Evening we saw the Island *Rotee*, and another Island to the South of it, not seen in my Map ; both lying near the South-West end of *Timor*. On both these Islands we saw Smoaks by Day,

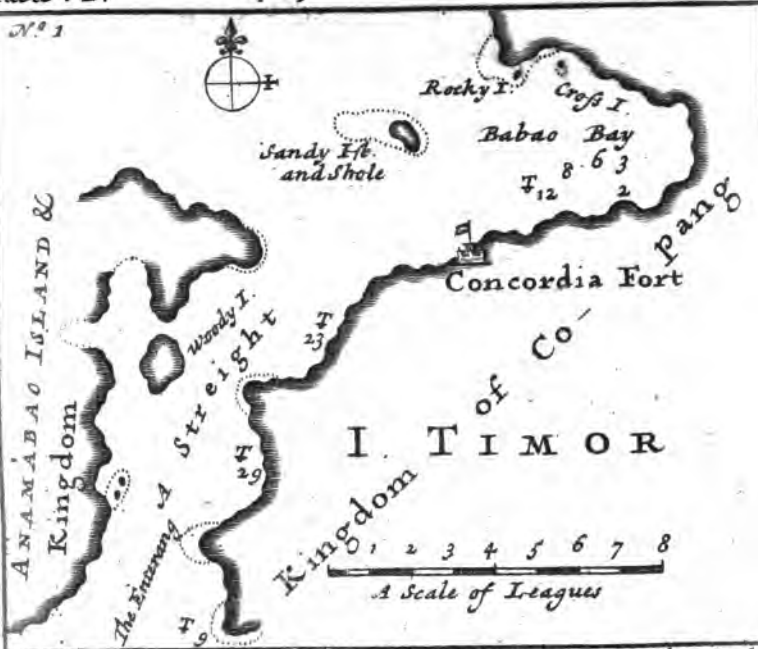
Day, and Fires by Night, as we had seen on *Timor* ever since we fell in with it. I was told afterwards by the *Portuguese*, that they had Sugar-works on the Island *Rotee*; but I knew nothing of that now; and the Coast appearing generally dry and barren, only here and there a Spot of Trees, I did not attempt Anchoring there, but stood over again to the *Timor* Coast.

September the 21st, in the Morning, being near *Timor*, I saw a pretty large Opening, which immediately I entred with my Ship, sounding as I went in: But had no ground till I came within the East point of the Mouth of the Opening, where I Anchored in nine Fathom, a League from the Shore. The distance from the East side to the West side of this Opening, was about five Leagues. But whereas I thought this was only an Inlet or large Sound that ran a great way into the Island *Timor*, I found afterwards that it was a Passage between the West end of *Timor* and another small Island called *Anamabao* or *Anabao*: Into which Mistake I was led by my Sea-Chart, which represented both sides of the Opening as parts of the same Coast, and called all of it *Timor*: See all this rectified, and a View of the whole Passage,

An. 1699. *As I found it, in a small Map I have made of it. Table VI. N^o. 1.*

I designed to Sail into this Opening till I should come to firm Land ; for the Shore was all set thick with Mangroves here by the Sea, on each side ; which were very green, as were also other Trees more within Land. We had now but little Wind ; therefore I sent my Boat away, to sound, and to let me know by signs what depth of Water they met with, if under eight Fathom ; but if more, I order'd them to go on, and make no signs. At eleven that Morning, having a pretty fresh Gale, I weighed, and made Sail after my Boat ; but edg'd over more to the West shore, because I saw many smaller Openings there, and was in hopes to find a good Harbour where I might secure the Ship: For then I could with more safety send my Boats to seek for fresh Water. I had not sailed far, before the Wind came to the South-East and blew so strong, that I could not with safety venture nearer that side, it being a Lee-shore. Besides, my Boat was on the East side of the *Timor* Coast; for the other was, as I found afterwards, the *Anabao* Shore ; and the great Opening I was now in, was the Streight between that Island and *Timor* ; towards which I now tack'd and stood over.

Taking

N^o 1N^o 2.Thus Shews the Land to the westward of y^e watering Place D. & L.

N. E.

N^o 3.

A Small Steep If.

N^o 4.Thus Shews y^e Land to the westward of y^e watering Place D. & L.S. b. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.N^o 5.Thus Shews the Land at Anchor Dist. from Shore $\frac{3}{4}$ a Mile y^e Compass Representing y^e Place of y^e Shipp.N^o 6.

Thus Shews the Land as we Ride of the Towne Lephao

E. b. N.



S. E. b. E.

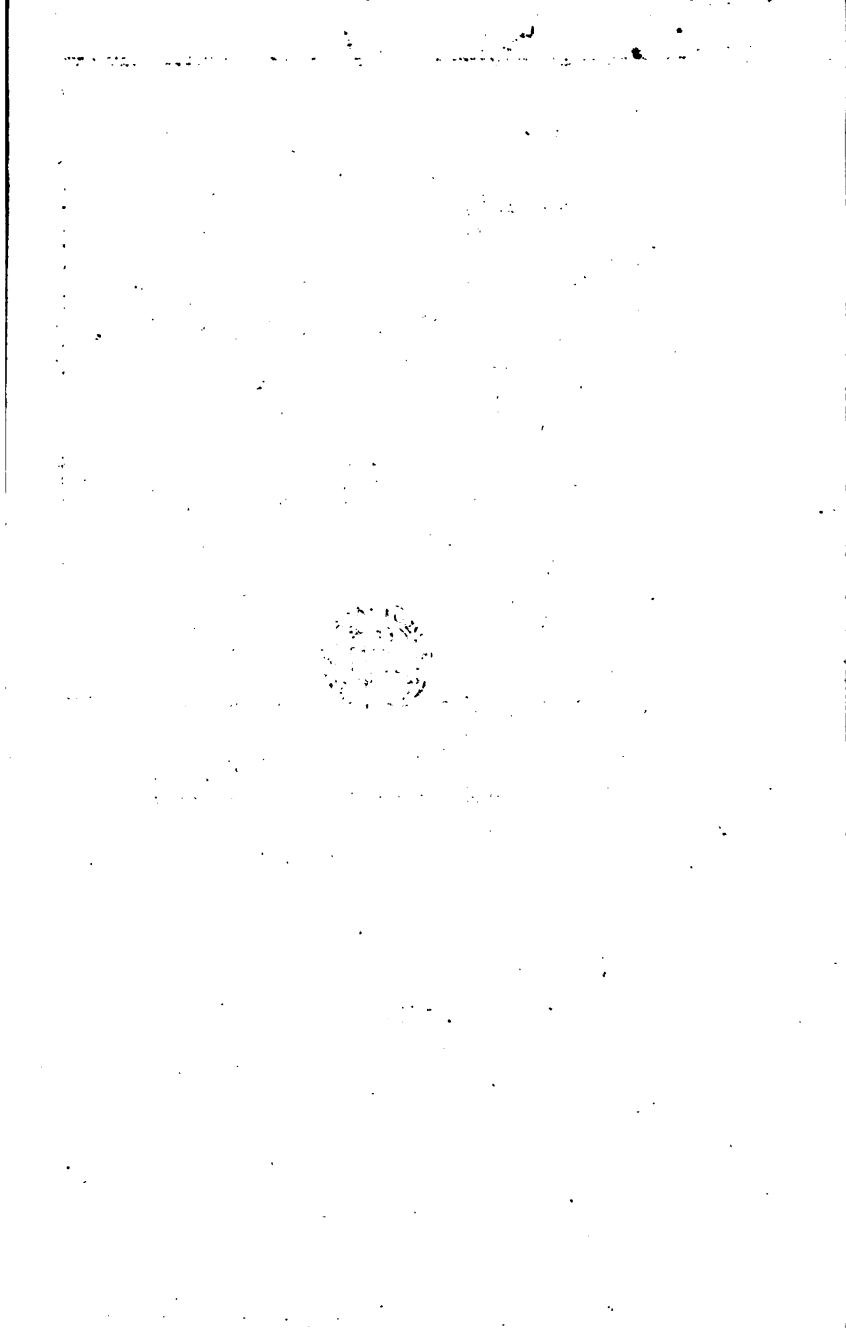
about $\frac{1}{2}$ a Mile from the Shore a brest of

the Towne

b

W. S. W.





Taking up my Boat therefore, I ran under the *Timor* side, and at three a Clock anchored in twenty-nine Fathom, half a Mile from the Shore. That part of the South-West Point of *Timor*, where we Anchored in the Morning, bore now South by West, distance three Leagues : And another Point of the Island bore North-North-East, distance two Leagues.

Not long after, we saw a Sloop coming about the Point last mention'd, with *Dutch* Colours ; which I found, upon sending my Boat aboard, belonged to a *Dutch* Fort, (the only one they have in *Timor*) about 5 Leagues from hence, call'd *Concordia*. The Governour of the Fort was in the Sloop, and about forty Soldiers with him. He appear'd to be somewhat surpris'd at our coming this way ; which it seems is a Passage scarce known to any but themselves ; as he told the Men I sent to him in my Boat. Neither did he seem willing that we should come near their Fort for Water. He said also, that he did not know of any Water on all that part of the Island, but only at the Fort ; and that the Natives would kill us, if they met us ashore. By the small Arms my Men carried with them in the Boat, they took us to be Pirates, and would not easily believe the Account my Men gave them.

An. 1699.

of what we were, and whence we came. They said that about two Years before this, there had been a stout Ship of *French* Pirates here; and that after having been suffered to Water, and to refresh themselves, and been kindly used, they had on a sudden gone among the *Indians*, Subjects of the Fort, and plunder'd them and burnt their Houses. And the *Portuguese* here told us afterwards, that those Pirates, whom they also had entertain'd, had burnt their Houses, and had taken the *Dutch* Fort, (though the *Dutch* car'd not to own so much,) and had driven the Governour and Factory among the wild *Indians* their Enemies. The *Dutch* told my Men further, that they could not but think we had of several Nations (as is usual with Pirate Vessels) in our Ship, and particularly some *Dutch* Men, though all the Discourse was in *French*; (for I had not one who could speak *Dutch*;) Or else, since the common Draughts make no Passage between *Timor* and *Anabao*, but lay down both as one Island; they said they suspected we had plundered some *Dutch* Ship of their particular Draughts, which they are forbid to part with.

With these Jealousies the Sloop returned towards their Fort, and my Boat came back with this News to me: But I was not discouraged at this News; not doubting

doubting but I should perswade them better, when I should come to talk with them. So the next Morning I weighed, and stood towards the Fort. The Winds were somewhat against us, so that we could not go very fast, being obliged to tack two or three times: And coming near the farther end of the Passage between *Timor* and *Anabao*, we saw many Houses on each side not far from the Sea, and several Boats lying by the Shore. The Land on both sides was pretty high, appearing very dry and of a reddish Colour, but highest on the *Timor* side. The Trees on either side were but small, the Woods thin, and in many places the Trees were dry and withered.

The Island *Anamabao* or *Anahao*, is not very big, not exceeding ten Leagues in length, and four in breadth; yet it has two Kingdoms in it, viz. that of *Anamabao* on the East-side towards *Timor*, and the North-East end; and that of *Anahao*, which contains the South-West end and the West side of the Island: but I know not which of them is biggest. The Natives of both are of the Indian kind, of a swarthy Copper colour, with black lank Hair. Those of *Anamabao* are in League with the *Dutch*, as these afterwards told me, and with the Natives of the Kingdom of *Copang* in *Timor*,

An. 1699.

over-against them, in which the *Dutch* Fort *Concordia* stands : But they are said to be inveterate Enemies to their Neighbours of *Anabao*. Those of *Anabao*, besides managing their small Plantations of Roots and a few Coco-nuts, do fish, strike Turtle, and hunt Buffalo's ; killing them with Swords, Darts, or Lances. But I know not how they get their Iron ; I suppose, by Traffick with the *Dutch* or *Portuguese*, who send now and then a Sloop and trade thither, but well-arm'd ; for the Natives would kill them, could they surprize them. They go always armed themselves : And when they go a fishing or a hunting, they spend four or five Days or more in ranging about, before they return to their Habitation. We often saw them, after this, at these Employments : but they would not come near us. The Fish or Flesh that they take, besides what serves for present spending, they dry on a Barbacue or wooden Grate, standing pretty high over the Fire, and so carry it home when they return. We came sometimes afterwards to the places where they had Meat thus a drying, but did not touch any of it.

But to proceed ; I did not think to stop any where till I came near the Fort ; which yet I did not see : But
co-

coming to the end of this Passage, ^{An. 1699} I found that if I went any farther I should be open again to the Sea. I therefore stood in close to the Shore on the East side, and Anchored in four Fathom Water, sandy ground; a point of Land still hindring me from seeing the Fort. But I sent my Boat to look about for it: and in a short time she returned, and my Men told me they saw the Fort, but did not go near it; and that it was not above four or five Miles from hence: It being now late, I would not send my Boat thither till the next Morning: Mean while about two or three hundred *Indians*, Neighbours of the Fort, and sent probably from thence, came to the sandy Bay just against the Ship; where they staid all Night, and made good Fires. They were armed with Lances, Swords and Targets, and made a great Noise all the Night: We thought it was to scare us from landing, should we attempt it: But we took little notice of them.

The next Morning, being *September* the 23d, I sent my Clerk ashore in my Pinnace to the Governour, to satisfy him that we were *English* Men, and in the *King's* Ship, and to ask Water of him; sending a young Man with him, who spake *French*. My Clerk was with the Governour pretty early; and in answer to

An. 1699.

to his Queries about me, and my business in these Parts, told him that I had the King of England's Commission, and desired to speak with him. He beckned to my Clerk to come ashore ; but as soon as he saw some small Arms in the Stern Sheets of the Boat, he commanded him into the Boat again, and would have him be gone. My Clerk solicited him that he would allow him to speak with him ; and at last the Governour consented that he should come ashore ; and sent his Lieutenant and three Merchants, with a Guard of about a hundred of the Native *Indians* to receive him. My Clerk said that we were in much want of Water, and hop'd they would allow us to come to their Watering place, and sit. But the Governour replied, that he had Orders not to supply any Ships but their own *East-India Company* : neither must they allow any *Europeans* to come the way that we came ; and wondred how we durst come near their Fort. My Clerk answered him, that had we been Enemies, we must have come ashore among them for Water : But, said the Governour, you are come to inspect into our Trade and Strength ; and I will have you therefore be gone with all speed. My Clerk answered him, that I had no such design, but, without coming nearer them,

them, would be contented if the Governour would send Water on Board where we lay, about two Leagues from the Fort ; and that I would make any reasonable satisfaction for it. The Governour said that we should have what Water we wanted, provided we came no nearer with the Ship : And ordered, that assoon as we pleased, we should send our Boat full of empty Casks, and come to an Anchor with it off the Fort, till he sent Slaves to bring the Casks ashore, and fill them ; for that none of our Men must come ashore. The same Afternoon I sent up my Boat as he had directed, with an Officer, and a Present of some Beer for the Governour ; which he would not accept of, but sent me off about a Tun of Water.

On the 24th in the Morning I sent the same Officer again in my Boat ; and about Noon the Boat returned again with the two principal Merchants of the Factory, and the Lieutenant of the Fort ; for whose security they had kept my Officer and one of my Boats-crew as Hostages, confining them to the Governour's Garden all the time : For they were very shy of trusting any of them to go into their Fort, as my Officer said : Yet afterwards they were not shy of our Company ; and I found that my
Officer.

An. 1699.  Officer maliciously indeavour'd to make them shy of me. In the Even I gave the *Dutch* Officers that come aboard, the best Entertainment I could ; and bestowing some Presents on them, sent them back very well pleased ; and my Officer and the other Man were returned to me. Next Morning I sent my Boat ashore again with the same Officer ; who brought me word from the Governour, that we must pay four *Spanish* Dollars, for every Boats-load of Water : But in this he spake falsely, as I understood afterwards from the Governour himself, and all his Officers, who protested to me that no such Price was demanded, but left me to give the Slaves what I pleased for their Labour : The Governour being already better satisfied about me, then when my Clerk spoke to him, or than that Officer I sent last would have caused him to be : For the Governour being a Civil, Gentile and Sensible Man, was offended at the Officer for his being so industrious to misrepresent me. I received from the Governour a little Lamb, very Fat ; and I sent him two of the *Guinea*-hens that I brought from *St Jago*, of which there were none here.

I had now eleven Buts of Water on Board, having taken in seven here,
which

which I would have paid for, but that at present I was afraid to send my Boat ashore again : For my Officer told me, among other of his Inventions, that there were more Guns mounted in the Fort, than when we first came ; and that he did not see the Gentlemen that were aboard the day before ; intimating as if they were shy of us ; and that the Governour was very rough with him ; And I not knowing to the contrary at present, consulted with my other Officers what was best to be done ; for by this the Governour should seem to design to quarrel with us. All my other Officers thought it natural to infer so much, and that it was not safe to send the Boat ashore any more, lest it should be seiz'd on ; but that it was best to go away, and seek more Water where we could find it. For having now (as I said) eleven Buts aboard ; and the Land being promising this way, I did not doubt finding Water in a short time. But my Officer who occasion'd these fears in us by his own Forgeries, was himself for going no further ; having a mind, as far as I could perceive, to make every thing in the Voyage, to which he shew'd himself averse, seem as Cross and Discouraging to my Men as possible, that he might hasten our return ; being very negligent
and

An. 1699.

and backward in most Businesses I had occasion to employ him in ; doing nothing well or willingly, though I did all I could to win him to it. He was also industrious to stir up the Sea-men to mutiny ; telling them, among other things, that any *Dutch* Ship might lawfully take us in these Seas : But I knew better, and avoided every thing that could give just offence.

The rest of my Officers therefore being resolved to go from hence, and having bought some Fish of some *Anama-beans*, who, seeing our Ship, came purposely to sell some, passing to and fro every Day ; I sail'd away on the 26th about five in the Afternoon. We pass'd along between a small low sandy Island (over against the Fort,) full of Bays and pretty high Trees ; sounding as we went along ; and had from twenty five to thirty five Fathom, oasy ground. See the little Map of this Passage, Table VI. N°. 1.

The 27th in the Morning we Anchored in the middle of the Bay, called *Copang* Bay, in twelve Fathom, soft oaze, about four Leagues above the *Dutch* Fort. Their Sloop was riding by the Fort, and in the Night Fired a Gun ; but for what reason I know not ; and the Governour said afterwards, 'twas the Skippers

Skippers own doing, without his Order. Presently after we had Anchored, I went in the Pinnace to search about the Bay for Water, but found none. Then, returning-a-board, I weighed, and ran down to the North-Entrance of the Bay, and at seven in the Evening Anchored again, in thirty seven Fathom, soft oaze, close by the sandy Island, and about four Leagues from the *Dutch* Fort. The 28th I sent both my Boats ashore on the sandy Island, to cut Wood; and by Noon they both came back laden. In the Afternoon I sent my Pinnace ashore on the North Coast or Point of *Copang* Bay, which is call'd *Babao*. Late in the Night they returned, and told me that they saw great Tracks of Buffalo's there, but none of the Buffalo's themselves; neither did they find any fresh Water. They also saw some green Turtle in the Sea, and one Alligator.

The 29th I went out of *Copang* Bay, designing to Coast it along Shore on the North side of *Timor* to the Eastward; as well to seek for Water, as also to acquaint my self with the Island, and to search for the *Portuguese* Settlements; which we were informed were about forty Leagues to the Eastward of this Place.

We

An. 1699.

We coasted along Shore with Land and Sea-Breezes. The Land by the Shore was of a moderate height, with high and very remarkable Hills farther within the Country ; their sides all spotted with Woods and Savannahs. But these on the Mountains sides appeared of a rusty Colour, not so pleasant and flourishing as those that we saw on the South side of the Island ; For the Trees seemed to be small and withering ; and the Grass in the Savannahs also look'd dry, as if it wanted moisture. But in the Valleys, and by the Sea side, the Trees look'd here also more green. Yet we saw no good Anchoring-place, or Opening, that gave us any encouragement to put in ; till the 30th day in the Afternoon.

We were then running along Shore, at about four Leagues distance, with a moderate Sea-breeze ; when we opened a pretty deep Bay, which appeared to be a good Road to anchor in. There were two large Valleys, and one smaller one, which descending from the Mountains came all into one Valley by the Sea side against this Bay, which was full of tall green Trees. I presently stood in with the Ship, till within two Leagues of the Shore ; and then sent in my Pinnace commanded by my chief Mate, whose great care, Fidelity, and Diligence, I was

was well assured of; ordering him to seek for fresh Water; and if he found any, to sound the Bay, and bring me word what Anchoring there was; and to make haste aboard.

As soon as they were gone, I stood off a little, and lay by. The day was now far spent; and therefore it was late before they got ashore with the Boat: so that they did not come aboard again that Night. Which I was much concern'd at; because in the Evening, when the Sea-Breeze was done and the Weather calm, I perceived the Ship to drive back again to the Westward. I was not yet acquainted with the Tides here; for I had hitherto met with no strong Tides about the Island, and scarce any running in a stream, to set me along Shore either way. But after this time, I had pretty much of them; and found at present the Flood set to the Eastward, and the Ebb to the Westward. The Ebb (with which I was now carried) sets very strong, and runs eight or nine Hours. The Flood runs but weak, and at most lasts not above four hours; and this too is perceived only near the Shore; where checking the Ebb, it swells the Seas, and makes the Water rise in the Bays and Rivers eight or nine Foot. I was afterwards credibly informed by some *Portuguese*, that the Current runs

D

always

An. 1699.

always to the Westward in the Mid-Channel between this Island and those that face it in a Range to the North of it, viz. *Miscomba* (or *Omba*) *Pintare*, *Laubana*, *Ende*, &c.

We were driven four Leagues back again, and took particular notice of a point of Land that looked like *Flamboyant-head*, when we were either to the East or West of it; and near the shore, it appeared like an Island. Four or five Leagues to the East of this Point, is another very remarkable bluff Point, which is on the West side of the Bay that my Boat was in. See two sights of this Land, Table VI. N°. II. III. We could not stem the Tide, till about three a Clock in the Afternoon; when the Tide running with us, we soon got abreast of the Bay, and then saw a small Island to the Eastward of us. See a sight of it, Table VI. N°. IV. About six we Anchored in the bottom of the Bay, in twenty five Fathom, soft Oaze, half a Mile from the Shore.

I made many false Fires in the Night, and now and then fired a Gun, that my Boat might find me; but to no purpose. In the Morning I found my self driven again by the Tide of Ebb three or four Leagues to the Westward of the Place where I left my Boat. I had several Men
looking

looking out for her, but could not get sight of her: Besides, I continued still driving to the Westward; for we had but little Wind, and that against us. But by ten a Clock in the Morning we had the comfort of seeing the Boat; and at eleven she came aboard, bringing two Barrecoes of very good Water.

The Mate told me there was good Anchoring close by the Watering-place; but that there ran a very strong Tide, which near the Shore made several Races; so that they found much danger in getting ashore, and were afraid to come off again in the Night, because of the Riplings the Tide made.

We had now the Sea-breeze, and steered away for this Bay; but could hardly stem the Tide, till about three in the Afternoon; when the Tide being turned with us, we went along briskly, and about six Anchored in the Bay, in twenty five Fathom, soft Oaze, half a Mile from the Shore.

The next Morning I went ashore to fill Water, and before Night sent aboard eight Tuns. We fill'd it out of a large Pond within fifty paces of the Sea. It look'd pale, but was very good, and boyled Pease well. I saw the Tract of an *Alligator* here. Not far from the Pond, we found the rudder of a *Malayan* Proc,

An. 1699.

three great Jarrs in a small Shed set up against a Tree, and a Barbacue whereon there had been Fish and Flesh of Buffaloes drest, the Bones lying but a little from it.

In three Days we fill'd about twenty six Tun of Water, and then had on Board about thirty Tun in all. The two following days we spent in Fishing with the Saine, and the first Morning caught as many as served all my Ships Company : But afterwards we had not so good Success. The rest of my Men, which could be spared from the Ship, I sent out ; Some with the Carpenters Mate, to cut Timber for my Boats, &c : These went always guarded with three or four armed Men to secure them : I shewed them what Wood was fitting to cut for our use, especially the Calabash and Maho ; I shewed them also the manner of stripping the Maho-bark, and of making therewith Thread, Twine, Ropes, &c. Others were sent out a Fowling ; who brought home Pidgeons, Parrots, Cackatoos, &c. I was always with one party or other, my self ; especially with the Carpenters, to hasten them to get what they could, that we might be gone from hence.

Our Water being full, I sail'd from hence *October the 6th* about four in the Afternoon, designing to coast along Shore

Shore to the Eastward, till I came to the *Portugueze* Settlements. By the next Morning we were driven three or four Leagues to the West of the Bay ; but in the Afternoon, having a faint Sea-breeze, we got again abreast of it. It was the 11th day at noon before we got as far as the small Island before-mentioned, which lies about seven Leagues to the East of the Watering Bay : For what we gained in the Afternoon by the benefit of the Sea-breezes, we lost again in the Evenings and Mornings, while it was calm, in the interval of the Breezes. But this day the Sea-breeze blowing fresher than ordinary, we past by the Island and run before Night about seven Leagues to the East of it.

This Island is not half a Mile long, and not above one hundred Yards in breadth, and look'd just like a Barn, when we were by it : It is pretty high, and may be seen from a Ship's Topmast-head about ten Leagues. The Top, and part of the sides, are covered with Trees, and it is about three Leagues from *Timor* ; 'tis about mid-way between the Watering place and the *Portugueze* first and main Settlement by the Shore.

In the Night we were again driven back toward the Island, three Leagues : But the 12th day, having a pretty brisk

An. 1699.

Sea-breeze, we coasted along Shore; and seeing a great many Houses by the Sea, I stood in with my Ship till I was within two Miles of them, and then sent in my Boat, and lay by till it returned. I sent an Officer to command the Boat; and a *Portuguese* Seaman that I brought from *Brazil*, to speak with the Men that we saw on the Bay; there being a great many of them, both Foot and Horse. I could not tell what Officer there might be amongst them; but I ordered my Officer to tell the chief of them that we were *English*, and came hither for refreshment. As soon as the Boat came ashore, and the Inhabitants were informed who we were, they were very glad, and sent me word that I was welcom, and should have any thing that the Island afforded; and that I must run a little farther about a small point, where I should see more Houses; and that the Men would stand on the Bay, right against the place where I must Anchor. With this News the Boat immediately returned; adding withal, that the Governour lived about seven Miles up in the Country; and that the chief Person here was a Lieutenant, who desired me, as soon as the Ship was at Anchor, to send ashore one of my Officers to go to the Governour, and certifie him of our arrival. I presently made Sail towards the

the Anchoring place, and at five a Clock An. 1699. Anchored in *Laphao Bay*, in twenty Fathoms, soft Oaze, over against the Town. A Description of which, and of the *Portuguese* Settlement there, shall be given in the following Chapter.

Assoon as I came to Anchor, I sent my Boat ashore with my second Mate, to go to the Governour. The Lieutenant that lived here, had provided Horses and Guides for him, and sent four Soldiers with him for his Guard, and, while he was absent, treated my Men with Arack at his own House, where he and some others of the Townsmen shew'd them many broad thin pieces of Gold; telling them that they had plenty of that Metal, and would willingly traffick with them for any sort of *European* Commodities. About eleven a Clock my Mate returned on Board, and told me he had been in the Country, and was kindly received by the Gentleman he went to wait upon; who said we were welcom, and should have any thing the Island afforded; and that he was not himself the Governour, but only a Deputy. He asked why we did not salute their Fort when we anchored; My Mate answer'd that we saw no Colours flying, and therefore did not know there was any Fort till he came ashore and saw the Guns; and if we had known

An. 1699. that there was a Fort, yet that we could not have given any Salute till we knew that they would answer it with the like number of-Guns. The Deputy said, it was very well; and that he had but little Powder; and therefore would gladly buy some of us, if we had any to spare: Which my Mate told him, we had not.

The 13th the Deputy sent me aboard a Present of two young Buffaloes, six Goats, four Kids, an hundred and forty Coco-nuts, three hundred ripe Mangoes, and six ripe Jacks. This was all very acceptable; and all the time we lay here, we had fresh Provision, and plenty of Fruits; so that those of my Men that were sick of the Scurvy, soon recover'd and grew lusty. I staid here till the 22d, went ashore several times, and once purposely to see the Deputy; who came out of the Country also on purpose to see and talk with me. And then indeed there were Guns fired for Salutes, both aboard my Ship and at the Fort. Our Interview was in a small Church, which was fill'd with the better sort of people; the poorer sort thronging on the outside, and looking in upon us: For the Church had no Wall but at the East end; the Sides and the West end being open, saving only that it had Boards about three or four Foot high from the Ground. I saw but
two

two White Men among them all ; One was a *Padre* that came along with the Lieutenant ; the other was an Inhabitant of the Town. The rest were all Copper-colour'd, with black lank Hair. I staid there about two Hours, and we spoke to each other by an Interpreter. I asked particularly about the Seasons of the Year, and when they expected the North-North-West Monsoon. The Deputy told me, that they expected the Wind to shift every Moment ; and that some Years the North-North-West Monsoon set in in *September*, but never failed to come in *October* ; and for that reason desir'd me to make what haste I could from hence ; for that 'twas impossible to ride here when those Winds came. I asked him if there was no Harbour hereabouts, where I might be secured from the Fury of these Winds at their first coming. He told me, that the best Harbour in the Island was at a place called *Babao*, on the North side of *Copang Bay* ; that there were no Inhabitants there, but plenty of Buffaloes in the Woods, and abundance of Fish in the Sea ; that there was also fresh Water : That there was another place, call'd *Port Sessall*, about twenty Leagues to the Eastward of *Laphao* ; that there was a River of fresh Water there, and plenty

of

An. 1699.

of Fish, but no Inhabitants : Yet that, if I would go thither, he would send people with Hogs, Goats and Buffaloes, to truck with me for such Commodities as I had to dispose of.

I was afterwards told, that on the East end of the Island *Ende* there was also a very good Harbour, and a *Portuguese Town*; that there was great plenty of Refreshments for my Men, and Dammer for my Ship; that the Governour or Chief of that place, was call'd Captain *More*; that he was a very courteous Gentleman, and would be very glad to entertain an *English Ship* there; and if I design'd to go thither, I might have Pilots here that would be willing to carry me, if I could get the Lieutenants consent. That it was dangerous going thither without a Pilot, by reason of the violent Tides that run between the Islands *Ende* and *Solor*. I was told also, that at the Island *Solor* there were a great many Dutchmen banisht from other places for certain Crimes. I was vvilling enough to go thither, as vvell to secure my Ship in a good Harbour, vvhere I might careen her, (there being Dammer also, vvwhich I could not get here, to make use of instead of Pitch, vvwhich I novv vvanted,) and vvhere I might still be refreshing my Men and supporting them, in order to my further
Disco-

Discoveries ; as also to inform my self more particularly concerning these places as yet so little known to us. Accordingly I accepted the offer of a Pilot and two Gentlemen of the Town, to go with me to *Larentucka* on the Island *Ende* : And they were to come on board my Ship the Night before I sailed. But I was hindered of this design by some of my Officers, who had here also been very busie in doing me all the injury they could underhand.

But to proceed. While I staid here, I went ashore every day, and my Men took their turns to go ashore and traffick for what they had occasion for ; and were now all very well again : And to keep themselves in heart, every Man bought some Rice, more or less, to recruit them after our former Fatigues. Besides, I order'd the Purser to buy some for them, to serve them instead of Pease, which were now almost spent. I fill'd up my Water-Cask again here, and cut more Wood ; and sent a Present to the Lieutenant, *Alexis Mendosa*, designing to be gone ; for while I lay here, we had some Tornadoes and Rain, and the Sky in the North-West looked very black Mornings and Evenings, with Lightning all Night from that Quarter : Which made me very uneasy and desirous to depart hence ;
because

An. 1699

because this Road lay expos'd to the North-North-West and North VVinds, which were now daily expected, and which are commonly so violent, that 'tis impossible for any Ship to ride them out; Yet, on the other hand, it was absolutely necessary for me to spend about 2 Months time longer in some place hereabouts, before I could prosecute my Voyage farther to the Eastward; for Reasons which I shall give hereafter in its proper place in the ensuing Discourse. When therefore I sent the Present to the Governour, I desired to have a Pilot to *Larentucka* on the Island *Ende*; where I desir'd to spend the time I had to spare. He novv sent me vvord that he could not vvell do it, but vvould send me a Letter to *Port Sese* all for the Natives, vvho vvould come to me there and supply me vvith vvhat Provision they had.

I staid three days, in hopes yet to get a Pilot for *Larentucka*, or at least the Letter from the Governour to *Port Sese*fall. But seeing neither, I sail'd from hence the 22d of *October*, coasting to the Eastward, designing for *Sese*fall; and before Night, was about ten Leagues to the East of *Laphao*. I kept about three Leagues off Shore, and my Boat ranged along close by the Shore, looking into every Bay and Cove; and at Night returned on Board.

The

The next Morning, being three or four Leagues farther to the Eastward, I sent my Boat ashore again to find *Sefiall*. At noon they returned, and told me they had been at *Sefiall*, as they guess'd ; that there were two *Portugueze* Barks in the Port, who threatned to Fire at them, but did not ; telling them this was *Porto del Roy de Portugal*. They saw also another Bark, which ran and anchor'd close by the Shore ; and the Men ran all away for fear : But our Men calling to them in *Portugueze*, they at last came to them, and told them that *Sefiall* was the place which they came from, where the two Barks lay : Had not these Men told them, they could not have known it to be a Port, it being only a little bad Cove, lying open to the North ; having two ledges of Rocks at its Entrance, one on each side ; and a Channel between, which was so narrow, that it would not be safe for us to go in. However I stood in with the Ship, to be better satisfied ; and when I came near it, found it answer my Mens Description. I lay by a-while, to consider what I had best do ; for my design was to lye in a place where I might get fresh Provisions if I could : For though my Men were again pretty well recruited ; and those that had been sick of the Scurvy, were well again ; yet I design'd, if possible,

An. 1699.

possible, to refresh them as much and as long as I could, before I went farther. Besides, my Ship wanted cleaning; and I was resolved to clean her, if possible.

At last after much consideration, I thought it safer to go away again for *Babao*; and accordingly stood to the Westward. We were now about sixty Leagues to the East of *Babao*. The Coast is bold all the way, having no Sholes, and but one Island which I saw and describ'd coming to the Eastward. The Land in the Country is very Mountainous; but there are some large Valleys towards the East end. Both the Mountains and Valleys on this side, are barren; some wholly so; and none of them appear so pleasant as the place where I watered. It was the 23d day in the Evening when I stood back again for *Babao*. We had but small Sea and Land-breezes. On the 27th we came into *Copang* Bay; and the next day having sounded *Babao* Road, I ran in and came to an Anchor there, in twenty Fathom, soft oaze, three Mile from the Shore. One reason, as I said before, of my coming hither, was to ride secure, and to clean my Ships bottom; as also to endeavour by Fishing and Hunting of Buffaloes, to refresh my Men and save my Salt Provision. It was like to be some time before I could clean my Ship,
because

because I wanted a great many necessaries, especially a Vessel to careen by. I had a long Boat in a frame, that I brought out of *England*, by which I might have made a Shift to do it : But my Carpenter was uncapable to set her up. Besides, by that time the Ships sides were Calk'd, my Pitch was almost spent ; which was all owing to the Carpenters wilful waste and ignorance ; so that I had nothing to lay on upon the Ship's bottom. But instead of this, I intended to make Lime here, which with Oyl would have made a good Coat for her. Indeed had it been adviseable, I would have gone in between *Cross Island* and *Timor* ; and have hal'd my Ship ashore ; for there was a very convenient place to do it in ; But my Ship being sharp, I did not dare to do it : Besides, I must have taken every thing out of her ; and I had neither Boats to get my things ashore, nor hands to look after them when they were there ; For my Men would have been all employed ; and though here are no *Indians* living near, yet they come hither in Companies when Ships are here, on purpose to do any Mischief they can to them : And 'twas not above two Years since a *Portuguese* Ship riding here, and sending her Boat for Water to one of the Gallies, the Men were all killed by the *Indians*. But to secure

An. 1699.

secure my Men, I never suffer'd them to go ashore unarmed; and while some were at work, others stood to guard them.

We lay in this place from *October the 28th*, till *December the 12th*. In which time we made very good *Lime with Shells, of which here are plenty. We cut Palmeto-leaves to burn the Ship's sides; and giving her as good a heel as we could, we burned her sides, and paid them with Lime and Water for want of Oyl to mix with it. This stuck on about two Months, where 'twas well burned. We did not want fresh Provisions all the time we lay here, either of Fish or Flesh. For there were fair sandy Bays on the Point of *Babao*, where in 2 or 3 hours in a Morning we used with our Sain to drag ashore as much Fish as we could eat all the day: And for a change of Diet, when we were weary of Fish, I sent ten or eleven armed Men a hunting for Buffaloes; who never came empty home. They went ashore in the Evening or early in the Morning, and before Noon always returned with their burdens of *Buffalo*, enough to suffice us two days; by which time we began to long for Fish again.

On the 11th of *November*, the Governor of *Concordia* sent one of his Officers to us, to know who we were. For I had not sent thither, since I came to Anchor
last

last here. When the Officer came aboard, he ask'd me why we fired so many Guns the 4th and 5th days; (which we had done in Honour of King *William*, and in Memory of the deliverance from the Powder-Plot :) I told him the occasion of it; and he replied that they were in some fear at the Fort that we had been *Portugueze*, and that we were coming with Soldiers to take their Fort: He asked me also why I did not stay and fill my Water at their Fort, before I went away from thence: I told him the reason of it, and withal offered him Money; bidding him take what he thought reasonable: He took none, and said he was sorry there had been such a misunderstanding between us; and knew that the Governour would be much concerned at it. After a short stay, he went ashore; and the next Morning came aboard again, and told me the Governour desired me to come ashore to the Fort and dine with him; and, if I doubted any thing, he would stay aboard till I returned. I told him I had no reason to mistrust any thing against me, and would go ashore with him; so I took my Clerk and my Gunner, and went ashore in my Pinnace: The Gunner spoke very good *French*, and therefore I took him to be my Interpreter, because the Governour speaks *French*:

An. 1699.

He was an honest Man, and I found him always diligent and obedient. It was pretty late in the Afternoon before we came ashore ; so that we had but little time with the Governour. He seem'd to be much dissatisfied at the report my Officer had made to me ; (of which I have before given an account;) and said it was false, neither would he now take any Money of me ; but told me I was welcome ; as indeed I found by what he provided. For there was plenty of very good Victuals, and well dress'd ; and the Linnen was white and clean ; and all the Dishes and Plates, of Silver or fine China. I did not meet any where with a better Entertainment, while I was abroad ; nor with so much decency and order. Our Liquor was Wine, Beer, Toddy, or Water, which we liked best after Dinner. He shew'd me some drawers full of Shells, which were the strangest and most curious that I had ever seen. He told me, before I went away, that he could not supply me with any Naval stores ; but if I wanted any fresh Provision, he would supply me with what I had occasion for. I thank'd him, and told him I would send my Boat for some Goats and Hogs, though afterwards on second thoughts I did not do it : For 'twas a great way from the place where we lay, to the Fort ; and I could
not

not tell what mischief might befall any of my Men, when there, from the Natives; especially if incouraged by the *Dutch*, who are Enemies to all *Europeans* but such as are under their own Government. Therefore I chose rather to Fish and Hunt for Provisions, than to be beholden to the *Dutch*, and pay dearly for it too.

We found here, as I said before, plenty of Game; so that all the time we lay at this place, we spent none or very little of our Salt-provisions; having Fish or fresh Buffalo every day. We lay here seven Weeks; and although the North-North-West Monsoon was every day expected when I was at *Laphao*, yet it was not come, so that if I had prosecuted my Voyage to the Eastward without staying here, it had been but to little advantage. For if I had gone out, and beaten against the Wind a whole Month, I should not have got far; it may be forty, fifty, or sixty Leagues; which was but twenty four hours run for us with a large Wind; besides the trouble and discontent, which might have arisen among my Men in beating to Windward to so little purpose, there being nothing to be got at Sea; but here we lived and did eat plentifully every day without trouble. The greatest inconveniency of this place, was want of Water; this being

An. 1699. the latter part of the dry Season, because the Monsoon was very late this Year. About four days before we came away, we had Tornadoes, with Thunder, Lightning and Rain, and much Wind; but of no long continuance: At which time we filled some Water. We saw very black Clouds, and heard it thunder every day for near a Month before, in the Mountains; and saw it rain, but none came near us: And even where we hunted, we saw great Trees torn up by the Roots, and great havock made among the Woods by the Wind; yet none touched us.

C H A P. II.

A particular Description of the Island Timor. Its Coast. The Island Anabao. Fault of the Draughts. The Channel between Timor and Anabao. Copang-bay. Fort Concordia. A particular description of the Bay. The Anchoring-place, called Babao. The Malaysans here kill all the Europeans they can. Laphao, a Portuguese Settlement, described. Port Ciccale. The Hills, Water, Low-lands, Soil, Woods, Metals, in the Island Timor. Its Trees. Cana-fistula-tree described. Wild Fig-trees described. Two new sorts of Palm-trees described. The Fruits of the Island. The Herbs. Its Land-Animals. Fowls. The Ringing Bird. Its Fish. Cockle-merchants and Oysters. Cockles as big as a Man's Head. Its original Natives described. The Portuguese

An. 1699.

and Dutch Settlements. The Malayan Language generally spoken here. L' Orantua on the Island Ende. The Seasons, Winds, and Weather at Timor.

THE Island *Timor*, as I have said in my Voyage round the World, is about seventy Leagues long, and fourteen or sixteen broad. It lies nearly North-East and South-West. The middle of it lies in about 9d. South Lat. It has no Navigable Rivers, nor many Harbours; but abundance of Bays, for Ships to ride in at some Seasons of the Year. The Shore is very bold, free from Rocks, Shoals or Islands; excepting a few which are visible, and therefore easily avoided. On the South side there is a Shole laid down in our Draughts, about thirty Leagues from the South-West end; I was fifteen or twenty Leagues further to the East than that distance, but saw nothing of the Shole; neither could I find any Harbour. It is a pretty even Shore, with Sandy Bays and low Land for about three or four Mile up; and then 'tis Mountainous. There is no Anchoring but within half a League or a League at farthest from the Shore; and the low Land that bounds the Sea, hath nothing but red Man-

Mangroves, even from the Foot of the Mountains till you come within a hundred and fifty or two hundred paces of the Sea ; and then you have Sand-banks, cloath'd with a sort of Pine ; so that there is no getting Water on this side, because of the Mangroves.

At the South-West end of *Timor*, is a pretty high Island, called *Anabao*. It is about ten or twelve Leagues long, and about four broad ; near which the *Dutch* are settled. It lies so near *Timor*, that 'tis laid down in our Draughts as part of that Island ; yet we found a narrow deep Channel fit for any Ships to pass between them. This Channel is about ten Leagues long, and in some places not above a League wide. It runs North-East and South-West, so deep that there is no Anchoring but very nigh the Shore. There is but little Tide ; the Flood setting North, and the Ebb to the Southward. At the North-East end of this Channel, are two points of Land, not above a League asunder ; one on the South side upon *Timor*, called *Copang* ; the other on the North side, upon the Island *Anabao*. From this last point, the Land trends away Northwardly two or three Leagues, opens to the Sea, and then bends in again to the Westward.

An. 1699.



Being past these Points, you open a Bay of about eight Leagues long, and four wide. This Bay trends in on the South side North East by East from the South-point before mentioned ; making many small Points or little Coves. About a League to the East of the said South-point, the *Dutch* have a small Stone Fort, situated on a firm Rock close by the Sea : This Fort they call *Concordia*. On the East side of the Fort, there is a small River of fresh Water, which has a broad boarded Bridge over it, near to the entry into the Fort. Beyond this River is a small sandy Bay, where the Boats and Barks land and convey their Traffick in or out of the Fort. About an hundred Yards from the Sea-side, and as many from the Fort, and forty Yards from the Bridge on the East side, the Company have a fine Garden, surrounded with a good Stone-Wall ; In it is plenty of all sorts of Sallads, Cabbages, Roots for the Kitchen ; in some parts of it are Fruit-trees, as Jaca's, Pumplenose, Oranges, sweet Lemons, &c. and by the Walls are Coconut and Toddy-trees in great plenty. Besides these, they have Musk and Water-Melons, Pine-Apples, Pomecitrons, Pomegranates, and other sorts of Fruits. Between this Garden and the River, there is a Penn for black Cattle, whereof they have

have plenty. Beyond the Companies ground, the Natives have their Houses, in number about fifty or sixty. There are forty or fifty Soldiers belonging to this Fort, but I know not how many Guns they have ; For I had only opportunity to see one Bastion, which had in it four Guns. Within the Walls there is a neat little Church or Chapel.

Beyond *Concordia* the Land runs about seven Leagues to the bottom of the Bay ; then it is not above a League and half from side to side, and the Land trends away Northerly to the North Shore ; then turns about again to the Westward, making the South side of the Bay. About three Leagues and a half from the bottom of the Bay on this side, there is a small Island about a Musket shot from the Shore ; and a riff of Rocks that runs from it to the Eastward about a mile. On the West side of the Island is a Channel of three Fathom at low Water, of which depth it is also within, where Ships may haul in and carreen. West from this Island the Land rounds away in a Bite or Elbow, and at last ends in a low point of Land, which shoots forth a ledge of Rocks a mile into the Sea, which is dry at Low-Water. Just against the low point of Land, and to the West of the ledge of Rocks, is another pretty high and rocky, yet woody Island,

An. 1699.

Island, about half a mile from the low point; which Island hath a ledge of corally Rocks running from it all along to the other small Island, only leaving one Channel between them. Many of these Rocks are to be seen at Low-Water, and there seldom is Water enough for a Boat to go over them till quarter-Flood or more. Within this ledge there is two or three Fathom Water, and without it no less than ten or twelve Fathom close to the Rocks. A League without this last Rocky Island, is another small low sandy Island, about four miles from the low point, three Leagues from the *Dutch-Fort Concordia*, and three Leagues and a half from the South-West point of the Bay. Ships that come in this way, must pass between this low Isle and the low Point, keeping near the Isle.

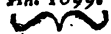
In this Bay there is any depth of Water from thirty to three Fathom, very good oazy holding ground. This affords the best shelter against all Winds, of any place about the Island *Timor*. But from *March* to *October*, while either the Southerly Winds or only Land and Sea-breezes hold, the *Concordia* side is best to ride in; but when the more violent Northerly Winds come, then the best riding is between the two Rocky Islands in nineteen or twenty Fathom. If you bring the
Wester-



Westermoff Island to bear South-West by West about a League distance, and the low point West by South; then the Body of the sandy Island will bear South-West half West, distance two Leagues; and the ledges of Rocks shooting from each, make such a Bar, that no Sea can come in. Then you have the Land from West by South to East-North-East, to defend you on that side: And other Winds do not here blow violently. But if they did, yet you are so Land-lock'd, that there can be no Sea to hurt you. This Anchoring place is call'd *Babao*, about five Leagues from *Concordia*. The greatest inconvenience in it, is the multitude of Worms. Here is fresh Water enough to be had in the wet Season; every little Gull discharging fresh Water into the Sea. In the dry Season you must search for it in standing Ponds or Gulls; where the wild Buffaloes, Hogs, &c. resort every Morning and Evening to drink; where you may lye and shoot them, taking care that you go strong enough and well-armed against the Natives upon all occasions. For though there are no Inhabitants near this place; yet the *Malayans* come in great Companies when Ships are here; and if they meet with any *Europeans*, they kill them, of what Nation soever they be, not excepting the *Portuguese* themselves.

'Tis

An. 1699.



'Tis but two Years since a *Portugueze* Ship riding here, had all the Boats crew cut off as they were Watering; as I was inform'd by the *Dutch*. Here likewise is plenty of Fish of several sorts, which may be catch'd with a Sain; also Tortoise and Oysters.

From the North-East point of this Bay, on the North side of the Island, the Land trends away North-North-East for four or five Leagues; afterward North-East or more Easterly; And when you are fourteen or fifteen Leagues to the Eastward of *Babao*, you come up with a Point that makes like *Flamborough-Head*, if you are pretty nigh the Land; but if at a distance from it on either side, it appears like an Island. This Point is very remarkable, there being none other like it in all this Island. When you are abreast of this Point, you will see another Point about four Leagues to the Eastward; and when you are abreast of this latter Point, you will see a small Island bearing East or East by North (according to your distance from the Land,) just rising out of the Water: VVhen you see it plain, you will be abreast of a pretty deep sandy Bay, which hath a point in the middle, that comes sloaping from the Mountains, with a curious Valley on each side: The sandy Bay runs from one Valley to the other.

You ..

You may Sail into this Bay, and anchor a little to the Eastward of the Point in twenty Fathom VVater, half a Mile from the Shore, soft oaze. Then you will be about two Leagues from the VVest-point of the Bay, and about eight Leagues from the small Island before mentioned, which you can see pretty plain bearing East-North-East a little Northwardly. Some other marks are set down in the foregoing Chapter. In this sandy Bay you will find fresh VVater in two or three places. At Spring-tides you will see many riplings, like Sholes; but they are only Eddies caused by the two points of the Bay.

VVe saw Smoaks all day up in the Mountains, and Fires by Night, at certain places, where we supposed the Natives lived, but saw none of them.

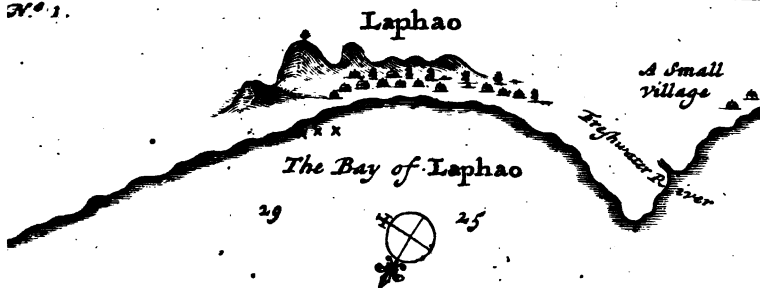
The Tides ran between the two points of the Bay, very strong and uncertain: Yet it did not rise and fall above nine Foot upon a Spring-tide: But it made great riplings and a roaring Noise; whirling about, like Whirlpools. VVe had constantly eddy Tides under the Shore, made by the points on each side of the Bay.

VVhen you go hence to the Eastward, you may pass between the small Island, and *Timor*; and when you are five or six Leagues to the Eastward of the small Island,
you

An. 1699. you will see a large Valley to the Eastward of you; then running a little further, you may see Houses on the Bay: You may luff in, but anchor not till you go about the next point. Then you will see more Houses, where you may run into twenty or thirty Fathom, and anchor right against the Houses, nearest the VWest end of them. This place is called *Laphao*. It is a *Portuguese* Settlement, about sixteen Leagues from the Watering-bay.

There are in it about forty or fifty Houses, and one Church. The Houses are mean and low, the Walls generally made of Mud or wated, and their sides made up with Boards: They are all thatcht with Palm or Palmeto-Leaves. The Church also is very small: The East-end of it is boarded up to the top; but the sides and the West-end are only boarded three or four foot high; the rest is all open: There is a small Altar in it, with two Steps to go up to it, and an Image or two; but all very mean. 'Tis also thatch'd with Palm or Palmeto-Leaves. Each House has a Yard belonging to it, fenced about with wild Canes nine or ten Foot high. There is a Well in each Yard, and a little Bucket with a String to it to draw Water withal. There is a Trunk of a Tree made hollow, placed in each Well, to keep the Earth from falling

N^o 1.



N^o 2.

Thus Shews the N. W. Part of Timor Dist. 9 L.

S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.



N^o 3.

Thus Shews the Isl. Omba Dist. 6 L.

W. S. W.

N. W. b. W.



N^o 4.

Thus Shews the Isl. Fetter Dist. 7 L.

S. E. b. E.

S. E. b. S.



N^o 5.

Thus Shews the Isl. Terra Alta

E.



S. b. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. Then a little Isl. Shews Thus

S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

N^o 6.

A Burning Isl. to y^e E. ward of
S. E. of Timor Shews
Thus D. 4 L.

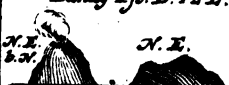


N^o 7.

Thus Shews 2 of y^e
Bandy Isl. D. 12 L.

N. E.
b. N.

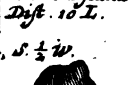
N. E.



N^o 8.

Bird Island
Dist. 10 L.

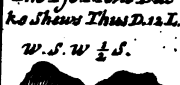
S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.



N^o 9.

The Isl. More Buc
ke Shews Thus Dist. 12 L.

W. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.



N^o 10.

Thus Shews the Island Goram Dist. 11 L.

W. b. S.





ling in. Round the Yards there are many Fruit-trees planted ; as Coco-nuts, Tamarins and Toddy-trees. An. 1699.

They have a small Hovel by the Seaside, where there are six small old Iron Guns standing on a decayed Platform, in rotten Carriages. Their Vents are so big, that when they are fired, the strength of the Powder flying out there, they give but a small Report, like that of a Musket. This is there Court of Guard ; and here were a few armed-men watching all the time we lay here.

The Inhabitants of the Town, are chiefly a sort of *Indians*, of a Copper-colour, with black lank Hair : They speak *Portuguese*, and are of the *Romish* Religion ; but they take the Liberty to eat Flesh when they please. They value themselves on the account of their Religion and descent from the *Portuguese* ; and would be very angry, if a Man should say they are not *Portuguese* : Yet I saw but three White Men here, two of which were *Padres*. There are also a few *Chinese* living here. It is a place of pretty good Trade and Strength, the best on this Island, *Porta-Nova* excepted. They have three or four small Barks belonging to the place ; with which they trade chiefly about the Island with the Natives, for Wax, Gold, and Sandall-wood. Sometimes

An. 1699. times they go to *Batavia*, and fetch *European* Commodities, Rice, &c.

The *Chinese* trade hither from *Macao*; and I was informed that about twenty Sail of small Vessels come from thence hither every Year. They bring coarse Rice, adulterated Gold, Tea, Iron, and Iron-tools, Porcellane, Silks, &c. They take in exchange pure Gold, as 'tis gathered in the Mountains, Bees-wax, Sandall-wood, Slaves, &c. Sometimes also here comes a Ship from *Goa*. Ships that trade here, begin to come hither the latter end of *March*; and none stay here longer than the latter end of *August*. For should they be here while the North-North-West Monsoon blows; no Cables nor Anchors would hold them; but they would be driven ashore and dash'd in pieces presently. But from *March* till *September*, while the South-South-East Monsoon blows, Ships ride here very secure; For then, though the Wind often blows hard, yet 'tis off Shore; so that there is very smooth Water, and no fear of being driven ashore; And yet even then they moor with three Cables; two towards the Land, Eastward and Westward; and the third right off to Seaward.

As this is the second place of Traffick, so 'tis in Strength the second place the *Portuguese* have here, though not capable
of



of resisting a hundred Men : For the Pirates that were at the *Dutch* Fort, came hither also ; and after they had fill'd their Water, and cut Fire-wood, and refresh'd themselves, they plunder'd the Houses, set them on fire, and went away. Yet I was told, that the *Portuguese* can draw together five or six hundred Men in twenty-four Hours time, all armed with Hand-Guns, Swords and Pistols ; but Powder and Bullets are scarce and dear. The chief Person they have on the Island, is named *Antonio Henriquez* ; They call him usually by the Title of Captain *More* or *Maior*. They say he is a white Man, and that he was sent hither by the Vice-Roy of *Goa*. I did not see him ; for he lives, as I was informed, a great way from hence, at a place call'd *Porta Nova*, which is at the East-end of the Island, and by report is a good Harbour ; but they say, that this Captain *More* goes frequently to Wars in Company with the *Indians* that are his Neighbours and Friends, against other *Indians* that are their Enemies. The next Man to him is *Alexis Mendosa* ; he is a Lieutenant, and lives six or seven Miles from hence, and rules this part of the Country. He is a little Man of the *Indian*-Race, Copper-coloured, with black lank Hair. He speaks both the *Indian* and *Portuguese* Languages ; is a Roman Catho-

An. 1699.

lick, and seems to be a civil brisk Man. There is another Lieutenant at *Laphao*; who is also an *Indian*; speaks both his own and the *Portuguese* Language very well; is old and infirm, but was very courteous to me.

They boast very much of their Strength here, and say they are able at any time to drive the *Dutch* away from the Island, had they Permission from the King of *Portugal* so to do. But though they boast thus of their Strength, yet really they are very weak; for they have but a few small Arms, and but little Powder: They have no Fort, nor Magazine of Arms; nor does the Vice-Roy of *Goa* send them any now: For though they pretend to be under the King of *Portugal*, they are a sort of lawless People, and are under no Government. It was not long since the Vice-Roy of *Goa* sent a Ship hither, and a Land-Officer to remain here: But Captain *More* put him in Irons, and sent him aboard the Ship again; telling the Commander, that he had no occasion for any Officers; and that he could make better Officers here, than any that could be sent him from *Goa*: And I know not whether there has been any other Ship sent from *Goa* since: So that they have no Supplies from thence: Yet they need not want Arms and Ammunition, seeing they Trade

to *Batavia*. However, they have Swords and Lances as other *Indians* have ; and tho' they are Ambitious to be call'd *Portugueze*, and value themselves on their Religion, yet most of the Men and all the Women that live here, are *Indians* ; and there are very few right *Portugueze* in any part of the Island. However of those that call themselves *Portugueze*, I was told there are some thousands ; and I think their strength consists more in their Numbers than in good Arms or Discipline.

An. 1699.

The Land from hence trends away East by North about 14 Leagues, making many points and sandy Bays, where Vessels may Anchor.

Fourteen Leagues East from *Laphao*, there is a small Harbour called *Ciccale* by the *Portuguese*, and commended by them for an excellent Port ; but it is very small, has a narrow Entrance, and lies open to Northerly Winds : Though indeed there are two Ledges of Rocks, one shooting out from the West Point, and the other from the East Point, which break off the Sea ; for the Rocks are dry at low Water. This Place is about 60 Leagues from the South-west end of the Island.

The whole of this Island *Timor*, is a very uneven rough Country, full of Hills and small Valleys. In the middle of it there runs a Chain of high Mountains,

An. 1699. almost from one end to the other. It is indifferently well watered (even in the dry times) with small Brooks and Springs, but no great Rivers ; the Island being but narrow, and such a Chain of Mountains in the middle, that no Water can run far ; but, as the Springs break out on one side or other of the Hills, they make their nearest Course to the Sea. In the wet Season, the Valleys and low Lands by the Sea are over-flown with Water ; and then the small Drills that run into the Sea, are great Rivers ; and the Gulleys, which are dry for three or four Months before, now discharge an impetuous Torrent. The low Land by the Sea-side, is for the most part friable, loose, sandy Soil ; yet indifferently fertile and cloathed with Woods. The Mountains are checquered with Woods, and some Spots of Savannahs : Some of the Hills are wholly covered with tall, flourishing Trees ; others but thinly ; and these few Trees that are on them, look very small, rusty and withered ; and the spots of Savannahs among them, appear rocky and barren. Many of the Mountains are rich in Gold, Copper, or both : The Rains wash the Gold out of the Mountains, which the Natives pick up in the adjacent Brooks, as the *Spaniards* do in *America* : How they get the Copper, I know not.

The

The Trees that grow naturally here, ^{An. 1699} are of divers sorts ; many of them wholly unknown to me , but such as I have seen in *America* or other places, and grow here likewise, are these, viz. Mangrove, white; red and black ; Maho, Calabash, several sorts of the Palm-kind ; The Cotton-trees are not large, but tougher than those in *America* : Here are also Locust-trees of two or three sorts, bearing Fruit, but not like those I have formerly seen : These bear a large white Blossom, and yield much Fruit, but it is not sweet.

Cana-fistula-trees are very common here ; the Tree is about the bigness of our ordinary Apple Trees ; their Branches not thick, nor full of Leaves. These and the before-mentioned, blossom in *October* and *November* ; the Blossoms are much like our Apple-Tree Blossoms, and about that bigness : At first they are red ; but before they fall off, when spread abroad, they are white ; so that these Trees in their Season appear extraordinarily pleasant, and yield a very fragrant smell. VVhen the Fruit is ripe, it is round and about the bigness of a Man's Thumb ; of a dark brown Colour, inclining to red, and about two foot or two foot and half long. We found many of them under the Trees, but they had no Pulp in them. The Partitions in the middle, are much

An. 1699



at the same distance with those brought to *England*, of the same Substance, and such small flat Seeds in them : But whether they be the true *Cana-fistula* or no, I cannot tell, because I found no black Pulp in them.

The *Calabashes* here are very prickly : The Trees grow tall and tapering ; whereas in the *West-Indies* they are low and spread much abroad.

Here are also Wild *Tamarind*-trees, not so large as the true ; though much resembling them both in the Bark and Leaf.

Wild Fig-trees here are many, but not so large as those in *America*. The Fruit grows, not on the Branches singly, like those in *America*, but in Strings and Clusters, forty or fifty in a cluster, about the Body and great Branches of the Tree, from the very Root up to the Top. These Figs are about the bigness of a Crab-Apple, of a Greenish Colour, and full of small white Seeds ; they smell pretty well, but have no Juice or Taste ; they are ripe in *November*.

Here likewise grows *Sandal*-wood, and many more sorts of Trees fit for any uses. The tallest among them, resemble our Pines ; they are Streight and Clear-bodied, but not very thick ; the inside is reddish near the Heart, and hard and Ponderous.

The

Of the Palm-kind there are three or four sorts; two of which kinds I have not seen any where but here. Both sorts are very large, and tall. The first sort had Trunks of about seven or eight Foot in Circumference, and about eighty or ninety Foot high. These had Branches at the top like Coco-nut-Trees, and their Fruit like Coco-nuts, but smaller: The Nut was of an Oval form, and about the bigness of a Ducks Egg: The shell black and very hard. It was almost full of Kernel, having only a small empty space in the middle, but no Water as Coco-nuts have. The Kernel is too hard to be eaten. The Fruit somewhat resembles that in *Brazil* formerly mentioned. The husk or outside of the Fruit, was very Yellow, soft and pulpy, when ripe; and full of small Fibres; and when it fell down from the Tree, would mash and smell unsavory.

The other sort was as big and tall as the former; the Body growing streight up without Limbs, as all Trees of the Palm-kind do: But instead of a great many long green Branches growing from the head of the Tree, these had short Branches about the bigness of a Mans Arm, and about a Foot long; each of which spread it self into a great many small tough twigs, that hung full of Fruit like

An. 1699.

so many Ropes of Onions. The Fruit was as big as a large Plumb; and every Tree had several Bushels of Fruit. The Branches that bore this Fruit, sprouted out at about fifty or sixty Foot height from the ground. The trunk of the Tree was all of one bigness, from the Ground to that height; but from thence it went tapering smaller and smaller to the top, where it was no bigger than a Mans Leg, ending in a Stump: And there was no Green about the Tree, but the Fruit; so that it appeared like a dead Trunk.

Besides Fruit-Trees, here were many sorts of tall Streight-bodied Timber-Trees; one sort of which, was like Pine. These grow plentifully all round the Island by the Sea-side, but not far within Land. 'Tis hard Wood, of a reddish Colour, and very ponderous.

The Fruits of this Island, are *Guaeves*, *Mangoes*, *Jaca's*, *Coco-nuts*, *Plantains*, *Bananoes*, *Pine-Apples*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Oranges*, *Lemons*, *Limes*, *Musk-Melons*, *Water-Melons*, *Pumkins*, &c. Many of these have been brought hither by the *Dutch* and *Portuguese*; and most of them are ripe in *September* and *October*. There were many other excellent Fruits, but not now in Season; as I was inform'd both by *Dutch* and *Portuguese*.

Here

Here I met with an Herb, which in the *West-Indies* we call *Calalaloo*. It grows wild here. I eat of it several times, and found it as pleasant and wholesome as Spinage. Here are also Pursly, Sampier, &c. *Indian* Corn thrives very well here, and is the common Food of the Islanders; though the *Portuguese* and their Friends sow some Rice, but not half enough for their subsistence.

The Land-Animals are Buffaloes, Beeves, Horses, Hogs, Goats, Sheep, Monkeys, Guanoes, Lizards, Snakes, Scorpions, Centumpees, &c. Beside the tame Hogs and Buffaloes, there are many wild all over the Country, which any may freely kill. As for the Beeves, Horses, Goats and Sheep, it is probable they were brought in by the *Portuguese* or *Dutch*; especially the Beeves; for I saw none but at the *Dutch* Fort *Concordia*.

We also saw Monkeys, and some Snakes. One sort yellow, and as big as a Mans Arm, and about four Foot long: Another sort no bigger than the Stem of a Tobacco-pipe, about five Foot long, green all over his Body, and with a flat red head as big as a Mans Thumb.

The Fowls are Wild Cocks and Hens, Eagles, Hawks, Crows, two sorts of Pidgeons, Turtle-doves, three or four sorts of Parrots, Parrakites, Cockatoes, Black-

An. 1699.



Black-birds ; besides a multitude of smaller Birds of diverse Colours, whose charming Musick makes the Woods very pleasant. One sort of these pretty little Birds my Men call'd the Ringing-bird ; because it had six Notes, and always repeated all his Notes twice one after another ; beginning high and shrill, and ending low. This Bird was about the bigness of a Lark, having a small sharp black Bill, and blew Wings ; the Head and Breast were of a pale red, and there was a blew streak about its Neck. Here are also Sea or Water-Fowls, as Men of War-Birds, Boobies, Fishing-hawks, Herons, Goldens, Crab-catchers, &c. The tame Fowl are Cocks, Hens, Ducks, Geese ; the two last sorts I only saw at the *Dutch* Fort ; of the other sort there are not many but among the *Portuguese*. The Woods abound with Bees, which make much Honey and Wax.

The Sea is very well stock'd with Fish of diverse sorts, *viz.* Mulletts, Basls, Breames, Snooks, Mackarel, Parracoots, Gar-fish, Ten-pounders, Scuttle-fish, String-rays, Whip-rays, Rasperages, Cockle-merchants, or Oyster-crackers, Cavallies, Conger-Eels, Rock-fish, Dog-fish, &c. The Rays are so plentiful, that I never drew the Sain but I catch'd some of them ; which we Salted and Dryed. I caught one whose
tail

The Inhabitants in Timor.

73
An. 1699.

Tail was thirteen Foot long. The *Cockle-Merchants* are shaped like Cavallies, and about their bigness. They feed on Shell-fish, having two very hard, thick, flat Bones in their Throat, with which they break in pieces the Shells of the Fish they swallow. We always find a great many Shells in their Maws, crushed in pieces. The Shell-fish, are Oysters of three sorts, viz. Long-Oysters, Common-Oysters, growing upon Rocks in great abundance, and very Flat; and another sort of large Oysters, Fat and Crooked; the Shell of this, not easily to be distinguished from a Stone. Three or four of these Roasted, will suffice a Man for one Meal. Cockles, as big as a Mans Head; of which two or three are enough for a Meal; they are very Fat and Sweet. Craw-fish, Shrimps, &c. Here are also many green Turtle, some Alligators and Grand-pisces, &c..

The Original Natives of this Island, are *Indians*, they are of a middle Stature, Streight-bodied, Slender-limb'd, Long-visag'd; their Hair black and lank; their Skins very swarthy. They are very dextrous and nimble, but withal lazy in the highest degree. They are said to be dull in every thing but Treachery and Barbarity. Their Houses are but low and mean, their cloathing only a small Cloath about their middle; but some of them
for

An. 1699. for Ornament have frontlets of Mother of Pearl, or thin pieces of Silver or Gold, made of an Oval form, of the breadth of a Crown-piece, curiously notched round the edges ; Five of these placed one by another a little above the Eye-brows, making a sufficient Guard and Ornament for their Fore-head. They are so thin, and placed on their Fore-heads so artificially, that they seem riveted thereon : And indeed the Pearl-Oyster-shells make a more splendid Show, than either Silver or Gold. Others of them have Palmeto-caps made in diverse forms.

As to their Marriages, they take as many Wives as they can maintain ; and sometimes they sell their Children to purchase more Wives. I enquir'd about their Religion, and was told they had none. Their common subsistence is by *Indian* Corn, which every Man plants for himself. They take but little pains to clear their Land ; For in the Dry time they set Fire to the withered Grass and Shrubs, and that burns them out a Plantation for the next wet Season. What other Grain they have, beside *Indian* Corn, I know not. Their Plantations are very mean ; for they delight most in Hunting ; and here are wild Buffaloes and Hogs enough, though very shy, because of their so frequent Hunting.

They

They have a few Boats and some Fishermen. Their Arms are Lances, thick round short Truncheons and Targets; with these they Hunt and kill their Game, and their Enemies too; for this Island is now divided into many Kingdoms, and all of different Languages; though in their Customs and manner of living, as well as Shape and Colour, they seem to be of one Stock.

The chiefeft Kingdoms are *Cupang*, *Amabie*, *Lortribie*, *Pobumbie*, *Namquimal*; the Island also of *Anamabao* or *Anabao*, is a Kingdom. Each of these hath a Sultan, who is Supreme in his Province and Kingdom, and hath under him several *Raja's* and other inferiour Officers. The Sultans for the most part are Enemies to each other; which Enmities are fomented and kept up by the *Dutch*, whose Fort and Factory is in the Kingdom of *Cupang*; and therefore the Bay near which they are settled, is commonly called *Cupang-Bay*. They have only as much Ground as they can keep within reach of their Guns; yet this whole Kingdom is at peace with them; and they freely trade together; as also with the Islanders on *Anabao*, who are in Amity as well with the Natives of *Cupang*, as with the *Dutch* residing there; but they are implacable Enemies to those of *Amabie*, who are their
next

An. 1699.

next Neighbours, and in Amity with the *Portuguese*; as are also the Kingdoms of *Pobumbie*, *Namquimal* and *Lortribie*. It is very probable, that these two *European* Settlements on this Island, are the greatest occasion of their continued Wars. The *Portuguese* vaunt highly of their Strength here, and that they are able at pleasure to rout the *Dutch*, if they had Authority so to do from the King of *Portugal*; and they have written to the Vice-Roy of *Goa* about it: And though their Request is not yet granted, yet (as they say) they live in expectation of it. These have no Forts, but depend on their Alliance with the Natives: And indeed they are already so mixt, that it is hard to distinguish whether they are *Portuguese* or *Indians*. Their Language is *Portuguese*; and the Religion they have, is *Romish*. They seem in Words to acknowledge the King of *Portugal* for their Sovereign; yet they will not accept of any Officers sent by him. They speak indifferently the *Malayan* and their own native Languages, as well as *Portuguese*; and the chiefest Officers that I saw, were of this sort; neither did I see above three or four white Men among them; and of these, two were Priests. Of this mixt Breed there are some thousands; of whom some have small Arms of their own, and know how
to

to use them. The chiefeft Person (as I before said) is called Captain *More* or *Mayor* : He is a white Man, sent hither by the Vice-Roy of *Goa*, and seems to have great Command here. I did not see him ; for he seldom comes down. His Residence is at a place called *Porta Nova* ; which the people at *Laphao* told me was a great way off ; but I could not get any more particular account. Some told me that he is most commonly in the Mountains, with an Army of *Indians*, to guard the Passes between them and the *Cupangayans*, especially in the dry Times. The next Man to him is *Alexis Mendosa* : He is a right *Indian*, speaks very good *Portuguese*, and is of the *Romish* Religion. He lives five or six Miles from the Sea, and is called the Lieutenant. (This is he whom I call Governour, when at *Laphao*.) He commands next to Captain *More*, and hath under him another at this Fort (at the Sea-side) if it may be so called. He also is called Lieutenant, and is an *Indian Portuguese*.

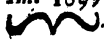
Besides this Mungrel-Breed of *Indians* and *Portuguese*, here are also some *China-Men*, Merchants from *Maccao* : They bring hither course Rice, Gold, Tea, Iron-work, Porcelane, and Silk both wrought and raw : They get in exchange pure Gold as it is here gather'd, Bees-wax, Sandal-

An. 1699. *Sandal-Wood, Coire, &c.* It is said there are about twenty small *China* Vessels come hither every Year from *Maccao*; and commonly one Vessel a Year from *Goa*, which brings *European* Commodities and *Callicoes*, *Muslins*, &c. Here are likewise some small Barks belonging to this Place, that Trade to *Batavia*, and bring from thence both *European* and *Indian* Goods and Rice. The Vessels generally come here in *March*, and stay till *September*.

The *Dutch*, as I before said, are settled in the Kingdom of *Cupang*, where they have a small neat Stone Fort. It seems to be pretty strong; yet, as I was informed, had been taken by a *French* Pirate about two Years ago: The *Dutch* were used very barbarously, and ever since are very jealous of any Strangers that come this way; which I my self experienced. These depend more on their own Strength than on the Natives their Friends; having good Guns, Powder, and Shot enough on all occasions, and Soldiers sufficient to manage the Business here, all well disciplin'd and in good order; which is a thing the *Portuguese* their Neighbours are altogether destitute of, they having no *European* Soldiers, few Arms, less Ammunition, and their Fort consisting of no more than six bad Guns planted against the



the Sea, whose Touch-holes (as was before observed) are so enlarg'd by time, that a great part of the strength of the Powder flies away there; And having Soldiers in pay, the Natives on all occasions are hired; and their Government now is so loose, that they will admit of no more Officers from *Portugal* or *Goa*. They have also little or no supply of Arms or Ammunition from thence, but buy it as often as they can, of the *Dutch*, *Chinese*, &c. So that upon the whole it seems improbable, that they should ever attempt to drive out the *Dutch*, for fear of losing themselves, notwithstanding their boasted Prowess and Alliance with the Natives: And indeed, as far as I could learn, they have business enough to keep their own present Territories from the incursions of the *Cupangayans*; who are Friends to the *Dutch*, and whom doubtless the *Dutch* have ways enough to preserve in their Friendship; besides that they have an inveterate Malice to their Neighbours, insomuch that they kill all they meet, and bring away their Heads in Triumph. The great Men of *Cupang* stick the Heads of those they have killed, on Poles; and set them on the tops of their Houses; and these they esteem above all their other Riches. The inferior sort bring the Heads of

An. 1699  those they kill, into Houses made for that purpose ; of which there was one at the *Indian Village* near the Fort *Concordia*, almost full of Heads, as I was told. I know not what encouragement they have for their Inhumanity.

The *Dutch* have always two Sloops belonging to their Fort ; in these they go about the Island, and Trade with the Natives ; and, as far as I could learn, they Trade indifferently with them all. For though the Inland people are at war with each other, yet those by the Sea-side seem to be little concerned ; and, generally speaking the *Malayan* Language, are very sociable and easily induced to Trade with those that speak that Language ; which the *Dutch* here always learn ; Besides, being well acquainted with the Treachery of these People, they go well arm'd among them, and are very vigilant never to give them an opportunity to hurt them ; and it is very probable that they supply them with such Goods, as the *Portuguese* cannot.

The *Malayan* Language, as I have before said, is generally spoken amongst all the Islands hereabouts. The greater the Trade is, the more this Language is spoken : In some it is become their only Language ; in others it is but little spoken, and that by the Sea-side only. With
this

An. 1699

this Language the *Mahometan* Religion did spread it self, and was got hither before any *European* Christians came : But now, though the Language is still used, the *Mahometan* Religion falls, where-ever the *Portuguese* or *Dutch* are settled ; unless they be very weak, as at *Solor* and *Ende*, where the chief Language is *Malayan*, and the Religion *Mahometanism* ; though the *Dutch* are settled at *Solor*, and the *Portuguese* at the East end of the Island *Ende*, at a place called *Lorantuca* ; which, as I was inform'd, is a large Town, hath a pretty strong Fort and safe Harbour. The chief Man there (as at *Timor*) is called Captain *More*, and is as absolute as the other. These two principal Men are Enemies to each other ; and by their Letters and Messages to *Goa*, inveigh bitterly against each other ; and are ready to do all the ill Offices they can ; yet neither of them much regards the Vice-Roy of *Goa*, as I was inform'd.

L' Orantuca is said to be more populous, than any Town on *Timor* ; the Island *Ende* affording greater plenty of all manner of Fruit, and being much better supplied with all Necessaries, than *Lapão* ; especially with Sheep, Goats, Hogs, Poultry, &c. but it is very dangerous getting into this Harbour, because of the violent Tides, between the Islands *Ende* and *Solor*.

An. 1699. *lor.* In the middle Channel between *Timor* and the Range of Islands to the Northward of it, whereof *Ende* and *Solor* are two, there runs a constant Current all the Year to the Westward; though near either Shore there are Tides indeed; but the Tide of Flood, which sets West, running eight or nine hours, and the Ebb not exceeding three or four hours, the Tide in some places riseth nine or ten Foot on a Spring.

The Seasons of the Year here at *Timor*, are much the same as in other places in South Latitude. The fair Weather begins in *April* or *May*, and continues to *October*, then the Tornadoes begin to come, but no violent bad Weather till the middle of *December*. Then there are violent West or North-West Winds, with Rain, till towards the middle of *February*. In *May* the Southerly Winds set in, and blow very strong on the North-side of the Island, but fair. There is great difference of Winds on the two sides of the Island: For the Southerly Winds are but very faint on the South-side, and very hard on the North-side; and the bad Weather on the South-side comes in very violent in *October*, which on the North-side comes not till *December*. You have very good Sea and Land-breezes, when the Weather is fair; and may run indifferently to the East

East or West, as your business lies. We found from *September* to *Décember* the Winds veering all round the Compass gradually in twenty four hours time ; but such a constant Western Current, that it's much harder getting to the East than West at or near Spring Tides : Which I have more than once made tryal off. For weighing from *Babao* at six a Clock in the Morning on the 12th instant, we kept plying under the Shore till the 20th, meeting with such a Western Current, that we gain'd very little. We had Land and Sea-breezes ; but so faint, that we could hardly stem the Current ; and when it was calm between the Breezes, we drove a-Stern faster than ever we sailed a-Head.

C H A P. III.

Departure from Timor. The Islands Omba and Fetter. A burning Island. Their missing the Turtle-Isles. Bande-Isles. Bird-Island. They descry the Coast of New-Guinea. They Anchor on the Coast of New-Guinea. A description of the place, and of a strange Fowl found there. Great quantities of Mackerel. A white Island. They Anchor at an Island called by the Inhabitants Pulo Sabuda. A description of it, and its Inhabitants, and Product. The Indians manner of Fishing there. Arrival at Mabo, the North-West Cape of New-Guinea. A Description of it. Cockle-Island. Cockles of seventy-eight pound Weight. Pidgeon-Island. The Winds hereabouts. An empty Cockle-shell weighing two hundred fifty-eight Pound. King William's

William's Island. A Description ^{An. 1699.}
 of it. Flying on the Coast of New-
 Guinea. Fault of the Draughts.
 Providence Island. They cross the
 Line. A Snake pursued by Fish.
 Squally Island. The Main of New-
 Guinea.

ON the 12th of December 1699, we sailed from *Babao*, coasting along the Island *Timor* to the Eastward, towards *New Guinea*. It was the 20th before we got as far as *Laphao*, which is but forty Leagues. We saw black Clouds in the North-West, and expected the Wind from that Quarter above a Month sooner.

That Afternoon we saw the opening between the Islands *Omba* and *Fetter*, but feared to pass through in the Night. At two a Clock in the Morning, it fell calm; and continued so till Noon, in which time we drove with the Current back again South-West six or seven Leagues.

On the 22d, steering to the Eastward to get through between *Omba* and *Fetter*, we met a very strong Tide against us, so that we, although we had a very fresh Gale, yet made way very slowly; yet before Night, got through. By a good Observation we found that the South-East

An. 1699. point of *Omba* lies in Latitude 8 d. 25 m. In my Draughts it's laid down in 8 deg. 10 min. My true course from *Babao*, is East, 25 deg. North, distance one hundred eighty three miles. We founded several times when near *Omba*, but had no ground. On the North-East point of *Omba* we saw four or five Men, and a little further three pretty Houses on a low point, but did not go ashore.

At five this Afternoon, we had a Tornado, which yielded much Rain, Thunder and Lightning ; yet we had but little Wind. The 24th in the Morning we caught a large Shark, which gave all the Ships Company a plentiful Meal.

The 27th we saw the burning Island, it lies in Latitude 6 deg. 36 min. South ; it is high, and but small. It runs from the Sea a little sloping towards the Top ; which is divided in the middle into two Peaks, between which issued out much Smoak : I have not seen more from any Vulcano. I saw no Trees ; but the North side appeared green, and the rest look'd very barren.

Having past the burning Island, I shap'd my course for two Islands called *Turtle Isles*, which lye North-East by East a little Easterly, and distant about fifty Leagues from the burning Isle. I fearing the Wind might veer to the Eastward of the North,

North, steer'd twenty Leagues North-East, then North-East by East. On the 28th we saw two small low Islands, called *Luca-parros*, to the North of us. At noon I accounted my self twenty Leagues short of the *Turtle Isles*.

The next Morning, being in the Latitude of the *Turtle Islands*, we look'd out sharp for them, but saw no appearance of any Island, till eleven a Clock; when we saw an Island at a great distance. At first we supposed it might be one of the *Turtle Isles*: But it was not laid down true, neither in Latitude nor Longitude from the *burning Isle*, nor from the *Luca-parros*, which last I took to be a great help to guide me, they being laid down very well from the *Burning Isle*, and that likewise in true Latitude and distance from *Omba*: So that I could not tell what to think of the Island now in sight; we having had fair Weather, so that we could not pass by the *Turtle Isles* without seeing them; and This in sight was much too far off for them. We found Variation 1 deg. 2 min. East. In the Afternoon I steer'd North-East by East for the Islands that we saw. At two a Clock I went and look'd over the Fore-yard, and saw two Islands at much greater distance than the *Turtle Islands* are laid down in my Draughts; one of them was a very high peak'd

An. 1699.  peak'd mountain, cleft at Top, and much like the *burning Island* that we past by, but bigger and higher ; the other was a pretty long high flat Island. Now I was certain that these were not the *Turtle Islands*, and that they could be no other than the *Bande-Iles* ; yet we steered in, to make them plainer. At three a Clock we discovered another small flat Island to the North-West of the others, and saw a great deal of Smoak rise from the Top of the high Island ; At four we saw other small Islands, by which I was now assured that these were the *Bande-Iles* there. At five I altered my course and steered East, and at eight East-South-East ; because I would not be seen by the Inhabitants of those Islands in the Morning. We had little Wind all Night ; and in the Morning as soon as 'twas Light, we saw another high peak'd Island : At eight it bore South-South-East half East, distance eight Leagues. And this I knew to be *Bird-Isle*. 'Tis laid down in our Draughts in Latitude 5 deg. 9 min. South, which is too far Southerly by twenty seven miles according to our Observation ; And the like error in laying down the *Turtle-Islands*, might be the occasion of our missing them.

At night I shortned Sail, for fear of coming too nigh some Islands, that stretch away

away bending like a half Moon from *Ceram* towards *Timor*, and which in my course I must of necessity pass through. The next Morning betimes, I saw them; and found them to be at a farther distance from *Bird* Island, than I expected. In the Afternoon it fell quite calm; and when we had a little Wind, it was so unconstant, flying from one point to another, that I could not without difficulty get through the Islands where I designed. Besides, I found a Current setting to the Southward; so that it was betwixt five and six in the Evening, before I past through the Islands; and then just weathered little *Wacula*, whereas I thought to have been two or three Leagues more Northerly. We saw the day before, betwixt two and three, a Spout but a small distance from us. It fell down out of a black Cloud, that yielded great store of Rain, Thunder and Lightning: This Cloud hovered to the Southward of us for the space of three hours, and then drew to the Westward a great pace; at which time it was that we saw the Spout, which hung fast to the Cloud till it broke; and then the Cloud whirl'd about to the South-East, then to East North-East; where meeting with an Island, it spent it self and so dispersed; and immediately we had a little of the tail of it, having

had

n. 1699^o had none before. Afterward we saw a Smoke on the Island *Kosway*, which continued till Night.

On *New-years-day* we first descried the Land of *New-Guinea*, which appear'd to be high Land : And the next day we saw several high Islands on the Coast of *New-Guinea*, and ran in with the main Land. The Shore here lies along East-South-East and West-North-West. It is high even Land, very well cloathed with tall flourishing Trees, which appear'd very green, and gave us a very pleasant Prospect. We ran to the Westward of four mountainous Islands ; And in the night had a small Tornado, which brought with it some Rain and a fair Wind. We had fair Weather for a long time ; only when near any Land, we had some Tornadoes ; but off at Sea, commonly clear Weather ; though if in sight of Land, we usually saw many black Clouds hovering about it.

On the 5th and 6th of *January*, we plied to get in with the Land ; designing to anchor, fill Water, and spend a little time in searching the Country, till after the change of the Moon : For I found a strong Current setting against us. We anchor'd in 38 Fathom Water, good oazie Ground. We had an Island of a League long without us, about three Miles distant ; and we rode from the Main about a Mile.

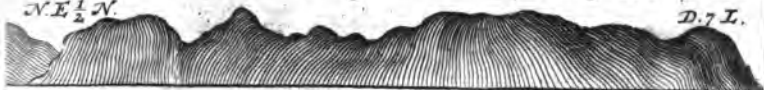
The

N^o 1

Thus Shews Part of New Guinea Lat. 3. 20 S. D. 6 L.

N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.

D. 7 L.

N^o 2.

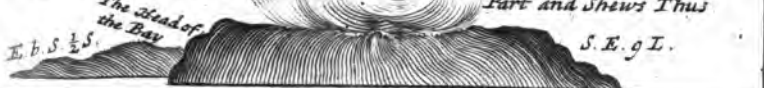
Thus Shews the 3 Islands

E. b. N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 6 L.

E. b. S. 7 L.

The bottom
of the BayN^o 3.These 3 Isl. ly in a large Bay L. 3. 30. D. 9 L. S. E. the South
Part and Shews ThusThe Head of
the BayE. b. S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.

S. E. 9 L.

N^o 4.Mackrel
Bay

Water

Irish
water R.

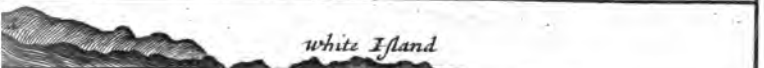
Water Bay

Part of New
GUINEA

White Isl.

0 2 4 6 8
English MilesN^o 5.

Thus Shews the Land N. E. of the Watring Place

E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 7 L.

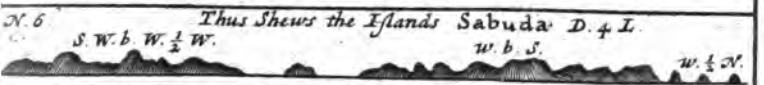
white Island

N^o 6

Thus Shews the Islands Sabuda D. 4 L.

S. W. b. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

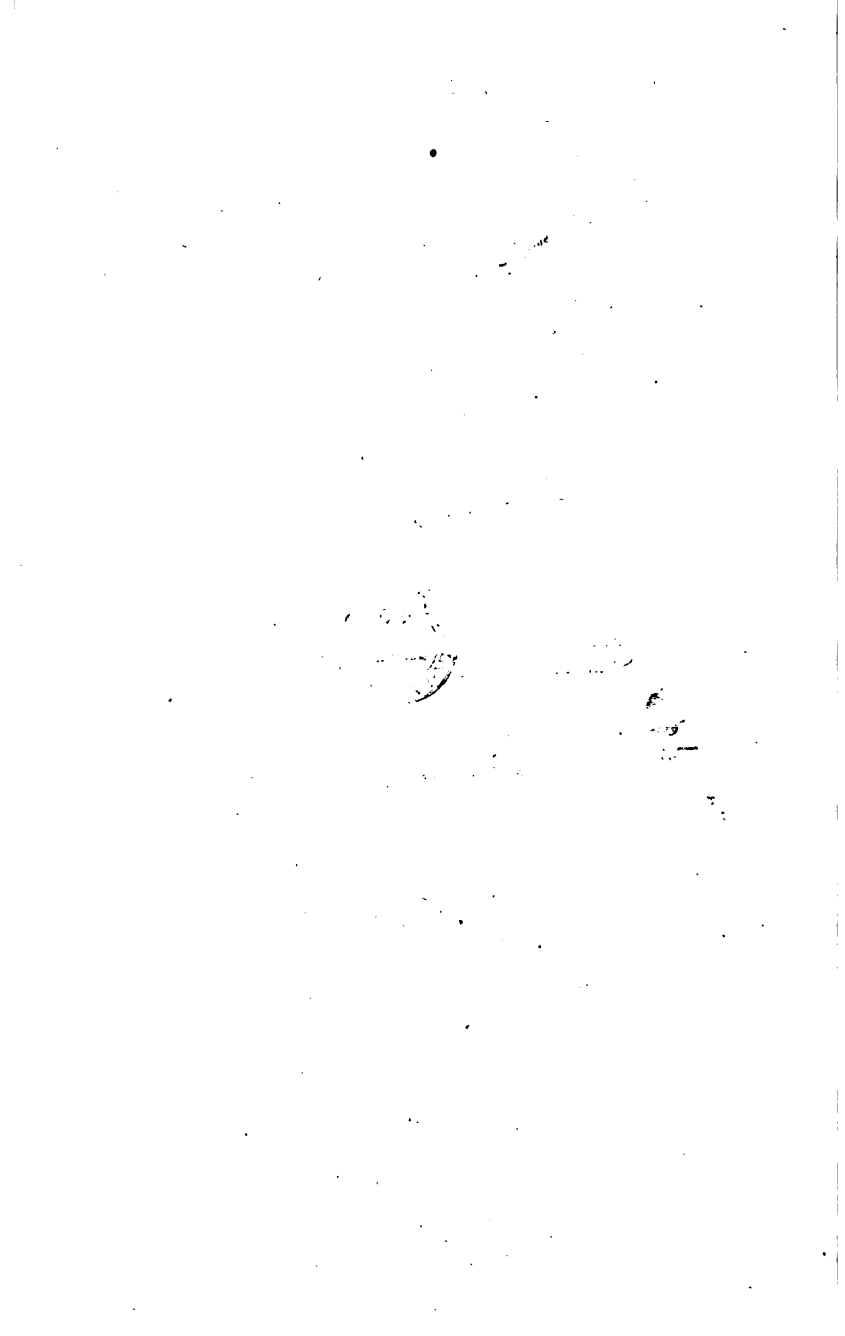
W. b. S.

W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.N^o 7.Pulo Sabuda or the
Isl. Sabuda

37

Bat Islands





The Eastermost Point of Land seen, bore East by South half South, distance three Leagues: And the Westermost, West-South-West half South, distance two Leagues. So soon as we anchor'd, we sent the Pinnace to look for Water, and try if they could catch any Fish. Afterwards we sent the Yawle another way to see for Water. Before night the Pinnace brought on board several sort of Fruits, that they found in the Woods; such as I never saw before. One of my Men killed a stately Land-Fowl, as big as the largest Dunghil-Cock. It was of a Sky-colour; only in the middle of the Wings was a white Spot, about which were some reddish Spots: On the Crown it had a large Bunch of long Feathers, which appear'd very pretty. His Bill was like a Pidgeons; he had strong Legs and Feet, like Dunghil-Fowls; only the Claws were reddish. His Crop was full of small Berries. It lays an Egg as big as a large Hen's Egg; for our Men climb'd the Tree where it nested, and brought off one Egg. They found Water; and reported that the Trees were large, tall and very thick; and that they saw no sign of People. At night the Yawle came aboard, and brought a wooden Fislugg, very ingeniously made; the matter of it was a small Cane; They found it by a small Barbecue, where they also saw a shatter'd Canoa. The

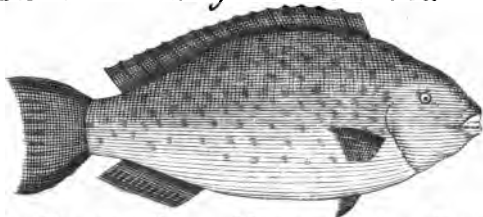
An. 1699.



The next Morning I sent the Boatswain ashore a fishing, and at one haul he catcht Three hundred fifty-two Mackarels, and about twenty other Fishes ; which I caused to be equally divided among all my Company. I sent also the Gunner and chief Mate, to search about if they could find convenient anchoring nearer a Watering-place : By night they brought word that they had found a fine Stream of good Water, where the Boat could come close to, and it was very easie to be fill'd ; and that the Ship might anchor as near to it as I pleas'd : So I went thither The next Morning therefore we anchor'd in twenty-five Fathom Water, soft oazie Ground, about a Mile from the River : We got on board three Tun of Water that night ; and caught two or three Pike-fish, in shape much like a Parracota, but with a longer Snout, something resembling a Garr, yet not so long. The next day I sent the Boat again for Water, and before night all my Casks were full.

Having fill'd here about fifteen Tuns of Water, seeing we could catch but little Fish, and had no other Refreshments, I intended to sail next day ; but finding that we wanted Wood, I sent to cut some ; and going ashore to hasten it, at some distance from the place where our Men were, I found a small Cove, where I saw two
Bar

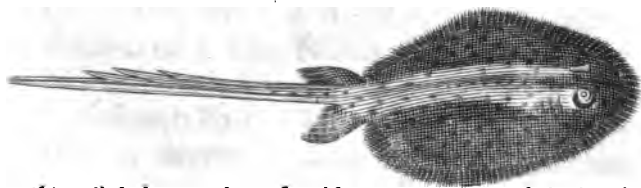
Fishes taken on the Coast of New Guinea



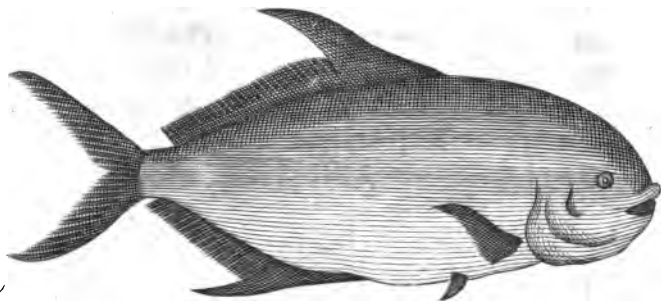
This Fish fins & tail are blew on y^e edges & red in the middle with blew spots all over y^e Body, but y^e Belly white.

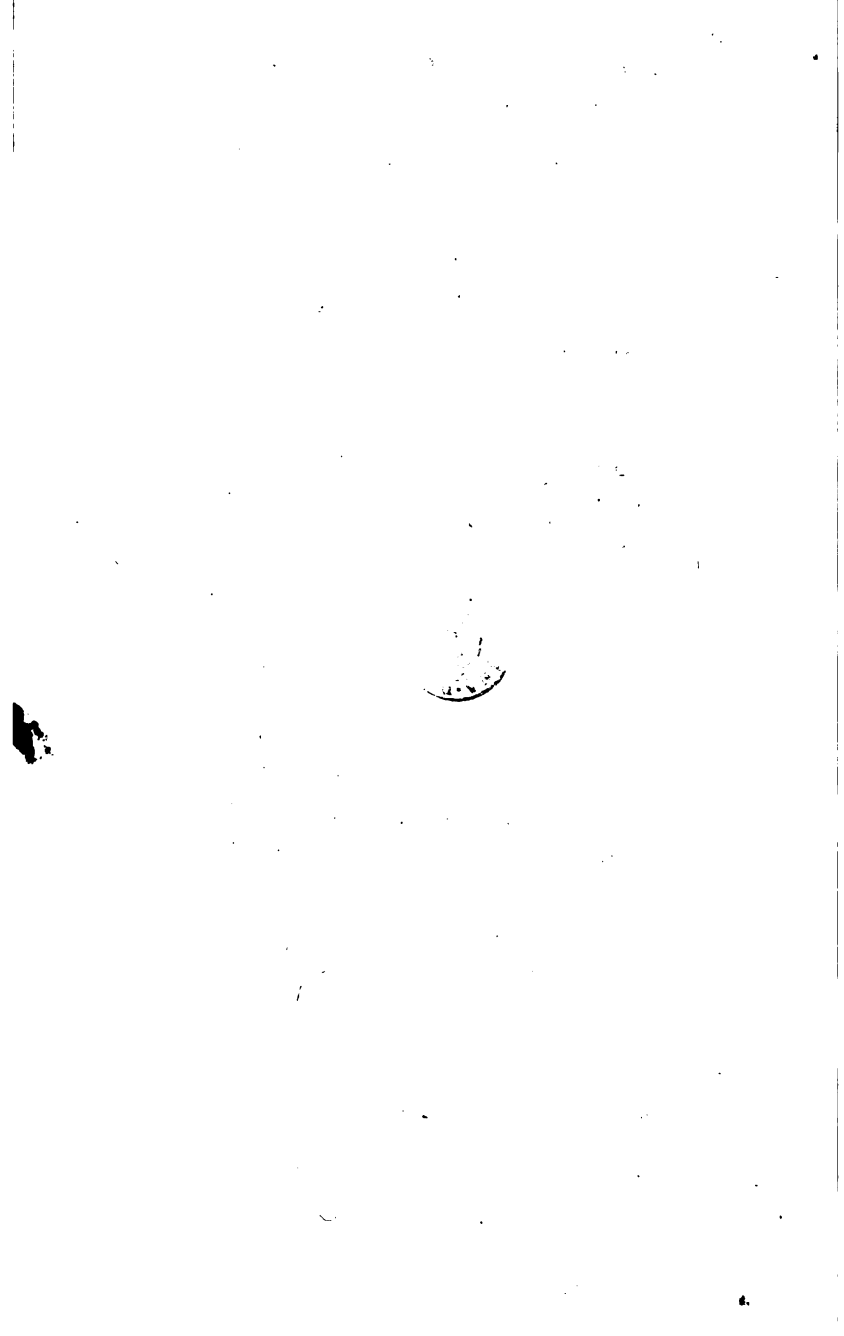


A Pikefish Conger on y^e Coast of New Guinea



This Fish is a pale red with blew spots on y^e body. the long Tail blew in y^e middle & white on y^e side.





Barbecoes, which appear'd not to be above two Months standing: The Sparrs were cut with some sharp Instrument; so that, if done by the Natives, it seems that they have Iron. On the 10th, a little after twelve a-Clock, we weighed and stood over to the North side of the Bay; and at one a-Clock stood out with the Wind at North and North-North-West. At four we past out by a VWhite Island, which I so named from its many white Cliffs, having no name in our Draughts. It is about a League long, pretty high, and very woody: 'Tis about five Miles from the Main, only at the VWest-end it reaches within three Miles of it. At some distance off at Sea, the VWest Point appears like a Cape-land; The North side trends away North-North-VWest, and the East side East-South-East. This Island lies in Latitude 3 degrees 4 min. South; and the Meridian Distance from *Babao*, five hundred and twelve Miles East. After we were out to Sea, we plied to get to the Northward; but met with such a strong Current against us, that we got but little. For if the Wind favour'd us in the night, that we got three or four Leagues; we lost it again, and were driven as far astern next Morning; so that we plied here several Days.

The

An. 1699

The 14th, being past a point of Land that we had been three days getting about, we found little or no Current; so that having the Wind at North-VVest by VVest and VVest-North-VVest, we stood to the Northward, and had several Soundings: At three a-Clock, thirty-eight Fathom; the nearest part of *New Guinea* being about three Leagues distance: At four, thirty-seven; at five, thirty-six; at six, thirty-six; at eight, thirty-three Fathom; Then the Cape was about four Leagues distant; so that as we ran off, we found our Water shallower. We had then some Islands to the VVestward of us, at about four Leagues distance.

A little after noon we saw Smokes on the Islands to the VVest of us; and having a fine Gale of VVind, I steered away for them: At seven a Clock in the Evening we anchored in thirty-five Fathom, about two Leagues from an Island; good soft oazle Ground. VVe lay still all night, and saw Fires ashore. In the Morning we weighed again, and ran farther in, thinking to have shallower VVater; but we ran within a Mile of the Shore, and came to in thirty-eight Fathom, good soft holding Ground. While we were under Sail, two Canoas came off within call of us: They spoke to us, but we did not understand their Language,

not

Am. 1699

nor Signs. VVe wav'd to them to come aboard, and I call'd to them in the *Malayan* Language todo the same ; but they would not : Yet they came so nigh us, that we could shew them such things as we had to truck with them ; Yet neither would this entice them to come aboard ; but they made Signs for us to come ashore, and away they went. Then I went after them in my Pinnace, carrying with me Knives, Beads, Glasses, Hatchets, &c. When we came near the Shore, I called to them in the *Malayan* Language : I saw but two Men at first, the rest lying in Ambush behind the Bushes ; but as soon as I threw ashore some Knives and other Toys, they came out, flung down their Weapons, and came into the Water by the Boats side, making signs of Friendship by pouring Water on their Heads with one Hand, which they dipt into the Sea. The next day in the Afternoon several other Canoas came aboard, and brought many Roots and Fruits, which we purchas'd.

This Island has no name in our Draughts, but the Natives call it *Pulo Sabuda*. It is about three Leagues long, and two Miles wide, more or less. It is of a good heighth, so as to be seen eleven or twelve Leagues. It is very Rocky ; yet above the Rocks there is good yellow

H

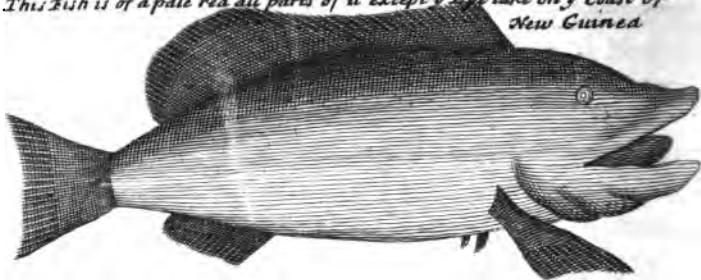
and

AN. 1699.

and black Mould ; not deep, yet producing plenty of good tall Trees, and bearing any Fruits or Roots which the Inhabitants plant. I do not know all its produce ; but what we saw, were Plantains, Coco-Nuts, Pine-Apples, Oranges, Papæas, Potatoes, and other large Roots. Here are also another sort of wild Jaca's, about the bigness of a Mans two Fists, full of Stones or Kernels, which eat pleasant enough when roasted. The Libby Tree grows here in the Swampy Valleys, of which they make Sago Cakes : I did not see them make any, but was told by the Inhabitants that it was made of the Pith of the Tree, in the same manner I have described in my Voyage round the World. They shew'd me the Tree whereof it was made, and I bought about forty of the Cakes. I bought also three or four Nutmegs in their Shell, which did not seem to have been long gathered ; but whether they be the growth of this Island or not, the Natives would not tell whence they had them, and seem'd to prize them very much. What Beasts the Island affords, I know not : But here are both Sea and Land-Fowl. Of the first, Boobies and Men of War-Birds are the chief ; some Golden, and small Milk-white Crab-catchers. The Land-fowls are Pidgeons, about the bigness



This Fish is of a pale red all parts of it except it's Eye take on y^e Coast of
New Guinea



Strange & large
Batts on I. Pulo Sabuda
in New Guinea described
Page 99.



This Birds Eye is of
a Bright red

Place this Page 99.

ness of Mountain-Pigeons in *Jamaica*; and Crows about the bigness of those in *England*, and much like them; but the inner part of their Feathers are white, and the outside black; so that they appear all black; unless you extend the Feathers. Here are large Sky-colour'd Birds, such as we lately kill'd on *New Guinea*; and many other small Birds, unknown to us. Here are likewise abundance of Bats, as big as young Coneys; their Necks; Head, Ears and Noses, like Foxes; their Hair rough; that about their Necks, is of a whitish yellow, that on their Heads and Shoulders black; their Wings are four Foot over, from tip to tip: They smell like Foxes. The Fish are Bass, Rock-fish, and a sort of Fish like Mulletts, Old-wives, Whip-rays, and some other sorts that I know not, but no great plenty of any; for 'tis deep Water till within less than a Mile of the Shore; then there is a bank of Coral Rocks, within which you have Shoal Water, White clean Sand: So there is no good Fishing with the Sain.

This Island lies in Latitude 2 deg. 43 min. South, and Meridian distance from Port *Babao* on the Island *Timor*, four hundred eighty six miles. Besides this Island, here are nine or ten other small Islands, as they are laid down in the Draughts.

An. 1699



The Inhabitants of this Island are a sort of very tawny *Indians*, with long black Hair; who in their manners differ but little from the *Mindanayans*, and others of these Eastern Islands. These seem to be the chief; For besides them we saw also shock Curl-pated *New Guinea Negroes*; many of which are Slaves to the others, but I think not all. They are very poor, wear no Cloaths, but have a Clout about their middle, made of the Rinds of the Tops of Palmeto Trees; but the Women had a sort of Callico Cloaths. Their chief Ornaments are Blue and Yellow-beads, worn about their Wrists. The Men Arm themselves with Bows and Arrows, Lances, broad Swords like those of *Mindanao*; their Lances are pointed with Bone. They strike Fish very ingeniously with Wooden Fiss-gigs, and have a very ingenious way of making the Fish rise: For they have a piece of Wood curiously carv'd and painted much like a Dolphin (and perhaps other Figures;) these they let down into the Water by a Line with a small weight to sink it; when they think it low enough, they haul the Line into their Boats very fast, and the Fish rise up after this Figure; and they stand ready to strike them when they are near the Surface of the Water. But their chief Livelihood is from their Plantations. Yet they



An. 1699.

they have large Boats, and go over to *New Guinea*, where they get Slaves, fine Parrots, &c. which they carry to *Goram* and exchange for Callicoes. One Boat came from thence a little before I arriv'd here; of whom I bought some Parrots; and would have bought a Slave, but they would not barter for any thing but Callicoes, which I had not. Their Houses on this side were very small, and seem'd only to be for Necessity; but on the other side of the Island we saw good large Houses. Their Proes are narrow with Outlagers on each side, like other *Malayans*. I cannot tell of what Religion these are; but I think they are not *Mahometans*, by their drinking Brandy out of the same Cup with us without any Scruple. At this Island we continued till the 20th Instant, having laid in store of such Roots and Fruits as the Island afforded.

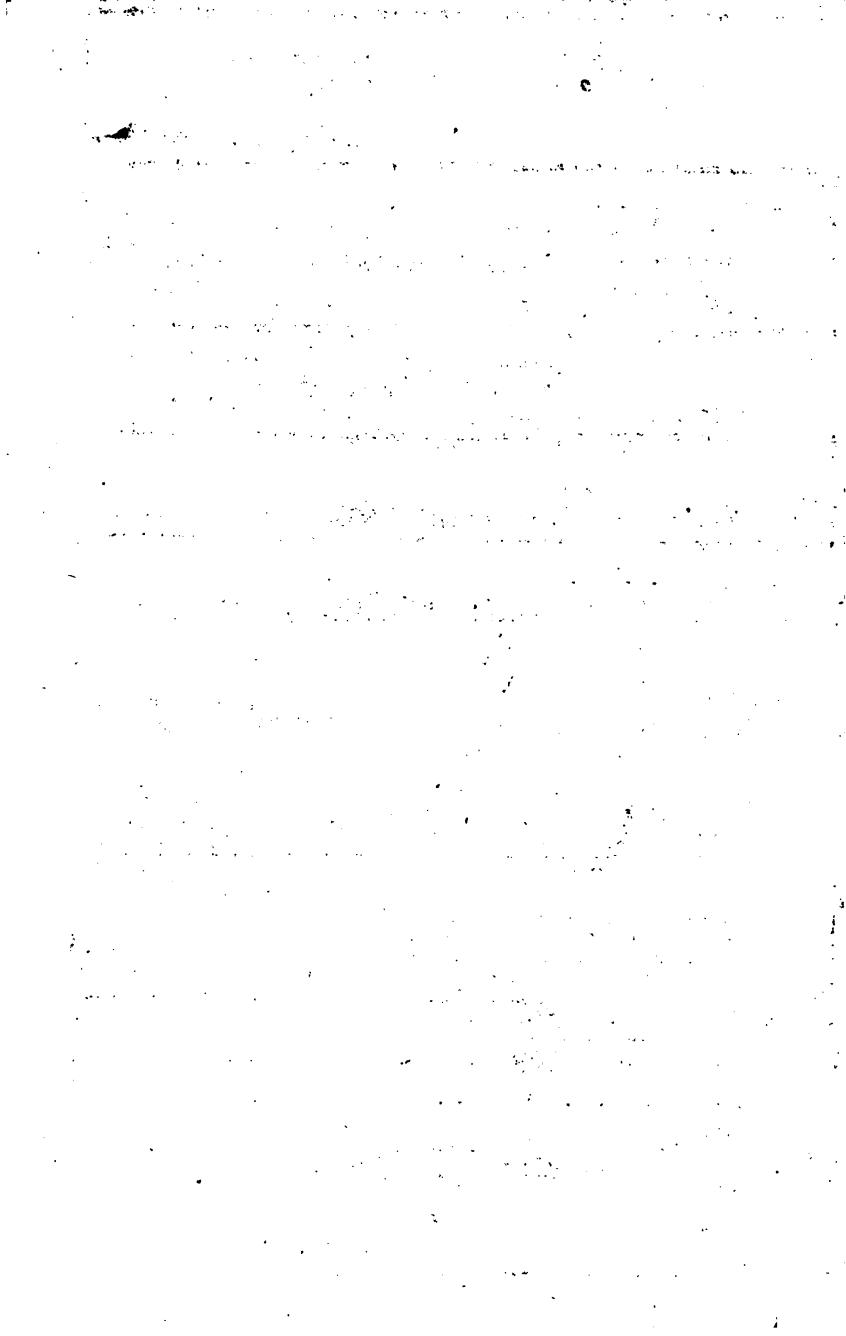
On the 20th, at half hour after six in the Morning, I weigh'd, and standing out we saw a large Boat full of Men lying at the North point of the Island. As we pass'd by, they row'd away towards their Habitations, where we supposed they had withdrawn themselves for fear of us (tho' we gave them no cause of terrour,) or for some differences among themselves.

An. 1699.

 We stood to the Northward till seven in the Evening; then saw a rippling; and the Water being discoloured, we sounded, and had but twenty two Fathom. I went about and stood to the Westward till two next Morning; then tack'd again, and had these several soundings: At eight in the Evening, twenty two; at ten, twenty five; at eleven, twenty seven; at twelve, twenty eight Fathom; at two in the Morning, twenty six; at four, twenty four; at six, twenty three; at eight, twenty eight; at twelve, twenty two.

We passed by many small Islands, and among many dangerous Shoals, without any remarkable occurrence, till the 4th of *February*, when we got within three Leagues of the North-West Cape of *New Guinea*, called by the *Dutch* Cape *Mabo*. Off this Cape there lies a small woody Island, and many Islands of different Sizes to the North and North-East of it. This part of *New Guinea* is high Land, adorn'd with tall Trees that appeared very Green and Flourishing. The Cape it self is not very high, but ends in a low sharp point; and on either side there appears another such point at equal distances, which makes it resemble a Diamond. This only appears when you are abreast of the middle point; and then you have no ground within three Leagues of the Shore.

In



N^o 1.

N. W. b. W. 6 I.

N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 8 I.

N. N. W. 7 I.

N. 7 I.

N^o 2.

W. S. W. 3 I.

A small sandy Isl. This lce land is part of N. Guinea I. at. 2. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.

N. N. E. 6 I.

N. E. b. N. 9 I.

Shole Isl.

E. N. E. 3 I.

N^o 3.

S. b. W. 9 I.

These Isl. is y^e same as a bone and makes thus, at these bearings, and lays to y^e E. ward of y^e Isl. Mellal

W. S. W. 9 I.

N^o 4.

S. W. b. S.

S. b. W. 8 I.

N^o 5.

S. S. W. 8 I.

W. S. W. 6 I.

W. b. N. 7 I.

This head is y^e N. most head of Mellal Isl. and makeththus at these bearings, and a bondance of small Isl. round it. he rises thus as y^e land awayto y^e N. W. ward of it.N^o 6

The N. head of Mellal

S. S. W. 5 I.

W. b. S. 4 I.

W. N. W.

N. W. b. W. 6 I.

When you have y^e N. most head of Mellal W. S. W. 5 I. that lays of these Isl. at these bearings, and at y^e same time y^e land of N. Guinea or Cape Kabo sheweth as a lce and a ring of Islands a bout 13 I. at this side.

N. W. b. N. 4 I.

N^o 7.

C. Kabo

N. 18 I.

N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 5 I.

Isl. N. N. E. 3 I.

N. E. b. N. 12 I.

In the Afternoon we past by the Cape, and stood over for the Islands. Before it was dark, we were got within a League of the Westermost; but had no ground with fifty Fathom of Line. However fearing to stand nearer in the dark, we tack'd and stood to the East, and plyed all Night. The next Morning we were got five or six Leagues to the Eastward of that Island; and having the Wind Easterly, we stood in to the Northward among the Islands, sound'd, and had no ground. Then I sent in my Boat to sound, and they had ground with fifty Fathom near a mile from the Shore. We tack'd before the Boat came aboard again, for fear of a Shoal that was about a mile to the East of that Island the Boat went to; from whence also a Shoal-point stretched out it self till it met the other: They brought with them such a Cockle, as I have mentioned in my Voyage round the World, found near *Celebes*; and they saw many more, some bigger than that which they brought aboard, as they said; and for this reason I nam'd it *Cockle-Island*. I sent them to sound again, ordering them to Fire a Musquet if they found good Anchoring; we were then standing to the Southward, with a fine Breeze. As soon as they fired, I tack'd and stood in: They told me they had fifty Fathom

An. 1699

when they fired. I tack'd again, and made all the Sail I could to get out, being near some Rocky Islands and Shoals to Leeward of us. The Breeze increased, and I thought we were out of danger; but having a Shole just by us, and the VVind falling again, I ordered the Boat to tow us, and by their help we got clear from it. We had a strong Tide setting to the Westward.

At One a-Clock, being past the Shole, and finding the Tide setting to the Westward, I anchor'd in thirty-five Fathom, course Sand, with small Coral and Shells. Being nearest to *Cockle-Island*, I immediately sent both the Boats thither; one to cut Wood, and the other to fish. At four afternoon, having a small Breeze at South-South-West, I made a Sign for my Boats to come aboard. They brought some Wood, and a few small Cockles, none of them exceeding ten pound weight; whereas the Shell of the great one weighed seventy-eight Pound; but it was now high Water, and therefore they could get no bigger. They also brought on board some Pidgeons, of which we found plenty on all the Islands where we touch'd in these Seas. Also in many places we saw many large Batts, but kill'd none, except those I mention'd at *Pulo Sabuda*. As our Boats came aboard,

we

we weigh'd and made Sail, steering East-South-East as long as the Wind held : In the Morning we found we had got four or five Leagues to the East of the place where we weighed. We stood to and fro till eleven ; and finding that we lost Ground, anchor'd in forty-two Fathom, course gravelly Sand, with some Coral. This Morning we thought we saw a Sail.

In the Afternoon I went ashore on a small woody Island, about two Leagues from us. Here I found the greatest number of Pidgeons that ever I saw either in the *East* or *West-Indies*, and small Cockles in the Sea round the Island, in such quantities that we might have laden the Boat in an hours time : These were not above ten or twelve pound weight. We cut some Wood, and brought off Cockles enough for all the Ship's Company ; but having no small Shot, we could kill no Pidgeons. I return'd about four a-Clock ; and then my Gunner and both Mates went thither, and in less than three quarters of an Hour they kill'd and brought off ten Pidgeons. Here is a Tide : The Flood sets West and the Ebb East ; but the latter is very faint, and but of small continuance. And so we found it ever since we came from *Ti-mor*. The Winds we found Easterly, between North-East and East-South-East ;
So

An. 1699.

So that if these continue, it is impossible to beat farther to the Eastward on this Coast against Wind and Current. These Easterly Winds encreased from the time we were in the Latitude of about 2 deg. South; and as we drew nigher the Line, they hung more Easterly. And now being to the North of the Continent of *New Guinea*, where the Coast lies East and West, I find the Trade-wind here at East; which yet in higher Latitudes is usually at North-North-West and North-West; and so I did expect them here, it being to the South of the Line.

The 7th in the Morning I sent my Boat ashore on *Pidgeon-Island*, and staid till Noon. In the Afternoon my Men returned, brought twenty-two Pidgeons, and many Cockles, some very large, some small: They also brought one empty Shell, that weigh'd two hundred and fifty-eight Pound.

At four a-Clock we weigh'd, having a small Westerly Wind, and a Tide with us; At seven in the Evening we anchor'd in forty-two Fathom, near *King William's Island*, where I went ashore the next Morning, drank his Majesty's Health, and honour'd it with his Name. It is about two Leagues and a half in length, very high, and extraordinarily well cloathed with Woods. The Trees are of diverse sorts,

sorts, most unknown to us, but all very green and flourishing; many of them had Flowers, some white, some purple, others yellow; all which smelt very fragrantly. The Trees are generally tall and straight-bodied, and may be fit for any uses. I saw one of a clean Body, without Knot or Limb, sixty or seventy Foot high by estimation. It was three of my Fathoms about, and kept its bigness without any sensible decrease even to the top. The Mould of the Island is black, but not deep; it being very rocky. On the sides and top of the Island, are many Palmeto Trees, whose Heads we could discern over all the other Trees, but their Bodies we could not see.

About one in the Afternoon we weighed and stood to the Eastward, between the Main and *King William's Island*; leaving the Island on our Larboard side, and sounding till we were past the Island; and then we had no Ground. Here we found the Flood setting East by North, and the Ebb West by South. There were Shoals and small Islands between us and the Main, which caused the Tide to set very inconsistently, and make many whirlings in the Water; yet we did not find the Tide to set strong any way, nor the Water to rise much.

On

An. 1699.

On the 9th, being to the Eastward of *King William's Island*, we plied all day between the Main and other Islands, having Easterly VVinds and fair weather till seven the next Morning. Then we had very hard Rain till eight, and saw many Sholes of Fish. We lay becalm'd off a pretty deep Bay on *New Guinea*, about twelve or fourteen Leagues wide, and seven or eight Leagues deep, having low Land near its bottom, but high Land without. The Eastermost part of *New Guinea* seen, bore East by South, distant twelve Leagues: Cape *Mabo* West-South-West half South, distant seven Leagues.

At one in the Afternoon it began to rain, and continu'd till six in the Evening; so that having but little Wind and most Calms, we lay still off the formention'd Bay, having *King William's Island* still in sight, though distant by Judgment fifteen or sixteen Leagues West. We saw many Sholes of small Fish, some Sharks, and seven or eight Dolphins; but catcht none. In the Afternoon, being about four Leagues from the Shore, we saw an Opening in the Land, which seem'd to afford good Harbour: In the Evening we saw a large Fire there; and I intended to go in (if Winds and Weather would permit) to get some Acquaintance with the Natives.

Since



N.^o 1.

N.N.W. 12 I.

N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 8 I.

C. Mabo

N.E. b.E. 7 I.

E. b.N. 9 I.

Thus shews Cape Mabo and $\frac{1}{2}$ Islands to $\frac{1}{2}$ Westward at these Bearing N.N.W. 12 I. also $\frac{1}{2}$ Is. to $\frac{1}{2}$ Eastward of $\frac{1}{2}$ Cape at $\frac{1}{2}$ Bearing E. b. S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 7 I.
These are low Islands.

E. b. S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 7 I.N.^o 2.

S.W. b.S.

W. b.N.

W.N.W. 2 I.

N. b.E. 7 I.

N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

When you have Cape Mabo S.E. b.E. 5 I. that shews $\frac{1}{2}$ Islands to $\frac{1}{2}$ Northward of the North Part of N. Guinea at these Bearings & distances.

N.E. b.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

E.N. E. 10 I.

King William

Island

N.^o 3.

S.S.E. 8 I.

The Cape of Good Hope S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 6 I.

Thus shews the Cape of Good Hope at these bearings and dist. and $\frac{1}{2}$ land to the E. and westward.

S. b. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 9 I.N.^o 4.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

Van Scotians Isl.

Thus shews $\frac{1}{2}$ Isl. Providence and Van Scotians. at these Bearings and Dist.

S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 10 I.The Isl. Providence S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 3 I.N.^o 5.

S.S.E. 10 I.

Thus shews S.^t Mathias Isl. Dist. from the middle $\frac{1}{2}$ I.

S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 7 I.

Since the 4th instant that we passed Cape *Mabo*, to the 12th, we had small Easterly Winds and Calms, so that we anchor'd several times; where I made my Men cut Wood, that we might have a good Stock when a Westerly Wind should present; and so we ply'd to the Eastward, as Winds and Currents would permit; having not got in all above thirty Leagues to the Eastward of Cape *Mabo*. But on the 12th, at four in the Afternoon, a small Gale sprung up at North-East by North, with Rain: At five it shuffled about to North-West, from thence to the South-West, and continued between those two Points a pretty brisk Gale; so that we made Sail and steered away North-East, till the 13th in the Morning, to get about the *Cape of Good Hope*. When 'twas Day, we steer'd North-East half East, then North-East by East till seven a-Clock; and being then seven or eight Leagues off Shore, we steer'd away East; the Shore trending East by South. We had very much Rain all night, so that we could not carry much Sail; yet we had a very stiddy Gale. At eight this Morning the Weather clear'd up, and the Wind decreas'd to a fine Top-gallant Gale, and settled at West by South. We had more Rain these three Days past, than all the Voyage in so short time. We were now
about

An. 1699. about six Leagues from the Land of *New-Guinea*, which appear'd very high ; And we saw two Head-lands, about twenty Leagues asunder ; the one to the East, and the other to the West, which last is called the *Cape of Good Hope*. We found Variation East 4 deg.

The 15th in the Morning between twelve and two a-Clock, it blew a very brisk Gale at North-West, and look'd very black in the South-West. At two it flew about at once to the South-South-West, and rained very hard. The Wind settled sometime at West-South-West, and we steered East-North-East till three in the Morning : Then the Wind and Rain abating, we steered East half North for fear of coming near the Land. Presently after, it being a little clear, the Man at the Bowsprit-end, call'd out *Land on our Starboard Bow*. We lookt out and saw it plain. I presently sounded, and had but ten Fathom soft Ground. The Master, being somewhat scar'd, came running in haste with this News, and said it was best to anchor : I told him no, but sound again : Then we had twelve Fathom ; the next Cast, thirteen and a half ; the fourth, seventeen Fathom ; and then no Ground with fifty Fathom Line. However we kept off the Island, and did not go so fast but that we could see any other

other danger before we came nigh it. For here might have been more Islands not laid down in my Draughts besides This. For I search'd all the Draughts I had, if perchance I might find any Island in the one, which was not in the others ; But I could find none near us. VVhen it was day, we wete about five Leagues off the Land we saw ; but, I believe, not above five Mile or at most two Leagues off it, when we first saw it in the Night.

This is a small Island, but pretty high ; I named it *Providence*. About five Leagues to the Southward of this, there is another Island, which is called *William Scowten's Island*, and laid down in our Draughts : It is a high Island, and about twenty Leagues long.

It was by mere Providence that we miss'd the small Island. For had not the VVind come to VVest-South-VVest, and blown hard, so that we steered East-North-East ; we had been upon it by our course that we steered before, if we could not have seen it. This morning we saw many great Trees and Logs swim by us ; which it's probable came out of some great Rivers on the Main.

On the 16th we crossed the Line, and found Variation 6 deg. 26 min. East. The 18th by my observation at noon, we found that we had had a Current setting to

An. 1699. *W* to the Southward, and probably that drew us in so nigh *Scouten's* Island. For this twenty-four Hours we steered East by North with a large VVind, yet made but an East by South half South course; though the Variation was not above 7 deg. East.

The 21st we had a Current setting to the Northward, which is against the true Trade Monsoon, it being now near the full Moon. I did expect it here, as in all other places. VVe had Variation 8 deg. 45 min. East. The 22d we found but little Current; if any, it set to the Southward.

On the 23d in the Afternoon we saw two Snakes; and the next Morning another, passing by us, which was furiously assaulted by two Fishes, that had kept us Company five or six days. They were shaped like Mackarel, and were about that bigness and length, and of a yellow greenish Colour. The Snake swam away from them very fast, keeping his Head above Water; the Fish snap'd at his Tail; but when he turn'd himself, that Fish would withdraw, and another would snap; so that by turns they kept him employed; yet he still defended himself, and swam away a great pace, till they were out of sight.

The 25th betimes in the Morning, we saw an Island to the Southward of us, at about fifteen Leagues distance. We steer'd away for it, supposing it to be that which the *Dutch* call *Wishart's* Island; but finding it otherwise, I called it *Matthias*; it being that Saints day. This Island is about nine or ten Leagues long, Mountainous and Woody, with many Savanna's, and some spots of Land which seem'd to be clear'd.

At 8 in the Evening we lay by; intending, if I could, to anchor under *Matthias* Isle. But the next Morning seeing another Island about seven or eight Leagues to the Eastward of it, we steer'd away for it; at noon we came up fair with its South-West-end, intending to run along by it, and Anchor on the South-East side: But the Tornadoes came in so thick and hard, that I could not venture in. This Island is pretty low and plain, and cloath'd with Wood; the Trees were very green, and appear'd to be large and tall, as thick as they could stand one by another. It is about two or three Leagues long, and at the South-VVest point there is another small low woody Island, about a mile round; and about a mile from the other. Between them there runs a riff of Rocks, which joyns them. (The biggest, I named *Squally Island*.)

An. 1699.

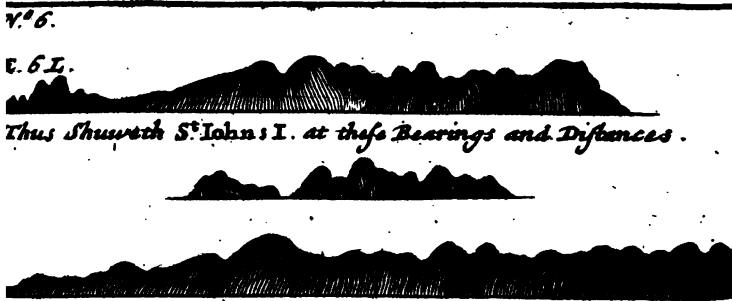
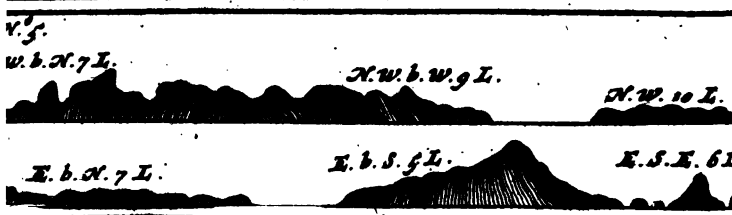
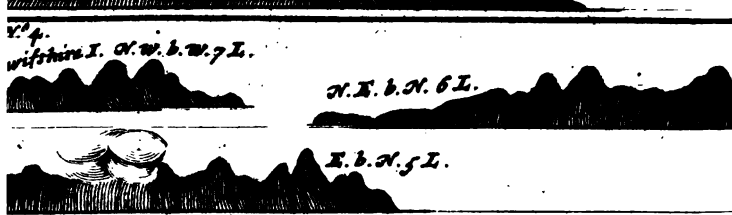
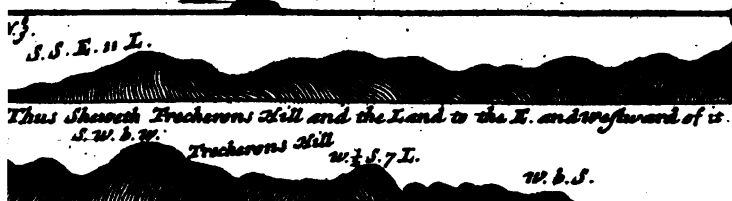
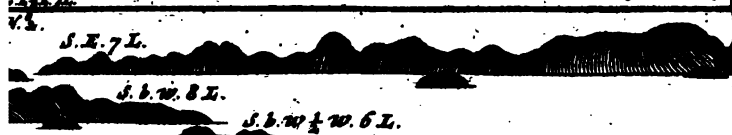


Seeing we could not anchor here, I stood away to the Southward, to make the Main. But having many hard Squalls and Tornadoes, we were often forced to hand all our Sails and steer more Easterly to go before it. On the 26th at four a Clock it clear'd up to a hard Sky, and a brisk settled Gale; then we made as much Sail as we could. At five it clear'd up over the Land, and we saw, as we thought, Cape *Solomafwer* bearing South-South-East distance ten Leagues. VVe had many great Logs and Trees swimming by us all this Afternoon, and much Grass; we steered in South-South-East till six, then the VVind slackned, and we stood off till seven, having little VVind: then we lay by till ten, at which time we made Sail, and steer'd away East all Night. The next Morning, as soon as it was light, we made all the Sail we could, and steer'd away East-South-East, as the Land lay; being fair in sight of it, and not above seven Leagues distance. We past by many small low woody Islands which lay between us and the Main, not laid down in our Draughts. VVe found Variation 9 deg. 50 min. East.

The 28th we had many violent Tornadoes, VVind, Rain, and some Spouts; and in the Tornadoes the VVind shifted. In the Night we had fair VVeather, but
more



V. 2. 3. 4. This is Squally I. and Sheweth thus at these Bearings



more Lightning than we had seen at any time this Voyage. This Morning we left a large high Island on our Larboard side, called in the *Dutch Draughts* *Wisharts* Ile, about six Leagues from the Main; and seeing many Smoaks upon the Main, I therefore steer'd towards it.

I 2

CHAP.

C H A P. IV.

*The main Land of New Guinea.
 Its Inhabitants. Slingers Bay.
 Small Islands. Garret Dennis
 Isle described. Its Inhabitants.
 Their Proes. Anthony Caves I-
 sland. Its Inhabitants. Trees
 full of Worms found in the Sea.
 St. Johns Island. The main Land
 of New Guinea. Its Inhabitants.
 The Coast described. Cape and
 Bay St. George. Cape Orford.
 Another Bay. The Inhabitants
 there. A large account of the Au-
 thor's attempts to Trade with them.
 He names the place Port Moun-
 tague. The Country thereabouts
 described, and its produce. A
 Burning Island described. A new
 passage found. Nova Britannia.
 Sir George Rooks Island. Long
 Island, and Crown Island, disco-
 vered and described. Sir R. Rich's
 Island.*

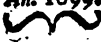
Island. A Burning Island. A ^{An. 1699}
strange Spout. A Conjecture con-
cerning a new passage Southward.
King Williams Island. Strange
Whirlpools. Distance between Cape
Mabo, and Cape St. George,
computed.

THE main Land, at this place, is high and mountainous; adorn'd with tall flourishing Trees; The sides of the Hills had many large Plantations and Patches of clear'd Land; which, together with the Smoaks we saw, were certain signs of its being well inhabited; and I was desirous to have some commerce with the Inhabitants. Being nigh the Shore, we saw first one Proe.; a little after, two or three more; and at last a great many Boats came from all the adjacent Bays. VVhen they were forty six in Number, they approach'd so near us, that we could see each others signs, and hear each other speak; though we could not understand them, nor they us. They made signs for us to go in towards the Shore, pointing that way; it was squally VVeather, which at first made me cautious of going too near; but the Weather beginning to look pretty well, I endeavoured to get

An. 1699. into a Bay a-head of us, which we could have got into well enough at first; but while we lay by, we were driven so far to Leeward, that now it was more difficult to get in. The Natives lay in their Proes round us; to whom I shew'd Beads, Knives, Glasses, to allure them to come nearer; but they would not come so nigh, as to receive any thing from us. Therefore I threw out some things to them, *viz.* a Knife fastned to a piece of Board, and a Glass-bottle corked up with some Beads in it; which they took up and seemed well pleased. They often struck their left Breast with their right Hand, and as often held up a black Truncheon over their Heads, which we thought was a Token of Friendship; Wherefore we did the like. And when we stood in towards their Shore, they seem'd to rejoyce; but when we stood off, they frown'd, yet kept us Company in their Proes, still pointing to the Shore. About five a Clock we got within the Mouth of the Bay, and sounded several times, but had no Ground, though within a mile of the Shore. The Bason of this Bay was above two mile within us, into which we might have gone; but as I was not assured of Anchorage there, so I thought it not prudence to run in at this time; it being near Night, and seeing a black
Tor-

Tornado rising in the West, which I most fear'd: Besides, we had near two hundred Men in Proes close by us. And the Bays on the Shore were lined with Men from one end to the other, where there could not be less than three or four hundred more. What Weapons they had, we know not, nor yet their design. Therefore I had, at their first coming near us, got up all our small Arms, and made several put on Cartouch Boxes to prevent Treachery. At last I resolved to go out again: Which when the Natives in their Proes perceived, they began to sling Stones at us as fast as they could, being provided with Engines for that purpose; (wherefore I named this place *Slingers Bay* :) But at the Firing of one Gun they were all amaz'd, drew off and flung no more Stones. They got together, as if consulting what to do; for they did not make in towards the Shore, but lay still, though some of them were killed or wounded; and many more of them had paid for their boldness, but that I was unwilling to cut off any of them; which if I had done, I could not hope afterwards to bring them to treat with me.

The next day we sail'd close by an Island, where we saw many Smoaks, and Men in the Bays; out of which came two or three Canoas, taking much pains to

An. 1699.  overtake us, but they could not, though we went with an easy Sail; and I could not now stay for them. As I past by the South-East point, I sounded several times within a mile of the Sandy Bays, but had no Ground: About three Leagues to the Northward of the South-East point, we opened a large deep Bay, secur'd from West-North-West and South-West Winds. There were two other Islands that lay to the North-East of it, which secur'd the Bay from North-East Winds; One was but small, yet woody; the other was a League long, inhabited and full of Coco-Nut-Trees: I endeavoured to get into this Bay; but there came such flaws off from the high Land over it, that I could not; Besides, we had many hard Squals, which deterr'd me from it; and Night coming on, I would not run any hazard; but bore away to the small inhabited Island, to see if we could get Anchoring on the East side of it. When we came there, we found the Island so narrow, that there could be no Shelter; therefore I tack'd and stood toward the greater Island again: And being more than midway between both, I lay by, designing to endeavour for Anchorage next Morning. Between seven and eight at Night, we spied a Canoa close by us; and seeing no more, suffered her to come aboard.

She

She had three Men in her, who brought off five Coco-nuts, for which I gave each of them a Knife and a string of Beads, to encourage them to come off again in the Morning : But before these went away, we saw two more Canoas coming; therefore we stood away to the Northward from them, and then lay by again till Day. We saw no more Boats this Night; neither design'd to suffer any to come aboard in the dark.

By nine a Clock the next Morning, we were got within a League of the great Island, but were kept off by violent gusts of Wind. These Squals gave us warning of their approach, by the Clouds which hung over the Mountains, and afterwards descended to the Foot of them; and then it is we expect them speedily.

On the 3d of *March*, being about five Leagues to Leeward of the great Island, we saw the Main Land a-head; and another great high Island to Leeward of us, distance about seven Leagues; which we bore away for. It is called in the *Dutch* Draughts, *Garret Dennis* Isle. It is about fourteen or fifteen Leagues round; high and mountainous, and very woody: Some Trees appeared very large and tall; and the Bays by the Sea-side are well stored vwith Coco-nut-Trees; vwhere vve also savv some small Houses. The sides
of

An. 1699. of the Mountains are thick set vvith Plantations; and the Mould in the new clear'd Land, seem'd to be of a browvn reddish Colour. This Island is of no regular Figure, but is full of points shooting forth into the Sea; betvvveen vvhich are many Sandy Bays, full of Coco-nut-Trees. The middle of the Isle lies in 3 deg. 10 min. South Latitude. It is very populous; The Natives are very black, strong, and vvell limb'd People; having great round Heads; their Hair naturally curl'd and short, vvhich they shave into severall forms, and dye it also of diverse Colours, viz. Red, White and Yellowv. They have broad round Faces vvith great bottle Noses, yet agreeable enough, till they disfigure them by Painting, and by wearing great things through their Noses as big as a Mans Thumb and about four Inches long; these are run clear through both Nostrils, one end coming out by one Cheek-Bone, and the other end against the other; and their Noses so stretched, that only a small slip of them appears about the Ornament. They have also great holes in their Ears, vvherein they vvear such stuff as in their Noses. They are very dextrous active Fellowvs in their Proes, vvhich are very ingeniously built. They are narrowv and long, vvith Out-lagers on one side; the Head and Stern
higher

higher than the rest, and carved into many Devices, viz. some Fowl, Fish, or a Mans Hand painted or carv'd: And though its but rudely done, yet the resemblance appears plainly, and shewvs an ingenious fancy. But vvith vvhat Instruments they make their Proes or carved Work, I know not; for they seem to be utterly ignorant of Iron. They have very neat Paddles, vvith vvwhich they manage their Proes dextrously, and make great way through the Water. Their Weapons are chiefly Lances, Swords and Slings, and some Bows and Arrows: They have also Wooden Fliggigs, for striking Fish. Those that came to assault us in *Stingers Bay* on the Main, are in all respects like these, and I believe these are alike treacherous. Their Speech is clear and distinct; the words they used most, when near us, were *Vaconsee Allamais*, and then they pointed to the Shore. Their signs of Friendship, are either a great Trunchcon, or Bough of a Tree full of Leaves, put on their Heads; often striking their Heads with their Hands.

The next day, having a fresh Gale of Wind, we got under a high Island, about four or five Leagues round, very woody, and full of Plantations upon the sides of the Hills; and in the Bays by the Waterside, are abundance of Coco-nut-Trees.

It

An. 1699.

It lies in the Latitude of 3 deg. 25 min. South, and Meridian Distance from Cape Mabo 1316 m. On the South-East part of it are three or four other small woody Islands; one high and peek'd, the other low and flat; all bedeck'd with Coconut-Trees and other Wood. On the North there is another Island of an indifferent heighth, and of a somewhat larger circumference than the great high Island last mention'd. We past between this and the high Island. The high Island is called in the *Dutch* Draughts *Anthony Cave's Island*. As for the flat low Island, and the other small one, it is probable they were never seen by the *Dutch*; nor the Islands to the North of *Garret Dennis's Island*. As soon as we came near *Cave's Island*, some Canoes came about us, and made Signs for us to come ashore, as all the rest had done before; probably thinking we could run the Ship a-ground anywhere, as they did their Proes; for we saw neither Sail nor Anchor among any of them, though most *Eastern Indians* have both. These had Proes made of one Tree, well dug, with Outlagers on one side: They were but small, yet well shap'd. We endeavour'd to anchor, but found no Ground within a Mile of the Shore: We kept close along the North-side, still sounding till we came to the North-

North-East end, but found no Ground; the Canoes still accompanying us; and the Bays were covered with Men going as long as we sail'd: Many of them strove to swim off to us, but we left them astern. Being at the North-East point, we found a strong Current setting to the North-West; so that though we had steer'd to keep under the high Island, yet we were driven towards the flat one. At this time three of the Natives came aboard: I gave each of them a Knife, a Looking-Glass, and a String of Beads. I shew'd them Pumpkins and Coco-nut-shells, and made Signs to them to bring some aboard, and had presently three Coco-nuts out of one of the Canoes. I shewed them Nutmegs, and by their Signs I guess'd they had some on the Island. I also shew'd them some Gold-Dust, which they seem'd to know, and call'd out *Manneel, Manneel*, and pointed towards the Land. A while after these Men were gone, two or three Canoes came from the flat Island, and by Signs invited us to their Island; at which the others seem'd displeas'd, and us'd very menacing Gestures and (I believe) Speeches to each other. Night coming on, we stood off to Sea; and having but little Wind all Night, were driven away to the North-West. We saw many great Fires on the flat Island. These last Men that

An. 1699.  that came of to us, were all black, as those we had seen before, with frizled Hair : They were very tall, lusty, well-shap'd Men ; They wear great things in their Noses, and paint as the others, but not much ; They make the same Signs of Friendship, and their Language seems to be one : But the others had Proes, and these Canoas. On the sides of some of these, we saw the Figures of several Fish neatly cut ; and these last were not so shy as the others.

Steering away from *Cave's Island* South-South-East, we found a strong Current against us, which set only in some places in Streams ; and in them we saw many Trees and Logs of Wood, which drove by us. We had but little Wood aboard, wherefore I hoisted out the Pinnace, and sent her to take up some of this Drift-wood. In a little time she came aboard with a great Tree in a tow, which we could hardly hoist in with all our Tackles. We cut up the Tree and split it for Fire-wood. It was much worm-eaten, and had in it some live Worms above an Inch long, and about the bigness of a Goose-quill, and having their Heads crusted over with a thin Shell.

After this we passed by an Island, called by the *Dutch St John's Island*, leaving it to the North of us. It is about nine
or

or ten Leagues round, and very well adorned with lofty Trees. We saw many Plantations on the sides of the Hills, and abundance of Coco-nut-trees about them; as also thick Groves on the Bays by the Sea side. As we came near it, three Canoes came off to us, but would not come aboard. They were such as we had seen about the other Islands: They spoke the same Language, and made the same Signs of Peace; and their Canoes were such, as at *Cave's Island*.

We stood along by *St John's Island*, till we came almost to the South-East Point; and then seeing no more Islands to the Eastward of us, nor any likelihood of anchoring under this, I steer'd away for the Main of *New-Guinea*; we being now (as I suppos'd) to the East of it, on this North side. My design of seeing these Islands as I pass along, was to get wood and water; but could find no Anchor-Ground, and therefore could not do as I purpos'd. Besides, these Islands are all so populous, that I dar'd not send my Boat ashore, unless I could have anchor'd pretty nigh. Wherefore I rather chose to prosecute my Design on the Main, the Season of the Year being now at hand; for I judg'd the Westerly Winds were nigh spent.

On

An. 1699.

On the 8th of *March*, we saw some Smoaks on the Main, being distant from it four or five Leagues. 'Tis very high, woody Land, with some spots of Savannah. About ten in the Morning six or seven Canoes came off to us: Most of them had no more than one Man in them; they were all black, with short curl'd Hair; having the same Ornaments in their Noses, and their Heads so shav'd and painted, and speaking the same words, as the Inhabitants of *Cave's* Island before-mentioned.

There was a Head-land to the Southward of us, beyond which seeing no Land, I supposed that from thence the Land trends away more Westerly. This Head-land lies in the Latitude of 5 deg. 2 min. South, and Meridian distance from Cape *Mabo*, one thousand two hundred and ninety Miles. In the Night we lay by, for fear of over-shooting this Head-land. Between which and Cape *St. Maries*, the Land is high, Mountainous and Woody; having many points of Land shooting out into the Sea, which make so many fine Bays. The Coast lies North-North-East and South-South-West.

The 9th in the Morning a huge black Man came off to us in a Canoe, but would not come aboard. He made the same signs of Friendship to us, as the rest we had

had met with ; yet seem'd to differ in his Language, not using any of those words which the others did. VVe saw neither Smoaks nor Plantations near this Head-land. We found here Variation 1 deg. East.

In the Afternoon, as we plied near the Shore, three Canoas came off to us ; one had four Men in her, the others two a-piece. That with the four Men, came pretty nigh us, and shew'd us a Coco-nut and Water in a Bamboo, making signs that there was enough ashore where they lived ; they pointed to the place where they would have us go, and so went away. We saw a small round pretty high Island about a League to the North of this Head-land, within which there was a large deep Bay, whither the Canoas went ; and we strove to get thither before Night, but could not ; wherefore we stood off, and saw Land to the Westward of this Head-Land, bearing West by South half South, distance about ten Leagues ; and, as we thought, still more Land bearing South-West by South, distance twelve or fourteen Leagues : But being clouded, it disappeared, and we thought we had been deceived. Before Night we opened the Head-Land fair, and I named it Cape St. George. The Land from hence trends away West-North-West about ten Leagues,

An. 1699.

which is as far as we could see it, and the Land that we saw to the Westward of it in the Evening, which bore West by South half South, was another point about ten Leagues from Cape St. George; between which there runs in a deep Bay for twenty Leagues or more. We saw some high Land in spots like Islands, down in that Bay at a great distance; but whether they are Islands, or the Main closing there, we know not. The next Morning we saw other Land to the South-East of the Westernmost point, which till then was clouded; it was very high Land, and the same that we saw the day before, that disappear'd in a Cloud. This Cape St. George lies in the Latitude of 5 deg. 5 min. South; and Meridian distance from Cape Mabo a thousand two hundred and ninety Miles. The Island off this Cape, I called St. Georges Isle; and the Bay between it and the West-point, I named St. Georges Bay. Note, No Dutch Draughts go so far as this Cape, by ten Leagues. On the 10th in the Evening, we got within a League of the Westernmost Land seen, which is pretty high and very woody, but no appearance of Anchoring. I stood off again, designing (if possible) to ply to and fro in this Bay, till I found a conveniency to Wood and Water. We saw no more Plantations, nor Coco-nut-Trees;

pe Orford
N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 8 L.

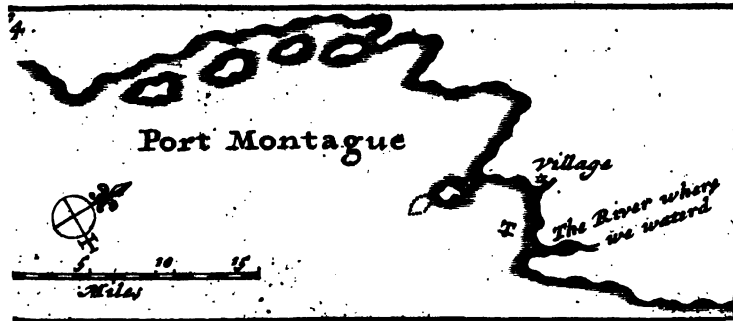
S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.

Thus Sheweth the West Part of S^t Georges Bay.
N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 8 L.



3.
b. S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 9 L.

The River N. b. E. 1 L.
Thus Sheweth Port Montague at these Bearings and Distance
N. E. b. E. 8 L.





Trees; yet in the Night we discerned a small Fire right against us. The next Morning we saw a Burning Mountain in the Country. It was round, high, and peaked at top (as most *Vulcano's* are,) and sent forth a great quantity of Smoak. We took up a Log of drift Wood, and split it for Firing; in which we found some small Fish.

The day after, we past by the South-West Cape of this Bay, leaving it to the North of us: When we were abreast of it, I called my Officers together, and named it *Cape Orford*, in honour of my noble Patron; drinking his Lordship's health. This Cape bears from Cape *St. George* South-West about eighteen Leagues. Between them there is a Bay about twenty five Leagues deep, having pretty high Land all round it, especially near the Capes, though they themselves are not high. *Cape Orford* lies in the Latitude of 5 deg. 24 min. South, by my Observation; and Meridian distance from *Cape St. George*, forty four miles West. The Land trends from this Cape North-West by West into the Bay, and on the other side South-West *per Compass*, which is South-West 9 deg. West, allowing the Variation which is here 9 deg. East. The Land on each side of the Cape, is more Savannah than wood Land; and is highest on the

K 2

North-

An. 1699.

North-West side. The Cape it self is a Bluff-point, of an indifferent heighth, with a flat Table Land at top. When we were to the South-West of the Cape, it appeared to be a low point shooting out; which you cannot see when abreast of it. This Morning we struck a Log of Drift-wood with our Turtle-Irons, hoisted it in and split it for Fire-wood. Afterwards we struck another, but could not get it in. There were many Fish about it.

We steer'd along South-West as the Land lies, keeping about six Leagues off the Shore; and being desirous to cut Wood and fill VVater, if I saw any conveniency, I lay by in the Night, because I would not miss any place proper for those ends, for fear of wanting such Necessaries as we could not live without. This Coast is high and mountainous, and not so thick with Trees as that on the other side of Cape Orford.

On the 14th, seeing a pretty deep Bay a-head, and some Islands where I thought we might ride secure, we ran in towards the Shore, and saw some Smoaks. At ten a Clock we saw a point, which shot out pretty well into the Sea, with a Bay within it, which promised fair for VVater; and we stood in, with a moderate Gale. Being got into the Bay within the Point,

Point, we saw many Coco-nut-Trees, Plantations, and Houses. VVhen I came within four or five mile of the Shore, six small Boats came off to view us, with about forty Men in them all. Perceiving that they only came to view us, and would not come aboard, I made signs and waved to them to go ashore; but they did not or would not understand me; therefore I whistled a shot over their Heads out of my Fowling-piece, and then they pull'd away for the Shore as hard as they could. These were no sooner ashore, but we saw three Boats coming from the Islands to Leeward of us, and they soon came within call; for we lay becalm'd. One of the Boats had about forty Men in her, and was a large well built Boat; the other two, were but small. Not long after, I saw another Boat coming out of that Bay where I intended to go: She likewise was a large Boat with a high Head and Stern Painted, and full of Men; this I thought came off to fight us, as 'tis probable they all did; therefore I fired another small shot over the great Boat that was nigh us, which made them leave their babbling and take to their Paddles. VVe still lay becalm'd; and therefore they rowing wide of us, directed their course toward the other great Boat that was coming off: VVhen

An. 1699

they were pretty near each other, I caus'd the Gunner to fire a Gun between them, which he did very dextrously ; it was loaden with round and Partridge shot ; the last dropt in the VWater somewhat short of them, but the round shot went between both Boats, and grazed about a hundred yards beyond them ; this so affrighted them, that they both rowed away for the Shore as fast as they could, without coming near each other ; and the little Boats made the best of their way after them ; And now having a gentle Breeze at South-South-East, we bore into the Bay after them. VVhen we came by the point, I saw a great number of Men peeping from under the Rocks ; I ordered a shot to be fired close by, to scare them. The shot graz'd between us and the point ; and mounting again, flew over the point, and graz'd a second time just by them. VVe were obliged to sail along close by the Bays ; and seeing multitudes setting under the Trees, I ordered a third Gun to be Fired among the Coco-nut-Trees, to scare them ; for my business being to VWood and VWater, I thought it necessary to strike some terrour into the Inhabitants, who were very numerous, and (by what I saw now, and had formerly experienced,) treacherous. After this I sent my Boat to sound ; they had

had first forty, then thirty, and at last twenty Fathom VWater. VVe followed the Boat, and came to anchor about a quarter of a mile from the Shore, in twenty six Fathom VWater, fine black Sand and Oaze. VVe rode right against the Mouth of a small River, where I hoped to find fresh VWater. Some of the Natives standing on a small point at the Rivers Mouth, I sent a small shot over their Heads to fright them; which it did effectually. In the Afternoon I sent my Boat ashore to the Natives who stood upon the point by the Rivers Mouth with a present of Coco-nuts; when the Boat was come near the Shore, they came running into the VWater, and put their Nuts into the Boat. Then I made a signal for the Boat to come aboard, and sent both it and the Yawle into the River to look for fresh VWater, ordering the Pinnace to lye near the Rivers Mouth, while the Yawle went up to search. In an hours time they return'd aboard with some Barrecoes full of fresh Water, which they had taken up about half a mile up the River. After which, I sent them again with Casks; ordering one of them to fill Water, and the other to watch the motion of the Natives, least they should make any opposition; but they did not, and so the Boats return'd a little before Sun-

An. 1699.

In the Afternoon I sent the Boats ashore for more Wood ; and some of our Men went to the Natives Houses, and found they were now more shy than they us'd to be ; had taken down all the Coco-nuts from the Trees, and driven away their Hogs. Our People made signs to them to know what was become of their Hogs, &c. The Natives pointing to some Houses in the bottom of the Bay, and imitating the noise of those Creatures, seem'd to intimate that there were both Hogs and Goats of several sizes, which they express'd by holding their Hands abroad at several distances from the Ground.

At night our Boats came aboard with Wood ; and the next Morning I went myself with both Boats up the River to the Watering-place, carrying with me all such Trifles and Iron-work as I thought most proper to induce them to a Commerce with us ; but I found them very shy and roguish. I saw but two Men and a Boy : One of the Men by some signs was persuaded to come to the Boat's side, where I was ; to him I gave a Knife, a String of Beads, and a Glass-bottle ; the Fellow call'd out, *Cocos, Cocos*, pointing to a Village hard by, and signified to us that he would go for some ; but he never return'd to us. And thus they had frequently,

quently of late served our Men. I took An. 1699. eight or nine Men with me, and marched to their Houses, which I found very mean; and their Doors made fast with Withes.

I visited three of their Villages; and finding all the Houses thus abandon'd by the Inhabitants, who carried with them all their Hogs, &c, I brought out of their Houses some small Fishing-nets in recompence for those things they had receiv'd of us. As we were coming away, we saw two of the Natives; I shewed them the things that we carried with us, and called to them, *Cocos, Cocos*, to let them know that I took these things because they had not made good what they had promis'd by their Signs, and by their calling out *Cocos*. While I was thus employ'd, the Men in the Yawle filled two Hogsheads of Water, and all the Barrecoes. About one in the afternoon I came aboard, and found all my Officers and Men very importunate to go to that Bay where the Hogs were said to be. I was loath to yield to it, fearing they would deal too roughly with the Natives. By two a-Clock in the afternoon many black Clouds gather'd over the Land, which I thought would deter them from their Enterprize; but they solicited me the more to let them go. At last I consented, sending
ing

An. 1699.

ing those Commodities I had ashore with me in the Morning, and giving them a strict charge to deal by fair means, and to act cautiously for their own Security. The Bay I sent them to, was about two Miles from the Ship. Assoon as they were gone, I got all things ready, that, if I saw occasion, I might assist them with my great Guns. When they came to land, the Natives in great Companies stood to resist them; shaking their Lances, and threatning them; And some were so daring, as to wade into the Sea, holding a Target in one Hand and a Lance in the other. Our Men held up to them such Commodities as I had sent, and made signs of Friendship; but to no purpose; for the Natives waved them off. Seeing therefore they could not be prevailed upon to a friendly Commerce, my Men, being resolved to have some Provision among them, fired some Muskets to scare them away; which had the desired effect upon all but two or three, who stood still in a menacing posture, till the boldest dropt his Target and ran away; They suppos'd he was shot in the Arm: He and some others felt the smart of our Bullets, but none were kill'd; our design being rather to fright than to kill them. Our Men landed, and found abundance of tame Hogs running among the Houses. They

They shot down nine, which they brought away, besides many that ran away wounded. They had but little time ; for in less than an hour after they went from the Ship, it began to rain : Wherefore they got what they could into the Boats ; for I had charg'd them to come away if it rain'd. By that time the Boat was aboard, and the Hogs taken in, it clear'd up; and my Men desir'd to make another trip thither before night ; This was about five in the Evening ; and I consented, giving them order to repair on Board before night. In the close of the Evening they returned accordingly, with eight Hogs more, and a little live Pig ; and by this time the other Hogs were jerk'd and salted. These that came last, we only dress'd and corn'd till morning ; and then sent both Boats ashore for more Refreshments, either of Hogs or Roots : But in the night the Natives had convey'd away their Provisions of all sorts. Many of them were now about the Houses, and none offer'd to resist our Boats landing, but on the contrary were so amicable, that one Man brought ten or twelve Coco-nuts, left them on the Shore after he had shew'd them to our Men, and went out of sight. Our People finding nothing but Nets and Images, brought some of them away ; which two of my Men brought aboard in a small

Am. 1699.  Small Canoa ; and presently after, my Boats came off. I order'd the Boatswain to take care of the Nets, till we came at some place where they might be disposed of for some Refreshment for the use of all the Company : The Images I took into my own custody.

In the Afternoon I sent the Canoa to the place from whence she had been brought ; and in her, two Axes, two Hatchets (one of them helv'd,) six Knives, six Looking-glasses, a large bunch of Beads, and four Glass-bottles Our Men drew the Canoa ashore, placed the things to the best advantage in her, and came off in the Pinnace which I sent to guard them. And now being well stock'd with Wood, and all my Water-casks full, I resolv'd to sail the next Morning. All the time of our stay here, we had very fair Weather ; only sometimes in the Afternoon we had a Shower of Rain, which lasted not above an hour at most : Also some Thunder and Lightning, with very little VVind. VVe had Sea and Land-breezes ; the former between the South-South-East, and the latter from North-East to North-West.

This place I named Port *Mountagne*, in honour of my noble Patron. It lies in the Latitude of 6 deg. 10 min. South, and Meridian distance from Cape St. George,

George, one hundred fifty one miles West. The Country hereabouts is Mountainous and Woody, full of rich Valleys and pleasant fresh Water-brooks. The Mould in the Valleys is deep and yellowish; that on the sides of the Hills of a very brown Colour, and not very deep, but rocky underneath; yet excellent planting Land. The Trees in general are neither very straight, thick, nor tall; yet appear green and pleasant enough: Some of them bore Flowers, some Berries, and others big Fruits; but all unknown to any of us. Coco-nut-Trees thrive very well here; as well on the Bays by the Sea-side, as more remote among the Plantations. The Nuts are of an indifferent size, the Milk and Kernel very thick and pleasant. Here is Ginger, Yamms, and other very good Roots for the Pot; that our Men saw and tasted. What other Fruits or Roots the Country affords, I know not. Here are Hogs and Dogs; other Land-Animals we saw none. The Fowls we saw and knew, were Pidgeons, Parrots, Cockadores and Crows like those in *England*; a sort of Birds about the bigness of a Black-Bird, and smaller Birds many. The Sea and Rivers have plenty of Fish; we saw abundance, though we catch'd but few, and these were Cavalies, Yellow-tails and Whip-rays.

An. 1699.

6. 10. 5

2. 31 W

We

An. 1699.

We departed from hence on the 22d of *March*, and on the 24th in the Evening we saw some high Land bearing North-West half West; to the West of which we could see no Land, though there appeared something like Land bearing West a little Southerly; but not being sure of it, I steered West-North-West all Night, and kept going on with an easie Sail, intending to coast along the Shore at a distance. At ten a Clock I saw a great Fire bearing North-West by VWest, blazing up in a Pillar, sometimes very high for three or four Minutes, then falling quite down for an equal space of time; sometimes hardly visible, till it blazed up again. I had laid me down, having been indisposed this three days: But upon a sight of this, my chief Mate called me; I got up and view'd it for about half an Hour, and knew it to be a burning Hill by its intervals: I charg'd them to look well out, having bright Moon-light. In the Morning I found that the Fire we had seen the Night before, was a burning Island; and steer'd for it. We saw many other Islands, one large high Island, and another smaller, but pretty high. I stood near the *Vulcano*, and many small low Islands with some Shoals.

March

March the 25th 1700, in the Evening we came within three Leagues of this Burning-hill, being at the same time two Leagues from the Main. I found a good Channel to pass between them, and kept nearer the Main than the Island. At seven in the Evening I founded, and had fifty two Fathom fine Sand and Ooze. I stood to the Northward to get clear of this Streight, having but little VVind and fair VVeather. The Island all Night vomited Fire and Smoak very amazingly; and at every Belch we heard a dreadful Noise like Thunder, and saw a flame of Fire after it, the most terrifying that ever I saw. The intervals between its Belches, were about half a minute; some more, others less: Neither were these Pulses or Eruptions alike; for some were but faint Convulsions, in comparison of the more vigorous; yet even the weakest vented a great deal of Fire; but the largest made a roaring Noise, and sent up a large Flame 20 or 30 yards high; and then might be seen a great stream of Fire running down to the Foot of the Island, even to the Shore. From the Furrows made by this descending Fire, we could in the day time see great Smoaks arise, which probably were made by the Sulphureous Matter thrown out of the Funnel at the top, which tumbling

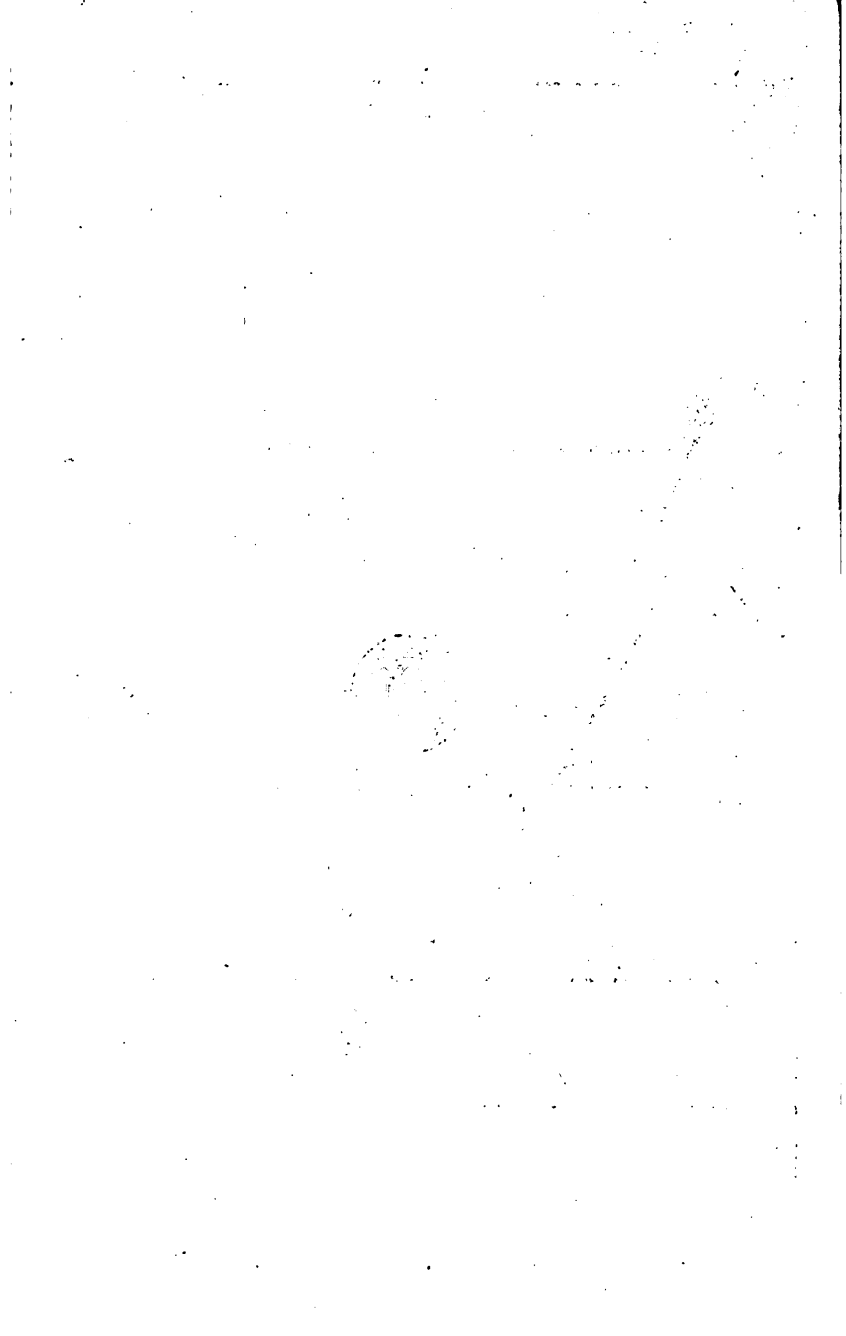
E

down

An. 1700.

down to the bottom, and there lying in a heap, burn'd till either consumed or extinguished; and as long as it burn'd and kept its heat, so long the Smoak ascended from it; which we perceived to increase or decrease, according to the quantity of Matter discharged from the Funnel. But the next Night, being shot to the Westward of the Burning-Island, and the Funnel of it lying on the South side, we could not discern the Fire there, as we did the Smoak in the day when we were to the Southward of it. This Vulcano lies in the Latitude of 5 deg. 33 min. South, and Meridian distance from Cape St. George, three hundred thirty two miles West.

The Easternmost part of *New Guinea* lies forty miles to the Westward of this Tract of Land; and by Hydrographers they are made joyning together: But here I found an opening and passage between, with many Islands; the largest of which, lye on the North side of this Passage or Streight. The Channel is very good, between the Islands and the Land to the Eastward. The East part of *New Guinea*, is high and mountainous, ending on the North-East with a large Promontory, which I nam'd *King William's Cape*, in honour of his present Majesty. We saw some Smoaks on it; and leaving



Pl. XIII Dampier's Passage and Islands on y^e Coast of N. Guinea,

S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 9 L.



W. 12 L.



Thus shows y^e S. W. Land when your eye y^e S. Part of y^e Entrance of Cap. Damp. Bay.

N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 8 L. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 9 L. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 10 L.



N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 7 L. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 10 L.



N. 2.



E. b. N. 5 L.



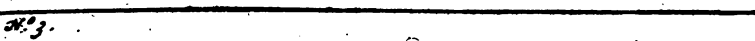
S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 5 L.



S. W. b. S. 6 L. S. W. b. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 3 L. W. b. S. 5 L.



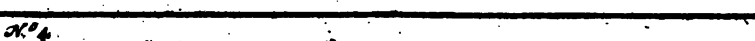
N. 3.



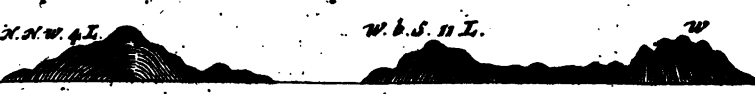
S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 6 L. S. W. b. W. 3 L. W. b. S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 5 L.



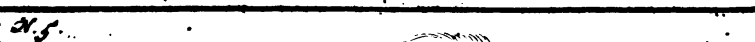
N. 4.



N. N. W. 4 L. W. b. S. 11 L. W.



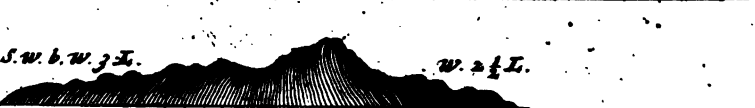
N. 5.



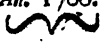
S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 6 L. S. b. W. 6 L.



S. W. b. W. 3 L. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ L.



leaving it on our Larboard side, steer'd away near the East Land; which ends with two Remarkable Capes or Heads, distant from each other about six or seven Leagues. Within each Head were two very remarkable Mountains, ascending very gradually from the Sea side; which afforded a very pleasant and agreeable Prospect. The Mountains and lower Land were pleasantly mixt with VWood-Land and Savannahs. The Trees appeared very Green and Flourishing; and the Savannahs seem'd to be very smooth and even; No Meadow in *England* appears more Green in the Spring, than these. We saw Smoaks, but did not strive to Anchor here; but rather chose to get under one of the Islands, (where I thought I should find few or no Inhabitants,) that I might repair my Pinnace, which was so crazy that I could not venture ashore any where with her. As we stood over to the Islands, we look'd out very well to the North, but could see no Land that way; by which I was well assur'd that we were got through, and that this East Land does not joyn to *New Guinea*; Therefore I named it *Nova Britannia*. The North-VWest Cape, I called *Cape Gloucester*, and the South-VWest point *Cape Ann*; and the North-

An. 1700.  VWest Mountain, which is very remarkable, I call'd Mount Gloucester.

This Island which I called *Nova Britannia*, has about 4 deg. of Latitude : The Body of it lying in 4 deg. and the Northernmost part in 2 deg. 30 min. and the Southernmost in 6 deg. 30 min. South. It has about 5 deg. 18 min. Longitude from East to West. It is generally high, mountainous Land, mixt with large Valleys ; which, as well as the Mountains, appeared very Fertile ; and in most places that we saw, the Trees are very large, tall and thick. It is also very well inhabited with strong well-limb'd *Negroes*, whom we found very daring and bold at several Places. As to the product of it, I know no more than what I have said in my Account of *Port Mountague* : But it is very probable this Island may afford as many rich Commodities as any in the World ; and the Natives may be easily brought to Commerce, though I could not pretend to it under my present Circumstances.

Being near the Island to the Northward of the *Vulcano*, I sent my Boat to sound, thinking to Anchor here ; but she return'd and brought me word that they had no ground, till they met with a Riff of Coral Rocks about a mile from the Shore. Then I bore away to the North



North side of the Island, where we found no Anchoring neither. We saw several People, and some Coco-nut-Trees; but could not send ashore for want of my Pinnacle which was out of order. In the Evening I stood off to Sea, to be at such a distance, that I might not be driven by any Current upon the Shoals of this Island, if it should prove calm. We had but little Wind, especially the beginning of the Night; But in the Morning I found my self so far to the West of the Island, that, the Wind being at East-South-East, I could not fetch it; Wherefore I kept on to the Southward, and stemm'd with the Body of a high Island about eleven or twelve Leagues long, lying to the Southward of that which I before designed for. I named this Island Sir George Rook's Island.

We also saw some other Islands to the Westward; which may be better seen in my Draught of these Lands, than here described. But seeing a very small Island lying to the North-West of the long Island which was before us, and not far from it; I steer'd away for that; hoping to find Anchoring there: And having but little Wind, I sent my Boat before to sound; which, when we were about two miles distance from the Shore, came on board and brought me word that there

An. 1700.

was. good Anchoring in thirty or forty Fathom Water, a mile from the Isle, and within a riff of the Rocks which lay in a half Moon, reaching from the North part of the Island to the South-East ; So at noon we got in and anchored in thirty-six Fathom, a Mile from the Isle.

In the Afternoon I sent my Boat ashore to the Island, to see what convenience there was to haul our Vessel ashore in order to be mended, and whither we could catch any Fish. My Men in the Boat rowed about the Island, but could not Land by reason of the Rocks and a great Surge running in upon the Shore. We found Variation here, 8 deg. 25 min. West.

I design'd to have stay'd among these Islands till I had got my Pinnace refitted ; but having no more than One Man who had skill to work upon her, I saw she would be a long time in repairing ; (which was one great Reason why I could not prosecute my Discoveries further :) And the Easterly Winds being set in, I found I should scarce be able to hold my Ground.

The 31st in the Forenoon we shot in between two Islands, lying about four Leagues asunder ; with intention to pass between them. The Southermost is a long Island, with a high Hill at each end ;



end; this I named *Long Island*. The Northernmost is a round high Island, towering up with several Heads or Tops, something resembling a Crown; this I named *Crown-Isle*, from its form. Both these Islands appear'd very pleasant, having spots of green Savannahs mixt among the Wood-land: The Trees appeared very Green and Flourishing, and some of them looked white and full of Blossoms. We past close by *Crown-Isle*; saw many Coco-nut-Trees on the Bays and the sides of the Hills; and one Boat was coming off from the Shore, but return'd again. We saw no Smoaks on either of the Islands, neither did we see any Plantations; and it is probable they are not very well peopled. We saw many Shoals near *Crown-Island*, and riffs of Rocks running off from the Points, a mile or more into the Sea. My Boat was once over-board, with design to have sent her ashore; but having little Wind, and seeing some Shoals, I hoisted her in again, and stood off out of danger.

In the Afternoon, seeing an Island bearing North-West by West, we steer'd away North-West by North, to be to the Northward of it. The next Morning, being about mid-way from the Islands we left yesterday, and having this to the

An. 1700.



Westward of us ; the Land of the Main of *New Guinea* within us to the Southward, appear'd very high. When we came within four or five Leagues of this Island to the West of us, four Boats came off to view us ; one came within call, but return'd with the other three without speaking to us : So we kept on for the Island ; which I named *Sir R. Rich's Island*. It was pretty high, woody, and mixt with *Savannah's* like those formerly mentioned. Being to the North of it, we saw an opening between it and another Island two Leagues to the West of it, which before appear'd all in One. The Main seem'd to be high Land, trending to the Westward.

On *Tuesday* the 2d of *April*, about eight in the Morning, we discovered a high peaked Island to the Westward, which seem'd to smook at its top. The next day we past by the North side of the *Burning Island*, and saw a Smoak again at its top ; but the vent lying on the South side of the Peak, we could not observe it distinctly, nor see the Fire. We afterwards opened three more Islands, and some Land to the Southward, which we could not well tell whether it were Islands or part of the Main. These Islands are all high, full of fair Trees and spots of green *Savannahs* ; as well the
Burn-

N.^o 1.

N.W. b. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. dist. 5 L.

W. b. N.

N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 8 L.



S. b. W. 5 L.



N.^o 2.

S.E. b. E. 9 L.

S.E. b. S. 7 L.

S. S.E. 10 L.

S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 5 L.

S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 4 L.



W. b. S. 7 L.

S. b. W. 8 L.



N.^o 3.

S. S.E. 10 L.

S. b. E.



S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 7 L.



Thus shows γ Ill. Schouten at these Bearings and Distances

W. b. S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 11 L.



N.^o 4.

S.W. 9 L.

W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 10 L.



E. 4 L.

S.E. b. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 10 L.



RECEIVED

Burning Isle as the rest ; but the Burning Isle was more round and peek'd at top, very fine Land near the Sea, and for two thirds up it. We also saw another Isle sending forth a great Smoak at once ; but it soon vanished, and we saw it no more. We saw also among these Islands three small Vessels with Sails, which the people on *Nova Britannia* seem wholly ignorant of.

The 11th at noon, having a very good observation, I found my self to the Northward of my reckoning; and thence concluded that we had a Current setting North-West, or rather more Westerly, as the Land lies. From that time to the next Morning, we had fair clear Weather, and a fine moderate Gale from South-East to East by North : But at day break, the Clouds began to fly, and it Lightned very much in the East, South-East, and North-East. At Sun-rising, the Sky look'd very Red in the East near the Horizon ; and there were many black Clouds both to the South and North of it. About a quarter of an hour after the Sun was up, there was a Squall to the Windward of us ; when on a sudden one of our Men on the Fore-castle called out that he saw something a-stern, but could not tell what : I look'd out for it, and immediately saw a Spout beginning to work

An. 1700.

work within quarter of a mile of us, exactly in the Wind. We presently put right before it. It came very swiftly, whirling the Water up in a Pillar about six or seven yards high. As yet I could not see any Pendulous Cloud, from whence it might come; and was in hopes it would soon lose its force. In four or five minutes time it came within a Cables length of us, and past away to Leeward; and then I saw a long pale Stream, coming down to the whirling Water. This Stream was about the bigness of a Rainbow: The upper end seem'd vastly high, not descending from any dark Cloud, and therefore the more strange to me; I never having seen the like before. It past about a mile to Leeward of us, and then broke. This was but a small Spout, not strong nor lasting; yet, I perceived much Wind in it, as it past by us. The Current still continued at North-West a little Westerly, which I allow'd to run a mile per hour.

By an observation the 13th at noon, I found my self 25 min. to the Northward of my reckoning; whether occasion'd by bad Steerage, a bad Account, or a Current, I could not determine: But was apt to judge it might be a complication of all; for I could not think it was wholly the Current, the Land here lying East

East by South, and West by North, or a little more Northerly and Southerly. We had kept so nigh as to see it, and at farthest had not been above twenty Leagues from it, but sometimes much nearer; and it is not probable that any Current should set directly off from a Land. A Tide indeed may; but then the Flood has the same force to strike in upon the Shore, as the Ebb to strike off from it: But a Current must have set nearly along Shore, either Easterly or Westerly; and if any thing Northerly or Southerly, it could be but very little in comparison of its East or West course, on a Coast lying as this doth; Which yet we did not perceive. If therefore we were deceiv'd by a Current, it is very probable that the Land is here disjoyn'd, and that there is a passage through to the Southward, and that the Land from *King William's Cape* to this place is an Island, separated from *New Guinea* by some Streight, as *Nova Brittannia* is by that which we came through. But this being at best but a probable conjecture, I shall insist no farther upon it.

The 14th we passed by *Schouten's Island* and *Providence Island*, and found still a very strong Current setting to the North-West. On the 17th we saw a high Mountain on the Main, that sent forth great

And 1700. great quantities of Smoak from its top :
 This *Vulcano* we did not see in our Voyage out. In the Afternoon we discovered *King William's Island*, and crowded all the Sail we could, to get near it before Night ; thinking to lye to the Eastward of it till day, for fear of some Shoals that lye at the West-end of it. Before Night we got within two Leagues of it, and having a fine Gale of Wind and a light Moon, I resolv'd to pass through in the Night ; which I hop'd to do before twelve a-clock, if the Gale continued ; but when we came within 2 miles of it, it fell calm ; yet afterwards by the help of the Current, a small Gale, and our Boat, we got through before day. In the Night we had a very fragrant smell from the Island. By Morning-light we were got two Leagues to the Westward of it ; and then were becalm'd all the Morning ; and met such whirling Tides, that when we came into them, the Ship turn'd quite round ; and though sometimes we had a small Gale of Wind, yet she could not feel the Helm when she came into these Whirlpools : Neither could we get from amongst them, till a brisk Gale sprung up ; yet we drove not much any way, but whirl'd round like a Top. And those Whirlpools were not constant to one place, but drove about strangely ; and some-

Sometimes we saw among them large riplings of the Water; like great Overfalls, making a fearful Noise. I sent my Boat to sound, but found no Ground.

The 18th, Cape *Mabo* bore S. distance nine Leagues. By which account it lies in the Latitude of 50 min. South, and Meridian distance from Cape St. George one thousand two hundred forty three miles. St. *Johns* Isle lies forty eight miles to the East of Cape St. George; which being added to the distance between Cape St. George and Cape *Mabo*, makes one thousand two hundred ninety one Meridional parts; which was the furthest that I was to the East. In my outward bound Voyage I made Meridian distance between Cape *Mabo* and Cape St. George, one thousand two hundred and ninety miles; and now in my return, but one thousand two hundred forty three; which is forty seven short of my distance going out. This difference may probably be occasion'd by the strong Western Current which we found in our return, which I allowed for after I perceived it; and though we did not discern any Current when we went to the Eastward, except when near the Islands; yet it is probable we had one against us, though we did not take notice

An. 1700.

tice of it because of the strong Westerly Winds. *King William's* Island lies in the Latitude of 21 min. South, and may be seen distinctly off of Cape *Mabo*.

In the Evening we past by Cape *Mabo*; and afterwards steer'd away South-East half East, keeping along the Shore, which here trends South-Easterly. The next Morning, seeing a large opening in the Land, with an Island near the South side; I stood in, thinking to Anchor there. When we were shot in within two Leagues of the Island, the Wind came to the West, which blows right into the Opening. I stood in to the North Shore; intending, when I came pretty nigh, to send my Boat into the Opening, and sound, before I would adventure in. We found several deep Bays, but no Soundings within two miles of the Shore; therefore I stood off again. Then seeing a ripling under our Lee, I sent my Boat to sound on it; which return'd in half an hour, and brought me word that the ripling we saw was only a Tide, and that they had no Ground there.

C H A P. V.

The A's return from the Coast of New Guinea. A deep Channel. Strange Tides. The Island Ceram described. Strange Fowls. The Islands Bonao, Bouro, Misacombi, Pentare, Laubana, and Potoro. The Passage between Pentare and Laubana. The Island Timor. Babao Bay. The Island Rotte. More Islands than are commonly laid down in the Draughts. Great Currents. Whales. Coast of New Holland. The Tryal-Rocks. The Coast of Java. Princes Isle. Streights of Sunda. Thwart-the-way Island. Indian Proes, and their Traffick. Passage through the Streight. Arrival at Batavia.

THE Wind seeming to incline to East, as might be expected according to the Season of the Year ; I rather choes

An. 1700.

chose to shape my Course as these Winds would best permit, than strive to return the same way we came ; which, for many Leagues, must have been against this Monsoon : Though indeed on the other hand, the dangers in that way, we already knew ; but what might be in this, by which we now proposed to return, we could not tell.

We were now in a Channel about eight or nine Leagues wide, having a range of Islands on the North side, and another on the South side, and very deep Water between, so that we had no Ground. The 22d of *April* in the Morning, I sent my Boat ashore to an Island on the North side, and stood that way with the Ship. They found no Ground till within a Cables length of the Shore, and then had Coral Rocks ; so that they could not catch any Fish, though they saw a great many. They brought aboard a small Canoa, which they found a-drift. They met with no Game ashore, save only one party-colour'd Parrakite. The Land is of an indifferent height ; very Rocky, yet cloathed with tall Trees, whose bare Roots run along upon the Rocks. Our People saw a Pond of Salt Water, but found no fresh. Near this Island we met a pretty strong Tide, but found neither Tide nor Current off at some distance. On

On the 24th, being about two Leagues from an Island to the Southward of us, we came over a Shoal on which we had but five Fathom and a half. We did not descrie it, till we saw the Ground under us. In less than half an hour before, the Boat had been sounding in discoloured Water, but had no Ground. VVe mann'd the Boat presently, and tow'd the Ship about; and then sounding, had twelve, fifteen and seventeen Fathom, and then no Ground with our Hand-lead. The Shoal was rocky; but in twelve and fifteen Fathom, we had oazy Ground.

We found here very strange Tides, that ran in Streams, making a great Sea; and roaring so loud, that we could hear them before they came within a mile of us. The Sea round about them seem'd all broken, and tossed the Ship so that she would not answer her Helm. These riplings commonly lasted ten or twelve minutes, and then the Sea became as still and smooth as a Mill-pond. VVe sounded often when in the midst of them, and afterwards in the smooth VWater; but found no Ground, neither could we perceive that they drove us any way.

VVe had in one Night several of these Tides, that came most of them from the
M VWest;

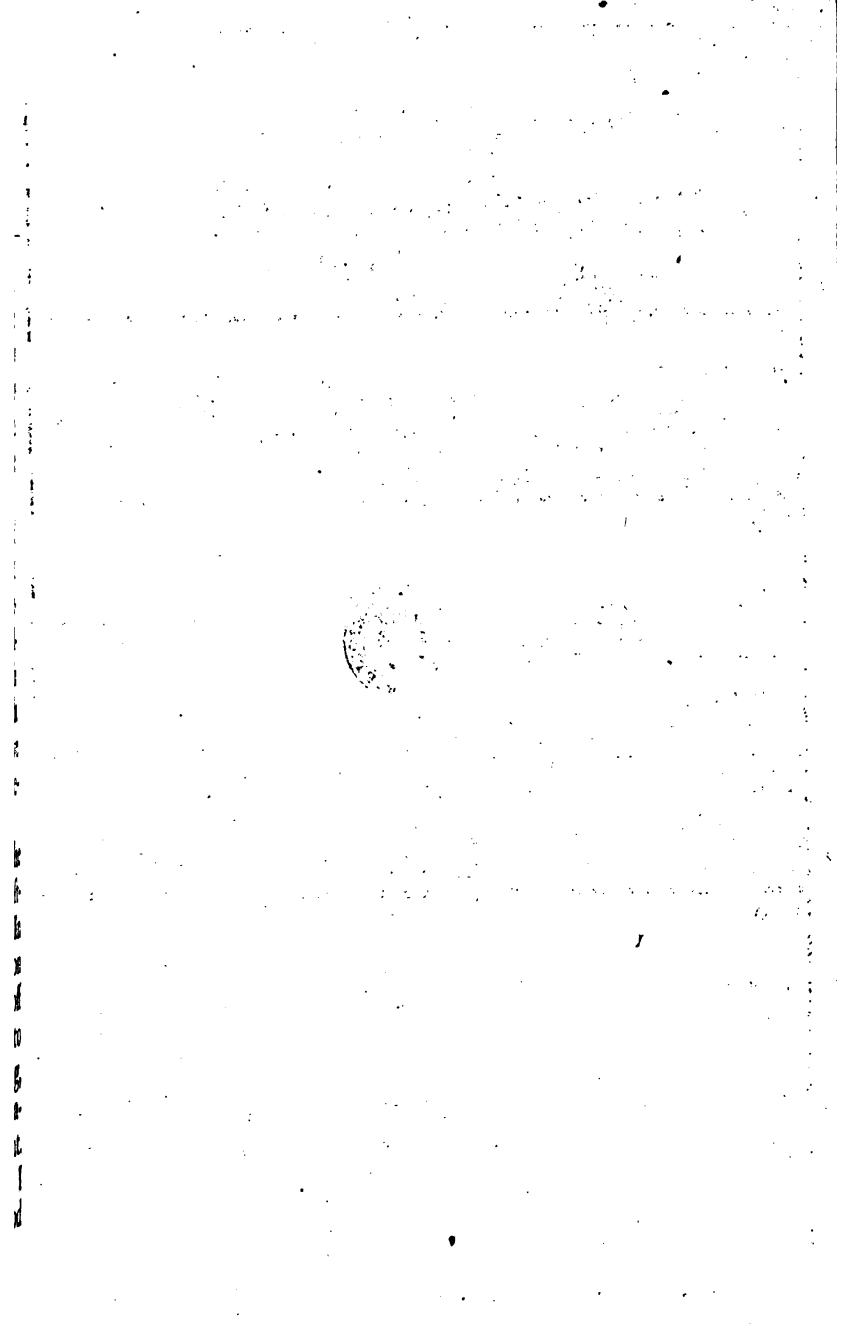
An. 1700.



VWest ; and the VVind being from that quarter, we commonly heard them a long time before they came ; and sometimes lowered our Top-sails, thinking it was a gust of Wind. They were of great length from North to South, but their breadth not exceeding two hundred yards, and they drove a great pace : For though we had little VVind to move us, yet these would soon pass away, and leave the VWater very smooth ; and just before we encountred them, we met a great swell, but it did not break.

The 26th, we saw the Island *Ceram* ; and still met some riplings, but much fainter than those we had the two preceedings days. VVe sail'd along the Island *Ceram* to the VWestward, edging in withal, to see if peradventure we might find a Harbour to Anchor in, where we might water, trim the Ship, and refresh our Men.

In the Morning we saw a Sail to the North of us, steering in for the VWest-end of *Ceram*, as we likewise were. In the Evening, being near the Shore on the North-side of the Island, I stood off to Sea with an easy Sail ; intending to stand in for the Shore in the Morning, and try to find Anchoring, to fill VWater, and get a little Fish for refreshment. Accordingly in the Morning early, I stood



Thus Sheweth of S. E. Part of Gilolo at these Bearings and at same time of Isl. Mallal and of small Isl. to N. ward of it.

N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 8 L.

[Gilolo]

N. b. E. 9 L.

E. b. N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 6 L.

E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 8 L.

S. 11 L.

S. b. W. 5 L.

S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ L. of Isl. that lay to N. ward of Mallal

S. W. b. S. 6 L.

Thus Sheweth of Isl. Mallal and the small Isl. that ly to the Northward of it.

N. 2.

N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 7 L.

S. W. Part of Gilolo

N. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 8 L.

All the Land makes Thus at these Bearings of first Part of S. W. Part of Gilolo, and the Land that bears S. E. is Part of Mallal, and of W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. Bearing is a small high Isl. by it self, this was taken at once from of parting line.

N. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 9 L.

S. E. 10 L.

W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 8 L.

N. 3.

N. E. 5 Miles

River S. E. 2 Miles

N. E. b. N. 2 Miles the small Isl.

S. W. b. W. 4 Miles

Thus Sheweth of N. W. Part of Ceram and of Bay where was watered and the Isl. Bona at these Bearings, the River S. W. 2 Miles at same time

W. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ L.

W. b. S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 3 L.

Isl. Bona

W. 4 L.

N. 4.

N. W. Point of Ceram

E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 9 L.

The Island Bona

S. E. b. S. 4 L.

Thus Sheweth the N. W. Part of Ceram the Isl. Bona and the Land and Isl. that lays to the Southward of Bona & Bouro.

S. W. b. S. 9 L.



stood in with the North-VVest point of *Ceram*; leaving a small Island, called *Bonao*, to the VVest. The Sail we saw the day before, was now come pretty nigh us, steering in also (as we did) between *Ceram* and *Bonao*. I shortned Sail a little for him; and when he got a-breast of us, not above two miles off, I sent my Boat aboard. It was a *Dutch* Sloop, come from *Terranate*, and bound for *Amboyna*: My Men whom I sent in the Boat, bought five Bags of new Rice, each containing about one hundred and thirty pounds, for six *Spanish* Dollars. The Sloop had many rare Parrots aboard for Sale, which did not want price. A *Malayan* Merchant aboard, told our Men, that about six Months ago he was at *Bencola*, and at that time the Governour either dyed or was kill'd, and that the Commander of an *English* Ship then in that Road succeeded to that Government.

In the Afternoon, having a Breeze at North and North-North-East, I sent my Boat to sound, and standing after her with the Ship, anchored in thirty Fathom VVater oazy Sand, half a mile from the Shore, right against a small River of fresh Water. The next Morning I sent both the Boats ashore to fish; they return'd about ten a Clock, with a

An. 1700



few Mulletts and three or four Cavallies, and some Pan-Fish. We found Variation here, 2 deg. 15 min. East.

When the Sea was smooth by the Landwinds, we sent our Boats ashore for Water ; who, in a few turns, filled all our Casks.

The Land here is low, swampy and woody ; the Mould is a dark Gray, friable Earth. Two Rivers came out within a Bow-shot of each other, just opposite to the place where we rode : One comes right down out of the Country ; and the other from the South, running along by the Shore, not Musquet shot from the Sea-side. The Northermost River is biggest, and out of it we filled our Water ; our Boats went in and out at any time of Tide. In some places the Land is overflown with fresh Water, at full Sea. The Land hereabouts is full of Trees unknown to us, but none of them very large or high ; the Woods yield many wild Fruits and Berries, such as I never saw elsewhere. We met with no Land-Animals. The Fowls we found, were Pidgeons, Parrots, Cockadores, and a great number of small Birds unknown to me. One of the Master's Mates killed two Fowls as big as Crows ; of a black Colour, excepting that the Tails were all white. Their Necks were pretty long,
one





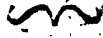
*This Bird was taken on the
Coast of New Guinea*

*A Stately Land Fowl found on the
Coast of New Guinea described
Page 93.*



*A Strange Land
Fowl found on the
Island Ceram.
described Page 165.*





one of which was of a Saffron-colour, the other black. They had very large Bills, much like a Rams-horn; their Legs were strong and short, and their claws like a Pidgeons; their Wings of an ordinary length: Yet they make a great noise when they fly, which they do very heavily. They feed on Berries, and perch on the highest Trees. Their Flesh is sweet; I saw some of the same Species at *New Guinea*, but no where else.

May the 3d, at six in the Morning we weigh'd, intending to pass between *Bonao* and *Ceram*; but presently after we got under Sail, we saw a pretty large *Proe* coming about the North-West point of *Ceram*. Wherefore I stood to the North to speak with her, putting aboard our Ensign. She seeing us coming that way, went into a small Creek, and skulked behind a point a while: At last discovering her again, I sent my Boat to speak with her; but the *Proe* row'd away, and would not come nigh it. After this, finding I could not pass between *Bonao* and *Ceram*, as I purpos'd; I steer'd away to the North of it.

This *Bonao* is a small Island, lying about four Leagues from the North-West point of *Ceram*. I was inform'd by the *Dutch* Sloop before-mentioned, that notwithstanding its smallness, it hath one

Apr. 1700.



fine River, and that the *Dutch* are there settled. Whether there be any Natives on it, or not, I know not ; nor what its produce is. They further said, that the *Ceramers* were their mortal Enemies ; yet that they were settled on the Westermost point of *Ceram*, in spite of the Natives.

The next day, as we approach'd the Island *Bouro*, there came off from it a very fragrant scent, much like that from *King William's Island* ; and we found so strong a Current setting to the Westward, that we could scarce stem it. We plied to get to the Southward, intending to pass between *Bouro* and *Keelang*.

In the Evening, being near the West-end of *Bouro*, we saw a Brigantine to the North-West of us, on the North-side of *Bouro*, standing to the Eastward. I would not stand East or West for fear of coming nigh the Land which was on each side of us, viz. *Bouro* on the West and *Keelang* on the East. The next Morning we found our selves in Mid-channel between both Islands ; and having the Wind at South-West we steer'd South-South-East, which is right through between both. At eleven a Clock it fell calm, and so continued till noon ; by that time the Brigantine, which we saw a-Stern the Night before, was got two
or



N. 1.

This Isl. makes Thus at these Bearings when y^e Isl. Bana Shows at y^e other side

S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 11 I.

S. W. b. W. 14 I.



N. 2.

S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 5 I.

W. b. S. 5 I.

W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 12 I.



Thus Shows the Isl. Ambalow and Bouro at these Bearings

N. N. W. 7 I.



N. 3.

E. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 10 I.

Ambo

S. E. 9 I.



S. S. E. 7 I.

S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 8 I.

At these Bearings Sheweth y^e Isl. Ambo and y^e Islands as you see to y^e South westward of it.

S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 9 I.

S. W. 11 I.

S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 12 I.



N. 4.

W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 11 I.

The Passage which we
came through



Thus Sheweth y^e Islands Laubana and Pantoria at these Bearings which we came between at y^e Bearings N. W. b. N. also y^e Islands between that and Ambo as you see.

Part of Ambo.



or three Leagues a-head of us. It is probable she met a strong Land-wind in the Evening, which continued all Night; she keeping nearer the Shore, than I could safely do. She might likewise have a Tide or Current setting Easterly, where she was; though we had a Tide setting Northwardly against us, we being in Mid-channel.

About eight at Night, the Brigantine which we saw in the day, came close along by us on our Weather-side: Our Guns were all ready before Night, Matches lighted, and small Arms on the Quarter-Deck ready loaden. She standing one way, and we another; we soon got further asunder. But I kept good watch all the Night, and in the Morning saw her a-Stern of us, standing as we did. At ten a Clock, having little Wind, I sent the Yawle aboard of her. She was a Chinese Vessel, laden with Rice, Arrack, Tea, Porcellane, and other Commodities, bound for *Ambojna*. The Commander said that his Boat was gone ashore for Water, and ask'd our Men if they saw her; for she had been wanting two or three days, and they knew not what was become of her. They had their Wives and Children aboard, and probably came to settle at some new *Dutch Factory*. The Commander also

An. 1700

inform'd us, that the *Dutch* had lately settled at *Ampulo*, *Menippe*, *Bonao*, and on a point of *Ceram*. The next day we past out to the Southward between *Kee-lang* and *Bouro*. After this, we had for several days a Current setting Southerly, and a great tumbling Sea, occasion'd more by the strong Current than by Winds, as was apparent by the jumping of its Waves against each other; and by Observation I found twenty-five miles more Southing then our Course gave us.

On the 14th we discovered the Island *Misacomby*, and the next day sail'd along to the West on the North side of the Island. In some Charts it is called *Omba*; it is a mountainous Island, spotted with Woods and Savannahs; about twenty Leagues long, and five or six broad. We saw no signs of Inhabitants on it. We fell in nearest to the West end of it; and therefore I chose to pass on to the Westward, intending to get through to the Southward between this and the next Isle to the West of it, or between any other two Islands to the West, where I should meet with the clearest passage; because the Winds were now at North-East and East-North-East, and the Isle lies nearly East and West; so that if the Winds continued, I might be a long

long time in getting to the East end of it, which yet I knew to be the best passage. In the Night, being at the West-end, and seeing no clear passage, I stood off with an easie Sail, and in the Morning had a fine Land-wind, which would have carried us five or six Leagues to the East, if we had made the best of it ; but we kept on only with a gentle Gale, for fear of a Westerly Current. In the Morning, finding we had not met with any Current as we expected ; assoon as it was Light, we made Sail to the Westward again.

After noon, being near the end of the Isle *Pentare*, which lies West from *Misacomby*, we saw many Houses and Plantations in the Country, and many Coco-nut-Trees growing by the Sea side. We also saw several Boats sailing cross a Bay or Channel at the West end of *Misacomby*, between it and *Pentare*. We had but little Wind, and that at North, which blows right in, with a swell rowling in withal ; wherefore I was afraid to venture in, though probably there might be good Anchoring, and a Commerce with the Natives. I continued steering to the VWest, because the Night before, at Sun-setting, I saw a small round high Island to the West of *Pentare*, where I expected a good passage.

We

An. 1700.



We could not that day reach the West end of *Pentare*, but saw a deep Bay to the West of us, where I thought might be a passage through, between *Pentare* and *Laubana*. But as yet the Lands were shut one within an other, that we could not see any passage. Therefore I ordered to sail seven Leagues more Westerly, and lye by till next day. In the Morning we look'd out for an Opening, but could see none; yet by the distance and bearing of a high round Island called *Potaro*, we were got to the West of the Opening, but not far from it. Wherefore I tack'd and stood to the East; and the rather, because I had reason to suppose this to be the passage we came through in the *Cygnets* mentioned in my Voyage round the World; but I was not yet sure of it, because we had rainy Weather, so that we could not now see the Land so well as we did then. We then accidentally saw the Opening, at our first falling in with the Islands; which now was a work of some time and difficulty to discover. However before ten a Clock we saw the Opening plain; and I was the more confirm'd in my knowledge of this passage, by a Spit of Sand and two Islands at the North-East part of its entrance. The Wind was at South-South-West, and we plied to

to get through before Night ; for we found a good Tide helping us to the South. About seven or eight Leagues to the West of us we saw a high round piked Mountain, from whose top a Smoak seem'd to ascend as from a *Vulcano*. There were three other very high piked Mountains, two on the East, and one on the West of that which smok-ed.

In our plying to get through between *Pentare* and *Laubana*, we had (as I said) a good Tide or Current setting us to the Southward. And it is to be observed, that near the Shores in these parts we commonly find a Tide setting Northwardly or Southwardly, as the Land lyes ; but the Northwardly Tide sets not above three hours in twelve, having little strength ; and sometimes it only checks the contrary Current, which runs with great violence, especially in narrow passes, such as this, between two Islands. It was twelve at Night before we got clear of two other small Islands, that lay on the South side of the passage ; and there we had a very violent Tide setting us through against a brisk Gale of Wind. Notwithstanding which, I kept the Pin-nace out, for fear we should be becalm'd. For this is the same place, through which I pass'd in the Year one thousand six hundred.

An. 1700. hundred eighty seven, mentioned in my Voyage round the World, (pag. 459.) Only then we came out between the Western small Island and *Laubana*, and now we came through between the two small Islands. We sounded frequently, but had no Ground. I said there, that we came through between *Omba* and *Pentare*; For we did not then see the Opening between those two Islands; which made me take the West side of *Pentare* for the West end of *Omba*, and *Laubana* for *Pentare*. But now we saw the Opening between *Omba* and *Pentare*; which was so narrow, that I would not venture through: Besides, I had now discovered my mistake, and hop'd to meet with the other passage again, as indeed we did, and found it to be bold from side to side, which in the former Voyage I did not know. After we were through, we made the best of our way to *Timor*; and on *May* the 18th in the Morning, we saw it plain, and made the high Land over *Lapao* the *Portuguese* Factory, as also the high Peak over our first Watering-place, and a small round Island about mid-way between them.

We coasted along the Island *Timor*, intending to touch at *Babao*, to get a little Water and Refreshments. I would not go into the Bay where we first water'd,

ter'd, because of the Currents which there whirle about very strangely, especially at Spring-tides, which were now setting in; besides, the South-East Winds come down in flaws from the Mountains, so that it would have been very dangerous for us. Wherefore we crowded all the Sail we could, to get to *Babao* before Night, or at least to get sight of the Sandy Island at the entrance of the Bay; but could not. So we plied all Night; and the next Morning entered the Bay.

There being good Ground all over this Bay, we anchored at two a Clock in thirty Fathom Water, soft oazy Ground. And the Morning after I sent my Boat ashore with the Sain to Fish. At noon she return'd and brought enough for all the Ship's Company. They saw an *Indian* Boat at a round Rocky Island about a mile from them.

On the 22d, I sent my Boat ashore again to Fish: At noon she return'd with a few Fish, which serv'd me and my Officers. They catch'd one Whiteing, the first I had seen in these Seas. Our people went over to the Rocky Island, and there found several Jarrs of Turtle, and some hanging up a drying, and some Cloaths; their Boat was about a mile off, striking Turtle. Our Men left all as they found.

An. 1700.



found. In the Afternoon, a very large Shark came under our Stern; I never had seen any near so big before. I put a piece of Meat on a Hook for him, but he went a-Stern and return'd no more. About Mid-night, the Wind being pretty moderate, I weigh'd and stood into the bottom of the Bay, and ran over nearer the South Shore, where I thought to lye and water, and at convenient times get Fish for our refreshment. The next Morning, I sent my Pinnace with two Hogsheds and ten Barreccoos for Water; They return'd at noon with the Casks full of Water, very thick and muddy, but sweet and good. VVe found Variation, 15 min. VVest.

This Afternoon, finding that the Breezes were set in here, and that it blew so hard that I could neither fish nor fill Water without much difficulty and hazard of the Boat; I resolv'd to be gone, having good quantity of VVater aboard. Accordingly at half an hour after two in the Morning we weigh'd with the Wind at East by South, and stood to Sea. We coasted along by the Island *Rotte*, which is high Land, spotted with VVoods and Savannahs. The Trees appear'd small and shrubby, and the Savannahs dry and rusty. All the North-side, has Sandy Bays by the Sea. We saw no Houses nor Plantations. The

The next day we crowded all the Sail we could, to get to the West of all the Isles before Night, but could not; for at six in the Evening we saw Land bearing South-VVest by VVest. For here are more Islands than are laid down in any Draughts that I have seen. Wherefore I was oblig'd to make a more West-erly Course than I intended, till I judg'd we might be clear of the Land. And when we were so, I could easily perceive by the Ships motion. For till then, being under the Lee of the Shore, we had smooth Water; but now we had a troubled Sea which made us dance lustily. This turbulent Sea, was occasion'd in part by the Current; which setting out slanting against the Wind, was by it raised into short cockling Seas. I did indeed expect a South-West Current here, but not so very strong as we found it.

On the 26th we continued to have a very strong Current setting Southwardly; but on what point exactly, I know not. Our whole distance by Log was but eighty two miles, and our difference of Latitude since Yesterday-noon by observation one hundred miles, which is eighteen miles more than the vvhole distance; and our course, allowving no Lee-vvay at all, vvzs South 17 deg. West, vvch gives but seventy six miles difference of Latitude,

An. 1700.

Latitude, twenty four less than we found by observation. I did expect (as has been said) we might meet a great Current setting to the South yesterday, because there is a constant Current setting out from among those Islands we pass'd through betwene *Timor* and the Isles to the West of it, and, 'tis probable, in all the other Openings betwene the Islands, even from the East end of *Java* to the end of all that Range that runs from thence, both to the East and West of *Timor*: But being got so far out to Sea as we were, though there may be a very great Current, yet it does not seem probable to me that it should be of so great strength as we now found: For both Currents and Tides loose their force in the open Sea, where they have room to spread; and it is only in narrow places, or near Head-lands, that their force is chiefly felt. Besides in my opinion, it should here rather set to the West than South; being open to the narrow Sea, that divides *New-Holland* from the range of Islands before-mentioned.

The 27th, we found that in the last twenty four hours we had gone nine miles less South than the Log gave: So that 'tis probable we were then out of the Southern Current, which we felt so



so much before. We saw many Tropic-Birds about us. And found Variation 1 deg. 25 min. West.

On June the 1st, we saw several Whales, the first we had at this time seen on the Coast; But when we were here before, we saw many; at which time we were nearer the Shore than now. The Variation now, was 5 deg. 38 min. West.

I design'd to have made *New Holland* in about the Latitude of 20 deg. and steer'd Courses by day to make it, but in the Night could not be so bold; especially since we had sounding. This Afternoon I steer'd in South-VVest, till six a Clock; then it blowing fresh, and Night coming on, I steer'd West-South-West, till we had forty Fathom; and then stood West, which course carries along Shore. In the Morning again from six to twelve I steer'd West-South-West, to have made the Land; but, not seeing it, I judg'd we were to the West of it. Here is very good Soundings on this Coast. When we past this way to the Eastward, we had, near this Latitude of 19 deg. 50 min. thirty-eight Fathom, about eighteen Leagues from the Land: But, this time, we saw not the Land. The next Morning I saw a great many Scuttle-Fish-bones, which was a sign that we

N

were

An. 1700.

were not far from the Land. Also a great many Weeds continually floating by us.

VVe found the Variation increase considerably as we went VVestward. For on the 3d, it was 6 deg. 10 min. West; on the 4th, 6 deg. 20 min. and on the 6th, 7 deg. 20 min. That Evening we saw some Fowls like *Men of War Birds* flying North-East, as I was told; for I did not see them, having been indisposed these three or four days.

On the 11th we found the Variation 8 deg. 1 min. West; on the 12th, 6 deg. 0 min. I kept on my Course to the Westward till the 15th, and then altered it. My design was to seek for the *Tryal Rocks*; but having been sick five or six days, without any fresh Provision or other good Nourishment aboard, and seeing no likelihood of my recovery, I rather chose to go to some Port in time, than to beat here any longer; my people being very negligent, when I was not upon Deck my self: I found the VVinds variable, so that I might go any way, East, West, North, or South; wherefore, its probable I might have found the said Rocks, had not Sickness prevented me; which discovery (when ever made) will be of great use to Merchants trading to these parts.

From

From hence nothing material happened, till we came upon the Coast of Java. On the 23d we saw Princes-Isle plain, and the Mouth of the Straights of Sunda. By my computation, the distance between Timor and Princes-Isle, is 14 deg. 12 min. The next day in the Afternoon, being abreast of Crookedore Island, I steer'd away East-North-East for an Island that lies near Mid-way between Sumatra and Java, but nearest the Java Shore; which is by English Men called Thwart-the-way. We had but small Winds till about three a Clock, when it freshned, and I was in good hopes to pass through before day: But at nine a Clock the Wind fell, and we got but little. I was then abreast of Thwart-the-way, which is a pretty high long Island; but before eleven, the Wind turned, and presently afterward it fell calm. I was then about two Leagues from the said Island; and, having a strong Current against us, before day we were driven a-stern four or five Leagues. In the Morning we had the Wind at North-North-West; it look'd black and the Wind unsettled: So that I could not expect to get through. I therefore stood toward the Java Shore, and at ten anchored in twenty four Fathom Water, black oazy Ground, three Leagues from the Shore,

An. 1700. I founded in the Night when it was calm, and had fifty-four Fathom, course Sand and Coral.

In the Afternoon before, we had seen many Proes; but none came off to us; and in the Night we saw many Fires ashore. This day a large Proe came aboard of us, and lay by our side an hour. There were only four Men in her, all *Javians*, who spoke the *Malayan* Language. They ask'd if we were *English*; I answered, we were; and presently one of them came aboard, and presented me with a small Hen, some Eggs and Coco-nuts; for which I gave some Beads and a small Looking-Glass, and some Glass-Bottles. They also gave me some Sugar-canes, which I distributed to such of my Men as were Scorbutick. They told me there were three *English* Ships at *Bata-via*.

The 28th at two in the Afternoon, we anchored in twenty-six Fathom Water; presently it fell calm and began to rain very violently, and so continued from three till nine in the Evening. At one in the Morning we weigh'd with a fine Land-wind at South-South-East; but presently the Wind coming about at East, we anchored; for we commonly found the Current setting West. If at any time it turn'd, it was so weak, that it did us little

little good; and I did not think it safe to venture through without a pretty brisk leading Gale; for the passage is but narrow, and I knew not what dangers might be in the way, nor how the Tide sets in the Narrow, having not been this way these twenty-eight Years, and all my People wholly strangers: We had the Opening fair before us.

While we lay here, four *Malayan* Proes came from the Shore, laden with Coco-nuts, Plantains, Bonanoes, Fowls, Ducks, Tobacco, Sugar, &c. These were very welcome, and we purchased much refreshment of them. At ten a Clock I dismiss'd all the Boats, and weigh'd with the Wind at North-West. At half an hour past six in the Evening, we anchored in thirty-two Fathom Water in a course sort of Oaze. We were now past the Island *Thwart-the-way*, but had still one of the small Islands to pass. The Tide begun to run strong to the West; which obliged me to anchor while I had Soundings, for fear of being driven back again or on some unknown Sand. I lay still all Night. At five a Clock the next Morning, the Tide began to slacken: At six, I weigh'd with the Wind at South-East by East, a handsome Breeze. We just weather'd the *Button*; and sounding several times, had still be-

An. 1700.

twveen thirty and forty Fathom. When vve vvere abreast of the *Button*, and about two Leagues from the Westernmost point of *Java*, vve had thirty-four Fathom, small Peppery Sand. You may either come between this Island and *Java*, or, if the Wind is Northerly, run out between the Island *Thwart-the-way* and this last small Island.

The Wind for the most part being at East and East by South, I vvas obliged to run over tovwards the *Sumatra* Shore, sounding as I went, and had from thirty-four to twenty-three Fathom. In the Evening I sounded pretty quick, being got near the *Sumatra* Shore; and, finding a Current setting to the West, between eight and nine a Clock vve anchored in thirty-four Fathom. The Tide set to the West from seven in the Evening to seven this Morning; and then, having a small Gale at West-South-West, I vveigh'd and stood over to the *Java* Shore.

In the Evening, having the Wind between East-North-East and South-East by East, vve could not keep off the *Java* Shore. Wherefore I Anchored in twenty seven Fathom Water, about a League and a half off Shore. At the same time vve savv a Ship at anchor near the Shore, about two miles to Leeward of us.

us. We found the Tide setting to the Westward, and presently after we Anchored, it fell calm. We lay still all Night, and saw many Fires ashore. At five the next Morning, being *July* the 1st, we veigh'd and stood to the North for a Sea-breeze : At ten the Wind coming out, I tack'd and had a fine brisk Gale. The Ship we saw at anchor, veigh'd also and stood after us. While we past by *Pulo Baby*, I kept sounding, and had no less than fourteen Fathom. The other Ship coming after us with all the Sail she could make, I shortned Sail on purpose that she might overtake us, but she did not. A little after five, I anchored in thirteen Fathom good oazy Ground. About seven in the Evening, the Ship that follow'd us, past by close under our Stern ; she was a *Dutch* Fly-boat ; they told us they came directly from *Holland*, and had been in their passage six Months. It was now dark, and the *Dutch* Ship anchored within a mile of us. I ordered to look out sharp in the Morning ; that, so soon as the *Dutch* Man began to move, we might be ready to follow him ; for I intended to make him my Pilot. In the Morning at half an hour after five we veigh'd, the *Dutch* Man being under Sail before ; and we stood directly after him. At

An. 1700.

eight, having but little Wind, I sent my Boat aboard of him, to see vvhat Nevvs he had brought from *Europe*. Soon after, vve spied a Ship coming from the East, plying on a Wind to speak vvith us, and shewing *English* Colours. I made a signal for my Boat, and presently bore away towards her; and being pretty nigh, the Commander and Super-cargoe came aboard, supposing we had been the *Tuscany* Galley, which was expected then at *Batavia*. This was a Country Ship, belonging to Fort St. George, having come out from *Batavia* the day before, and bound to *Bencola*. The Commander told me that the *Fleet-frigate* was at Anchor in *Batavia* Road, but would not stay there long: He told me also, that his Majesty Ships commanded by Captain *Warren* were still in *India*, but he had been a great while from the Coast and had not seen them. He gave me a Draught of these Streights, from the *Button* and *Cap* to *Batavia*, and shew'd me the best way in thither. At eleven a Clock, it being calm, I anchored in fourteen Fathom good oazy Ground.

At two a Clock we weigh'd again; the *Dutch* Ship being under Sail before, standing close to *Mansbeters* Island; but finding he could not weather it, he tack'd and stood off a little while, and then

then tack'd again. In the mean time I stood pretty nigh the said Island, sounding, but could not weather it. Then I tack'd and stood off, and the *Dutch* stood in towards the Island; and weathered it. I being desirous to have room enough, stood off longer, and then went about, having the *Dutch* Ship four points under my Lee. I kept after him; but as I came nearer the Island, I found a Tide setting to the West, so that I could not weather it. Wherefore at six in the Evening I anchored in seven Fathom oozy Ground, about a mile from the Island: The *Dutch* Ship went about two miles further, and anchored also; and we both lay still all Night. At five the next Morning we weigh'd again, and the *Dutch* Ship stood away between the Island *Cambusses* and the Main; but I could not follow, because we had a Land-wind. Wherefore I went without the *Cambusses*, and by noon we saw the Ships that lay at the Careening Island near *Batavia*. After the Land-wind was spent, which we had at South-East and South-South-East; the Sea-breeze came up at East. Then we went about; and the Wind coming afterward at East-North-East, we had a large Wind to run us into *Batavia* Road: And at four in the Afternoon, we anchored in six Fathom soft Ooze.



C H A P. VI.

The A. continues in Batavia Road, to refit, and to get Provisions. English Ships then in the Road. Departure from Batavia. Touch at the Cape of Good Hope. And at St. Helena. Arrival at the Island of Ascension. A Leak Sprung. Which being impossible to be stopped; the Ship is lost, but the Men saved. They find Water upon the Island. And are brought back to England.

WE found in *Batavia Road* a great many Ships at anchor, most *Dutch*, and but one *English Ship* named the *Fleet-frigate*, commanded by one *Merry*. We rode a little without them all. Near the Shore lay a stout *China Junk*, and a great many small Vessels, viz. *Brigantines*, *Sloops* and *Malayan Proes* in abundance. As soon as I anchored, I sent my Boat aboard the *Fleet-frigate*, with orders to make them strike their

their Pendant, which was done soon after the Boat went aboard. Then my Clerk, whom I sent in the Boat, went for the Shore, as I had directed him; to see if the Government would answer my Salute: But it was now near Night, and he had only time to speak with the *Ship-bander*, who told him that the Government would have answered my Salute with the same number of Guns, if I had fired as soon as I anchored; but that now it was too late. In the Evening my Boat came aboard, and the next Morning I my self went ashore, visited the *Dutch General*, and desir'd the Privilege of buying such Provision and Stores, as I now wanted; which he granted me.

I lay here till the 17th of *October* following, all which time we had very fair Weather, some Tornadoes excepted. In the mean time I supplied the Carpenter with such Stores as were necessary for re-fitting the Ship; which prov'd more leaky after he had caulK'd her, then she was before: So that I was obliged to carreen her, for which purpose I hired Vessels to take in our Guns, Ballast, Provision and Stores.

The *English* Ships that arriv'd here from *England*, were first the *Liamo*, commanded by Captain *Monk*, bound
for

An. 1700.

for *China*; next, the *Panther*, commanded by Captain *Robinson*; then the *Maneel* Frigate, commanded by Captain *Clerk*. All these brought good Tidings from *England*. Most of them had been unfortunate in their Officers; especially Captain *Robinson*, who said that some of them had been conspiring to ruin him and his Voyage. There came in also several *English* Country Vessels; first a Sloop from *Ben-jarr*, commanded by one *Ruffel*, bound to *Bengale*; next, the *Monsoon*, belonging to *Bengale*: She had been at *Malacca* at the same time that his Majesty Ship the *Harwich* was there: Afterwards came in also another small Ship from *Bengale*.

While we stay'd here, all the fore-named *English* Ships failed; hence; the two *Bengale* Ships excepted, Many *Dutch* Ships also came in here, and departed again before us. We had several reports concerning our Men of War in *India*, and much talk concerning Rovers who had committed several Spoils upon the Coast, and in the Streights of *Malacca*. I did not hear of any Ships sent out to quash them. At my first coming in, I was told that two Ships had been sent from *Amboyna* in quest of me; which was lately confirm'd by one of the Skippers, whom I by accident met with here.

He

He told me they had three Protests against me ; that they came to *Pulo-Sabuda* on the Coast of *New Guinea* twenty-eight days after my departure thence, and went as far as *Scoutens* Island, and hearing no further News of me, return'd. Something likewise to this purpose Mr. *Merry*, Commander of the *Fleet-frigate*, told me at my first arrival here ; and that the General at *Batavia* had a Copy of my Commission and Instructions ; but I look'd upon it as a very improbable thing.

While we lay here, the *Dutch* held several Consultations about sending some Ships for *Europe* sooner than ordinary : At last the 16th of *October* was agreed upon for the day of Sailing, which is two Months sooner than usual. They lay ready two or three days before, and went out on the 10th. Their Names were, the *Ostresteen*, bound to *Zealand* ; the *Vanbousen*, for *Enchieboust* ; and the three *Crowns*, for *Amsterdam*, commanded by Skipper *Jacob Uncright*, who was Commadore over all the rest. I had by this time finished my business here, viz. fitted the Ship, recruited my self with Provision, filled all my Water ; and the time of the Year to be going for *Europe* being now at hand, I prepar'd to be gone also.

n 51.

Accordingly

An. 1700.



Accordingly on the 17th of *October*, at half an hour after six in the Morning, I weigh'd Anchor from *Batavia*, having a good Land-wind at South, and fair VVeather : And by the 19th at noon, came up with the three *Dutch* Ships before-mentioned. The 29th of *November* in the Morning we saw a small Hawk flying about the Ship till she was quite tired. Then she rested on the Mizzen-Top-Sail-Yard, where we catch'd her. It is probable she was blown off from *Madagascar* by the violent Northerly Winds ; that being the nighest Land to us, though distant near one hundred and fifty Leagues.

The 30th of *December*, we arrived at the *Cape of Good Hope* ; and departed again on the 11th of *January* 1700. About the end of the Month, we saw abundance of Weeds or Blubber swim by us, for I cannot determine which. It was all of one Shape and Colour. As they floated on the VWater, they seem'd to be of the breadth of the Palm of a Mans Hand, spread out round into many Branches about the bigness of a Mans Finger. They had in the middle a little Knob, no bigger than the top of a Mans Thumb. They were of a Smoak-colour ; and the Branches, by their pliantness in the Water, seem'd to be more simple than

than Gellies, I have not seen the like before.

An. 1790.

The 2d of *February*, we anchored in *St. Helena Road*, and set sail again from thence on the 13th.

On the 21st we made the *Island of Ascension*, and stood in towards it. The 22d between eight and nine a Clock, we sprung a Leak, which increased so that the Chain-pump could not keep the Ship free. VVhereupon I set the Hand-pump to Work also, and by ten a Clock suck'd her. Then wore the Ship, and stood to the Southward, to try if that would ease her; and then the Chain-pump just kept her free. At five the next Morning we made Sail and stood in for the Bay; and at nine anchored in ten and a half Fathom, sandy Ground. The South-point bore South-South-West distance two miles, and the North-point of the Bay, North East half North, distance two miles. As soon as we anchored, I ordered the Gunner to clear his Powder-room, that we might there search for the Leak, and endeavour to stop it within board if possible; for we could not heel the Ship so low, it being within four streaks of the Keel; neither was there any convenient place to haul her ashore. I ordered the Boatswain to assist the Gunner; and by ten a Clock the

An. 1700.

the Powder-room was clear. The Carpenters Mate, Gunner, and Boatswain went down ; and soon after I followed them my self, and ask'd them whether they could come at the Leak : They said they believed they might, by cutting the Cieling ; I told the Carpenters Mate (who was the only person in the Ship that understood any thing of Carpenters-work,) that if he thought he could come at the Leak by cutting the Cieling without weakning the Ship, he might do it ; for he had stopp'd one Leak so before ; which though not so big as this, yet having seen them both, I thought he might as well do this as the other. VVherefore I left him to do his best. The Ceiling being cut, they could not come at the Leak ; for it was against one of the *Foot-book-Timbers*, which the Carpenters Mate said he must first cut, before it could be stopp'd. I went down again to see it, and found the VVater to come in very violently. I told them I never had known any such thing as cutting Timbers to stop Leaks ; but if they who ought to be best judges in such cases, thought they could do any good, I bid them use their utmost Care and Diligence, promising the Carpenters Mate that I would always be a Friend to him if he could and would stop it: He said, by four a Clock in the Afternoon

Afternoon he would make all well, it being then about eleven in the Forenoon. In the Afternoon my Men were all employ'd, pumping with both Pumps; except such as assisted the Carpenter's Mate. About one in the Afternoon I went down again, and the Carpenter's Mate was cutting the After-part of the Timber over the Leak. Some said it was best to cut the Timber away at once; I bid them hold their Tongue, and let the Carpenter's Mate alone; for he knew best, and I hop'd he would do his utmost to stop the Leak. I desir'd him to get every thing ready for stopping the violence of the Water, before he cut any further; for fear it should over-power us at once. I had already order'd the Carpenter to bring all the Oakum he had; and the Boatswain to bring all the waste Cloaths, to stuff in upon occasion; and had for the same purpose sent down my own Bed-cloaths. The Carpenter's Mate said he should want short Stantions, to be placed so that the upper-end should touch the Deck, and the under-part rest on what was laid over the Leak; and presently took a length for them. I ask'd the Master-Carpenter what he thought best to be done: He replied, till the Leak was all open, he could not tell. Then he went away to make a

O Stantion,

An 1700



Station, but it was too long: I ordered him to make many of several lengths, that we might not want of any. size. So, once more desiring the Carpenter's Mate to use his utmost endeavours, I went up, leaving the Boatswain and some others there. About five a Clock the Boatswain came to me, and told me the Leak was increased, and that it was impossible to keep the Ship above Water; when on the contrary I expected to have had the News of the Leak's being stop'd. I presently went down, and found the Timber cut away, but nothing in readiness to stop the force of the Water from coming in. I ask'd them why they would cut the Timber, before they had got all things in readiness: The Carpenter's Mate answered, they could do nothing till the Timber was cut, that he might take the dimensions of the place; and that there was a Chaulk which he had lined out, preparing by the Carpenter's Boy. I ordered them in the mean time to stop in Oatmeal, and some Pieces of Beef; which accordingly was done, but all to little purpose: For now the Water gush'd in with such violence, notwithstanding all our Endeavours to check it, that it flew in over the Ceiling; and, for want of Passage out of the Room,

over-

over-flow'd it above two foot deep. I ordered the Bulk-head to be cut open, to give Passage to the Water that it might drain out of the Room; and withal ordered to clear away abast the Bulk-head, that we might bail. So now we had both Pumps going, and as many bailing as could; and by this means the Water began to decrease; which gave me some hope of saving the Ship. I ask'd the Carpenter's Mate, what he thought of it; He said, *Fear not; for by ten a Clock at Night I'll engage to stop the Leak.* I went from him with a heavy Heart; but putting a good Countenance upon the Matter, encouraged my Men, who pump'd and bail'd very briskly; and, when I saw occasion, I gave them some Drums to comfort them. About eleven a Clock at Night, the Boatswain came to me, and told me, that the Leak still encreased; and that the Plank was so rotten, it broke away like Dirt; and that now it was impossible to save the Ship; for they could not come at the Leak, because the Water in the Room was got above it. The rest of the Night we spent in Pumping and Bailing. I worked my self to encourage my Men, who were very diligent; but the Water still encreas'd, and we now thought of nothing but saving our Lives. Wherefore I hoisted out the

An. 1700.

Boat, that, if the Ship should sink, yet we might be saved : And in the Morning we weighed our Anchor, and warp'd in nearer the Shore ; yet did but little good.

In the Afternoon, with the help of a Sea-breeze, I ran into seven fathom, and anchored ; then carried a small Anchor ashore, and warp'd in till I came into three fathom and a half. Where having fastned her, I made a Raft to carry the Mens Chests and Bedding ashore ; and, before eight at Night, most of them were ashore. In the Morning I ordered the Sails to be unbent, to make Tents ; and then my self and Officers went ashore. I had sent ashore a Puncheon, and a 36 Gallon Cask of Water, with one Bag of Rice for our common use : But great part of it was stolen away, before I came ashore ; and many of my Books and Papers lost.

On the twenty-sixth following, we, to our great comfort, found a Spring of fresh Water, about eight miles from our Tents, beyond a very high Mountain, which we must pass over : So that now we were, by God's Providence, in a condition of subsisting some time ; having plenty of very good Turtle by our Tents, and Water for the fetching. The next day I went up
to



to see the Watering-place, accompanied with most of my Officers. We lay by the way all Night, and next Morning early got thither; where we found a very fine Spring on the South-East side of the high Mountain, about half a mile from its top: But the continual Fogs make it so cold here, that it is very unwholsome living by the Water. Near this place, are abundance of Goats and Land-crabs. About two mile South-East from the Spring, we found three or four shrubby Trees, upon one of which was cut an Anchor and Cable; and the Year one thousand six hundred and forty-two. About half a Furlong from these, we found a convenient place for sheltering Men in any Weather. Hither many of our Men resorted; the hollow Rocks affording convenient Lodging; the Goats, Land-crabs, *Men of War Birds*, and Boobies, good Food; and the Air was here exceeding wholsome.

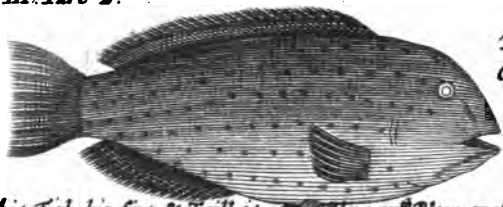
About a Week after our coming ashore, our Men that liv'd at this new Habitation, saw two Ships making towards the Island. Before Night they brought me the News; and I ordered them to turn about a score of Turtle, to be in readiness for their Ships if they should touch here: But before Morning they were out of sight, and

An. 1700.

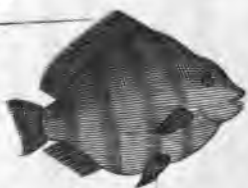
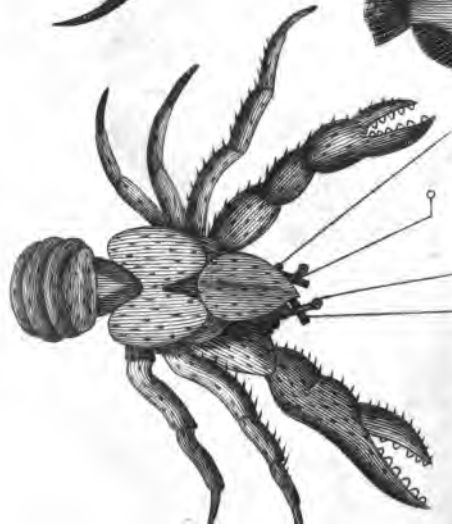
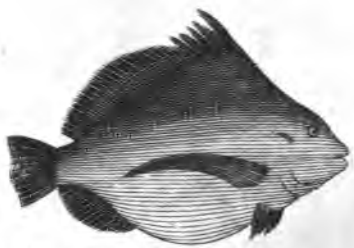
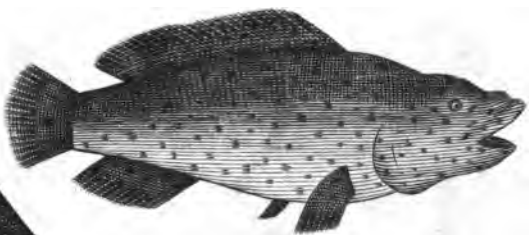
the Turtle were releas'd again. Here we continued without seeing any other Ship till the second of April; when we saw eleven Sail to Windward of the Island: But they likewise past by. The Day after appear'd four Sail, which came to anchor in this Bay. They were his Majesty's Ships the *Anglesey*, *Hastings* and *Lizard*; and the *Canterbury* East-India Ship. I went on board the *Anglesey* with about thirty-five of my Men; and the rest were dispos'd of into the other two Men of War.

We sail'd from *Ascension*, the 8th; and continued aboard till the 8th of May: At which time the Men of War having miss'd *St Jago*, where they design'd to Water, bore away for *Barbadoes*: But I being desirous to get to *England* as soon as possible, took my passage in the Ship *Canterbury*, accompanied with my Master, Purser, Gunner, and three of my superiour Officers.

*Fishes taken on the
Coast of New
Guinea.*



This Fish his fins & Tail is  Blaw. w. Blaw spots all over y^e Body.



Place this at y^e lower end





*The Mountain Cow;
or, as some think;
The Hippopotamus.
Described in Cap^t Dampier
2^d Vol. in Campeachy in
Page 102. 3. 4. 5. 6 & 7.*



THE INDEX.

A.

A Nabao Island.	Pag. 19, 23, 55
<i>its Inhabitants.</i>	24
Ascension Island.	191
<i>Water found there.</i>	196

B.

Babao in Timor.	46, 58
Batavia, arrival there.	185
<i>Its Road.</i>	186
<i>English Ships there.</i>	187
<i>Departure from thence.</i>	190
Bird-Island.	90
Birds, strange.	74, 93, 99, 164
Bonao Island.	163, 165
Bouro Island.	166
Britannia, nova.	147, 148
	Bird,

The INDEX.

<i>Bird [Strange] kill'd on the Coast of New Guinea.</i>	92
<i>Burning-Island.</i>	88
<i>Another Burning-Island describ'd.</i>	145

C.

<i>Calabash-trees.</i>	70
<i>Calalaloo, Herb.</i>	73
<i>Cana-fistula-Tree describ'd.</i>	69
<i>Cape Orford in New Guinea.</i>	131
<i>Cape of Good Hope in New Guinea.</i>	109
<i>Caves (Anth.) Island.</i>	124
<i>its Inhabitants.</i>	125
<i>Cape, King William's</i>	146
<i>Cape and Port Gloucester.</i>	147, 148
<i>Cape Ann.</i>	147
<i>Ceram Island, describ'd.</i>	162
<i>Channel, a deep one.</i>	160
<i>Ciccale, Port.</i>	67
<i>Cockles, very big.</i>	75, 104, 106
<i>Cockle-merchant, a Fish.</i>	75
<i>Cockle-Island on the Coast of New Guinea.</i>	104
<i>Copang-bay in Timor.</i>	46, 58
<i>Cross Island.</i>	26, 27, 28, 47
<i>Crown Island, discover'd and describ'd.</i>	151
<i>Currents (See Tides.)</i>	33, 85, 157, 176

D.

The INDEX.

D.

<i>Distance between Cape Mabo, and Cape</i>	
<i>St. George, computed.</i>	157
<i>Dutch, the A.'s Parly with them.</i>	22
<i>Their suspicion of the A.</i>	50, &c,
<i>Draughts, (Dutch,) their falseness.</i>	17,
	19, 54, 90, 111, 175
<i>Dutch Fort call'd Concordia.</i>	21, 50

E.

<i>Ende, Island.</i>	83
----------------------	----

F.

<i>Fetter Island</i>	87
<i>Fig-trees of Timor describ'd</i>	70
<i>Fish, strange</i>	94
<i>Fowls, strange</i>	165

G

<i>Garret Dennis Island</i>	121
<i>Inhabitants described</i>	122
<i>Gelly found in the Sea</i>	190
<i>George (St) Cape and Bay in New</i>	130
<i>Guinea.</i>	133
<i>Another Bay</i>	ibid.
<i>The inhabitants there</i>	
<i>A large Account of the Author's At-</i>	
<i>tempt</i>	

The INDEX.

<i>tempt ot trade with them</i>	136,
	137, &c.
New Guinea Coast	92
<i>Inhabitants</i>	97, 100, 117, &c. 128,
	123, &c.
<i>Their manner of fishing</i>	100
<i>The Author departs from New Guinea</i>	160

I.

Java Island	179
Indian Plantation on the Island Timor	17
Indian Proes, and their Traffick	180
John's (St) Island	126

K.

King William's Island	106
-----------------------	-----

L.

Laphao in Timor	62
Laubana Island	170
Leak sprung, incurable	192, 193,
	194
Long Island described	151
Lorantuca	83

M.

The INDEX.

M.

Mabo Cape	102
Man-of-War Birds	12
Mansheter's Island	184
Matthias' Island	113
Misacomby Island	168
Mountagne Port in New Guinea	142
<i>The Country thereabouts describ'd, and its produce</i>	143

N.

New Guinea, <i>see</i> Guinea	
Nova Britannia	147, 148

O.

Omba, Island	87, 168
--------------	---------

P.

Palae-trees of Timor describ'd	71
Passage, a new one conjectured	5, 155
<i>A new one discovered</i>	19, 146, &c.
Party with the Portuguese at Timor	40, &c.
Palae-trees, two sorts describ'd	
Pentate. Island	169

Pidgeons,

The INDEX.

Pidgeons, great Numbers of them on the Coast of New Guinea.	105
Porta-nova	65
Providence Island	111
Princes Isle	179
Pulo Sabuda Isle	97
Pulo Baby	183

R.

Return (the A's) to England	198
Rich's (Sir R.) Island	152
Ringing-bird	74
Rook's (Sir George) Island	149
Rotec Island	19, 174
Rosemary Island	6

S

Sago, how made	98
Sandal-tree	70
Scouter's Island	111
Sefial-Port in Timor	45
Shark's Bay	7
Ship lost	196
Slinger's Bay	119
Snakes,	12, 112
Land-snakes	73
A Spout	91, 153
Squally Island	113
Sunda Streights	181

T.



